K. Justice !).

THE

SCOTS GARDINERS

DIRECTOR.

CONTAINING

Instructions to those Gardiners, who make a Kitchen Garden and the Culture of Flowers their Business

IN WHICH

Good Kitchen Gardens for great and for small Families are described, with DIRECTIONS for cultivating the FRUITS to
be planted upon Hot-walls, and upon Walls to which no
Heat is applied, and upon Espaliers. With DIRECTIONS
to build Stoves for Pine-apples, and the Culture of that
FRUIT; the Management of HOT-BEDS for all Seasons of
the Year; and the CULTURE of all the HERBS suitable to
furnish a good Kitchen Garden.

Together with the CULTURE

Of the most considerable Vernal, Summer, and Autumnal FLOWERS, which are planted or sown in the open Ground in this COUNTRY; with Descriptions and Amendments of the Dutch CATALOGUES of FLOWER SEEDS, which come annually from Holland;

Particularly adapted to the CLIMATE of Scotland.

By a GENTLEMAN, she of the Members of the Royal Society.

Printed by THO. and WAL. RUDDIMANS. .
And to be fold by the Bookfellers there.

Mp. cc. Liv.

1220

SCOTS GAMDINERS

DEREECTOR.

CONTRIATORO

Les reperreport d'anté Garagner d'abounte p Thologa.

Candongré the logiere di l'ord settair Bolloga.

Entered in STATIONERS-HALL, con-

the company of the co

Inches 12 to each in Deck of handle finds \$70.5

Telephone T. d. to Market Market T. T. School T.

100, 00, 4,00

Des Charles of the constitution of the contract

the second of the second

and in the late of the Books and the



ANDREW FLETCHER Junior, of Salton, Esq.

AUDITOR of His Majesty's Court of Exchequer in Scotland,

of the greated, And one or the wilet

MEMBER of Parliament for the Burghs of Lauder, Haddington, Dunbar, &c.

SIR,

A Mongst the many Reasons I had to dedicate this Work to you, one was, your extensive Knowledge in GarDENING, whereby probably, in a few Years, you will make Salton imitate those noble Plantations of foreign and indigenous Trees and Shrubs, which now grow in the Gardens of Whitton, near Honslow, the Seat of his Grace the Duke of Argyll, the Great Maccenas of the present Age.

THE Obligations I have to your Family, made me claim your Patrociny to this Treatise, which I have adapted to the Climate of Scotland; if that can add Weight in the Scale

of the great Esteem which your Countrymen have for you, and which you and your Family have justly merited from them in general, and from your Electors in particular, who fee you emulating and imitating those noble Appearances in a British Senate, which your Grand-Uncle, by his superior Conduct, made formerly in our Scots Parliaments: Thus inheriting the Virtues of your Ancestors, and modelling your Conduct by the Example of one of the greatest, and one of the wisest MEN of this Age, you will be the great Patron of the Performances of your Countrymen, who afterwards shall have the Honour to address you in this Manner.

To fay more, Sir, might be prefumed Flattery; to say less, would presume my Want of Gratitude, or Want of Truth: Let me therefore conclude with the Words of Æneas to his Son Prince Iulus in Virgil,

et te animo repetentem exempla TUORUM, Et pater ENEAS, et avunculus excitet HECTOR.

of is bitten, near 1, man I

A. SaleR, and to anno

EDINBURGH, 14th May,

the Seat of his

villas I mov of ove Your most obedient

attociny & this A valoons

and most humble Servant,

can add Weight in the Easte JA. JUSTICE.

INTRODUCTION

this Subject : But I had a more interesting O.H.

NOTE OF TONE

FTER the many Books which have been published upon Gardening within rhese fixty or seventy Years bypast. many Persons persuade themselves that it is impossible to give the Curious what is new upon fo trite a Subject; and hence they conclude, that any Performance of this Kind is no more but a Repetition of what the World has already feen. I should therefore have been very loth to have published this Treatife, if the following very important Confiderations had not induced me, together with the Solicitations of many of my Friends, who were Witnesses to that Perfection, to which, by due Culture, I brought those Plants that were under my Care; for of these, and of no others I write.

It is allowed by most People, that new Years produce new Discoveries in the Science of Gardening; and even, since anno 1733, the Æra, in which many say. British Gardening was systematically brought to great, or to the greatest Persection, there have been great Discoveries made, which was one Inducement for me, to put Pen to Paper upon this

this Subject: But I had a more interesting Call to publish this Work, which is this; I knew of no Treatile of Gardening worth following for its Directions that has been published in this Country, either for its Soil, or for its Climate; whatever has been published in England, might do very well there; but being sensible, that whenever we tried those Experiments here, they always failed, by which Means our Gardiners and Gentlemen, by Loss of Time and their Expence, were quite discouraged from attempting to vie with our Neighbours in the Southern Parts of this Ifland, either for what was beautiful and amufing to the Eye, or what is useful to furnish a good Garden with.

These Considerations had their suitable Weight with me, and made me prepare this Treatise for the Press, in which the Errors, Faults and Omissions of some of our former Writers are corrected, and the Reasons for such Corrections and different Opinions are given; whereby, what was thought impossible to attain to in this Country, is fully demonstrated to be attainable by following the Directions and Rules here given, corresponding to our Soil and Climate; and if this can be of Advantage to my Countrymen, as I design it should, I court no other Praise, I claim no other Merit.

About

1

V

b

K

t

1

F

gh

About thirty Years ago, one Mr. Reid published a Treatise, intituled, The Scots Gardiner; but this Work was done in such an indistinct and vague Manner, that few Persons. either acquainted with the Business, or who were entering upon the Trade, could be the better of it; and a second Edition of this Work being demanded, I own I could not abstain from publishing my own Practice, or of being an idle Spectator of those Advices therein given to the Practitioners of the Spade. which I knew to be false, and not founded upon the Principles of Vegetation.

1.

r

h

le

is

s,

er

or

re'

li-

le-

he

d-

an

ie-

im

Jut

Methinks I hear some of my Readers say, how should this Author know with that Accuracy which such a Subject deserves, from the highest and most refined Articles, to the lowest Points in Spade-craft? To fatisfy those Gentlemen. they must know that I have studied and practised Gardening in every Part of it, for these thirty Years bypast; I have satisfied the most learned Societies in Britain, of my Practice and Knowledge in the Culture of the nicest Flowers, and of Plants both exotick and indigenous, which adorn our British Gardens, and have been highly honoured by them upon that Account. I have been of a long Time importuned to publish my Practice in Gardening, which, with a Persuasion, that it is my Duty to serve my Country to the outmost of

my

my Power, induced me to yield to the Importunities of many, and to prepare this Treatise for the Press; in which I have given my Readers the Culture of the most curious Flowers which are planted in the open Ground in this Country; I have made the Dutch Catalogues of annual and biennial Flower-feeds intelligible; I have also herein treated of the Kitchen-garden, of every Herb necessary to be fown or planted in it; of the Fruit-trees most proper to be planted on its Walls; of Hot-beds for all Seasons of the Year; of the best Stoves for cultivating the Pine apples or Ananas, which, tho' now in many Gardens, were first brought to Fruit in Scotland by me; I have given two Plans of Stoves for cultivating this excellent Fruit, and have given fome Directions, whereby that Fruit can be obtained in a greater Degree of Perfection than they have hitherto been brought to in this Country. To this I have added the best Methods to build Hot-walls to ripen such Grapes, and other Fruits as cannot be brought to Maturity in this Climate, without the Affistance of artificial Heat. I have reduced the many, long, and unintelligible Differtations upon the Article of pruning Fruit-trees to a few Pages, and to a very few certain Rules. When I began to write, I designed to have given my Method of cultivating all the Green-house and Stove-plants which I had in my

my Gardens, together with the Method of propagating and cultivating many of the Virginian and Carolina Shrubs and Trees which I inured to our Climate, with particular Directions for raising and propagating the Shrubs and Forest trees, which are Natives of this Country; but observing, that if the Culture of these was joined with what I here treat of, the Work would become so large, and raise its Price so high, that many would have been discouraged to buy it, particularly our young Beginners, to whom I hope it will be of special Use; for this Reason, I have reserved these Articles for another Volume, if this meets with due Encouragement.

H

S

C

0

of .

or

S,

c;

en be

on in

est

ch

tht

Af-

the

ons

0 2

les.

ave

1 in

my

I can with Truth affirm, that no Person in this Country bestowed more liberally upon Improvements in Gardening than I did; not satisfied with what I saw in Holland, of the Culture of their Flowers, and other curious Articles in their Gardens the first Time I was in that Country, I went there a fecond Time, to be fure of the Culture they adhibited to their Curiofities; and then it was, that in consequence of these Observations, I made such Experiments in my own Gardens here, as excelled any Thing of that Kind that had formerly been attained to in Scotland. For the Truth of which, I can appeal to many of my Countrymen, who faw these beautiful Productions Productions in a Soil and Climate, not the most favourable for these Purposes.

I can also assure my Readers, that I write nothing upon hearsay Faith, nor took for a good Practice in others, what I had not often experienced, or directed to be done in my own Gardens.

Thus I have given a short Detail of this Work; and if it can be of Use to these, for whose Behoof I have wrote, it will be most agreeable to the Author,

Aria 21 20 rater Volume, if this meets

I can with Truth affirm, that no Person in this Country bestowed more liberally upon larprovehents in Gardening than I did; not sitessed with what I saw in Holland, of the Culture of their Gordens the fish Time I was a riches in their Gordens the fish Time I was in that Country, I went there a second Time, to be sure of the Culture they adhibited to their Chriosistes; and then it was, that in their Chriosistes; and then it was, that in consequence of these Observations, I made such Experiments in my own Gardens here, as excelled any Thing of that had that so the Fruth of which, I can appeal to many of my Countrymen, who say their season of my Countrymen, who say their seasons of my Countrymen who say the seasons of my countrymen who say the seasons of my countrymen when say the seasons of the seasons of my countrymen say the seasons of my countryme

38

OA

11

MOA

611 o1 11 CC

X.

to

INDEX of the CONTENTS of the First PART.

Afparagus on Horbeds, Very early Cucumbers,

	17%
Elign and Disposition of a good Kitchen-	tra
garden,	1
General Directions for the Polition of its Walls,	1
Best Aspect for the South aspected Walls,	4
Hot-walls for Vines and their Management,	6
Hot-walls for Peaches and Nectarines, with	UUF
their Management,	25
Cherries upon common Walls, with their Ma-	ENT.
nagement, anoinOffe stud	31
Peaches and Nectarines upon common Walls,	Oth
and their Culture,	34
Plums upon common Walls and Espaliers,	44
Apricocks upon common Walls, and their Ma-	13.
nagement, and programme and the	48
General Directions for pruning Fruit-trees,	51
Pears upon common Walls,	53
Figs upon common Walls,	55
South-west aspected Walls, and the Fruits	加强
thereon,	60
Method of inclosing the South-part of the Kit-	W.T.
chen-garden,	64
East aspected Walls,	68
Orchard upon the West Part of the Garden;	69
Espaliers for Apples, Pears and Plums,	west was
Currans and Goosberries on low Espaliers,	73 78
Hot-beds for all Seasons of the Year, in a	
	81
Place by themselves near the Dunghill, Mushroom-beds,	82
Aspar	-Rus

INDEX.

TFPBKM

Asparagus on Hot-beds,	86
Very early Cucumbers,	90
Peafe upon Hot beds,	98
Kidney-beans upon Hot-beds,	99
Forcing Fruit on Timber-walls with Dung,	100
Hot-beds in the Kitchen-garden,	103
Culture of Musk Melons,	104
Cucumbers in the Kitchen-garden,	113
Tuberoles,	115
Plan of a Pine-apple Stove and Culture of that	26.7
Fruit,	118
Plan of a Nursery-bed for Pine-apples,	124
Culture of the Torch-thiftles and Melon-thiftles,	
Strawberries,	137
Mr. Drummond's Catalogue of Garden-seeds, Culture of Onions,	139
	143
The state of the s	ditto
H C: 1 D	149
	10
Salfafy and Scorzonera,	151
Radishes,	152
Lettuces,	155
Creffes,	157
Parsley, Celeri and Celeriac,	ditto
Sorrel,	161
Purflain, of the translation? set wallating to her	162
Sweet Chervel, white Mustard and Endive,	163
Spinage,	165
Beets, and the season of the season has	166
Chardoons,	167
Artichokes,	168
Asparagus in open Ground,	172
Collinowers, Brocoli and Cabbages,	176
Clary and fweet Marjorum,	183
T	nyme.

INDEX.

	184
Fennel,	
Pease in the open Ground,	187
Beans, sheel remoted he oppolately wan	190
Kidney-beans in the open Ground,	191
Making up of Hot-beds,	192
and the College of their invert	
INDEX of the Second PART, or Ani	bolo-
gia. And 1900	BAT?
The state of the s	
Christmas Rose,	203
Winter Aconite,	204
Snow-drops	205
Hepaticas,	208
Primrofe, with algorithe an abadda charles and	211
Spring Crocus, A. Ogniment and full with the local	
Persian Iris,	216
Daffodills, how is a sum of miwold within	218
Cyclamen or Sow-bread,	222
Vernal Colchicum,	223
Dens canis and Fritillaries,	224
Crown Imperials, Oriental Hyacinths, Description of the single Whites.	229
Oriental Hyacinths,	
	ditto
Single Rose-coloured Hyacinths,	234
Description of single blue dark Colours,	. 236
Description of the single blue light Colours,	238
Description of the double blue dark Colours,	253
Double blue light Colours,	257
Description of double Whites,	260
Double Whites with Violet Hearts,	262
Description of double Whites with red Hearts,	
Description of double Reds,	269
Polyanthus Narcissus's,	280
Auriculas or Bears-ears,	283
	ulips.

INDEX.

W

th N

C.

Tulips, and Tulips,	292
Anemonies,	301
Ranunculus, Sanoro Grone d'in el	303
Dutch Catalogue of Flower-seeds,	312
Their right botanical and English Names given	J. H
them, and the Dutch Catalogue amended,	labi
with the Culture of these Flowers,	321
Carnations, TALA 188558 SALIS TELL CO.	400
Bulbous Iris's,	402
Lilies and Martagons,	404
~ 1 1 1	406
	ditto
General Directions to Florists and Flower Nur-	
flog fery-men,	407
Particular Lifts of double and fingle Hyacinths,	
Lifts of early and late blowing Oriental Narcif-	neg.
die fus,	422
Method of blowing Oriental Narcissus and Hy-	D.C.
acinths on Water-glasses, which was a same	423
Lift of the best single and double white and	1744
blue Hyacinths and Oriental Narcissus for	ang Ck
Water-glasses,	424
Further Directions for cultivating Polyanthos	Ogia
rigidon of the fingle Whitee, , senillar dinni and to not right	410
Further Directions for cultivating Hyacinths,	424
Culture of the Ægyptian yellow bastard Rock-	Trait
et, and of the red and blue Cardinal	31.54E
Flowers, Ann. and Adjection of the mounts	428
Culture of the Ruyschiana flore caruleo.	429
who was the strain to the same	ALC: YE

Danible Wilson with Visita is much. Description of double Wilson with red M. 1913, 250

eta de la

285 283 Tulips, Description of darble Reason

ne de la compassa de

An Explanation of the Authors Names, and Works referred to by the Abbreviations affixed to the Botanical Names in the Emendation of the Names of Flowers in the Dutch Catalogues, beginning at Page 312 of this Work.

92

OI

03

12

M 21

00

.02

.04

.06

tto

.07

16

22

23

24

10

24

28

29

An

Tournef: is Institutions of Botany, by Joseph Pitton Tournefort, printed at Paris 1716, quarto.

C. B. is Cafper Bauhinus his Prodromus to his Theatre of Plants; printed at Bafil 1671 in quarto.

C. B. P. is Casper Banhinus his Pinax to his Theatre of Plants, printed at Basil 1671, in quarto.

H. Clif. is Hortus Cliffortianus, or a Catalogue of the Garden of Plants at Hartechamp, belonging to Mr. George Clifford of Amfierdam, ranged according to the new Method of the Sexes of Plants, by Doctor Charles Linaus, Professor of Botany at Upfal in Sweden, printed at Amsterdam in folio, 1736, with elegant Figures.

Boerh. Ind. is an Index of the Plants growing in the Phylick Garden at Leyden, by Doctor Herman Boerhaave, printed at Leyden 1719, in quarto.

Lugd. is a general History of Plants by Dalechamp, printed at Lyons in the 1386, two Vol. in folio.

7. B. An universal History of Plants, by John Bauhinus, in three Vol. folio, printed at Embrun, 1650.

Inft. R. H. is Ray's Hiltory of Plants, London printed 1704, three Vol. folia.

Hort. Lugd. Bat. is Hortus Lugduni-Batavorum, or a Catalogue of rare Plants, which are growing in the Phylick Garden at Leyden, printed in oftavo at Leyden 1695.

Tournef. Coroll. is a Corollary to the Institutions of Botany, by Joseph Pitton Tournefort, printed at Paris 1703, quarto.

Boerh. Ind. alt. is the second Part of Boerhaave's Index of the Plants growing in the Phylick Garden at Leyden.

H. C. is the Hortus Catholicus, i. e. the universal Garden, by Franciscus Cupani, printed at Naples 1696, quarto.

Mor. Hist. is an universal History of Plants, by Robert Morison, printed at Oxford 1699, three Vol. in folio.

Tabern. is Icons of Plants by Taberne-montanus, printed at Francfort 1590, folio. 4 101 . 1 27 1 19 1 19 1 1 Martin.

Martin. Hift. is John Martin Professor of Botany in Cambridge his Decades of rare Plants.

Germ. Emac. is Gerard's History of Plants, improved by Thomas Johnston, printed at London 1633, folio.

H. Eyst. is Hortus Eystettensis, by Basilius Bester, printed at Norimberg 1618, folio.

Hort. Cathar. is the Hortus Catharticus, printed at Amsterdam, 1695.

Morison. Histoir. Ting. is Morison's History of African Plants. Hort. Amst. is the History of rare Plants, which are growing in the Physick Garden at Amsterdam, by Caspar and John Comelines, printed at Amsterdam in two Vol. folio, 1701.

Hort. Elth. is Hortus Elthamensis, or a Description of rare Plants, which were growing in the Gardens at Eltham, as they are classed by Doctor John James Dillenius in two Vol. folio, with Figures, printed at London, 1732.

Raii Hist. is Ray's History of Plants, printed at London 1704, three Vol. folio.

Cluf. Hist. is Charles Clusius History of rare Plants, printed at Antwerp 1605, folio.

H. R. P. is a Catalogue of the Plants growing in the Royal Garden at Paris, printed at Paris 1665, folio,

Park. Theat. Bot. is the Theatre of Plants by John Parkinson, printed at London 1640, folio.

Pluck. Phyt. is Plucknet's Phytographia, i. e. a Delineation of Plants, printed at London 1692, folio.

Bocconi. rar. Plant. is Figures and Descriptions of rare Plants, observed by Paul Bocconi in Sicily, and printed at Oxford 1674, in quarto.

Lung Bet. is Merter Lagoline Betermies, so a Catalogue one Pennis, which are convene in the laggest Catalogue

ERRATA.

Page 21 l. 12. for Lines read Vines. P. 23. l. 31. for flightly r. sightly. P. 34. Article Nectarines, for Ebruge r. Elrouge. Page 53. last Line, for him r. them. P. 55. l. 28 and 29. for Pears r. Piers. P. 229. for Escosse r. Ecosse. P. 391. l. 23. for Moldavia r. Moldavica. P. 321. l. 26. for Tauns. r. Tournes. P. 345. l. 23. for Coir. r. Cor. l. 28. for Coir. r. Cor. P. 354. l. 14. for Coir. r. Cor. P. 361. l. 2. for Hist. r. Inst. P. 368. l. 2. for P. C. B. r. C. B. P. P. 376. l. 7. for Raii r. R.

PRACTICAL INSTRUCTIONS

large Ballen, or any other Refervoir of Water in

ige

mas

Vo-

am,

the

yes,

nts.

are

04,

at

ar

fon,

of

nts,

ght-

age.

for

23-

354.

den is not proper, will the Pond Vistor, impre-

God A R Do E N I N G

By a GENTLEMAN,

A Member of the ROYAL SOCIETY,

Adapted to the Climate of Scotland.

mily; belides, the more delicate France grow upon

PART FIRST. nog bankle

Of the Kitchen-garden, the Fruits therein, and of the Culture of Kitchen-herbs and Roots.

belt expeled Part thereof will be fit for the ear

The Situation of a good Kitchen Garden, it should be situated upon the Side of the Dwelling house, where the Stables are built, for the Conveniency of wheeling in Dung, which if at a Distance from the Garden, is very inconvenient, because that much Time is thereby wasted; I should incline to have it walled in, and of the Figure of a regular Square; Plantations of Firs should be planted at the Distance of 200 Yards from the Walls, upon the North, the East, and West Sides of the Garden. For a small Family, two Acres of Ground will do; but if for a great Family, it should be six or eight Acres, with a large

large Bason, or any other Reservoir of Water in the Middle, or on the South-end of it, which may be so large as to contain Fish of what Sorts please the Proprietor most. Well Water for this Garden is not proper, whereas Pond Water, impregnated by the Sun's Rays, is conducive to Ve-This Garden should be well exposed getation. to the Sun, and should not be overshadowed with Trees, that is, no Fruit Trees should be planted in the Quarters; for they cover the Ground in a few Years, choke every Plant under them, and are of no Service. There will be Fruit enough upon the Espaliers with which the Quarters of the Garden are surrounded, to furnish any Family; besides, the more delicate Fruits grow upon the Walls, which may be so contrived as to be planted upon both Sides, to have the greater Quantity of Fruit for most Seasons of their ripening; if this Ground flops a little to the South, it will be so much the better; for the upper and best exposed Part thereof will be fit for the early Crops, and the under or lower Part will be for the late Crops. tice because of a cook

One great Article to be confidered is the Soil, which should be neither too wet nor too dry, but of a middling Nature; nor should it be too strong or stubborn, but of a pliable Nature, and easy to work: But if the Soil is strong, it will be necessary to plough or dig it three or four Times, and to lay the Soil up in Ridges in the Winter Season, before you plant any thing in it, which will do it much Good, by meliorating and dividing its coherent Parts; the best Manure for such a Soil is Coal Ashes, and the Cleaning of Streets or Ditches, which will make it light sooner than any

othe

(3)

in

le

ar-

re-

e-

ed

ed

be

nd

nd

gh

of a-

on

be

er

n-

h,

be

ly

ne

il,

ut

ng

to

e[-

nd

n,

it

0-

oil

y

er

Ashes the better, especially if the Ground is cold; and where these Manures are wanting, Sea Sand, or rotten Wood, are sit for the improving such stiff Soils; but if the Soil of your Kitchen Garden is sandy, and of a hot Nature, there is no Manure so proper for it as Cows Dung or Marl. Horses Dung will not do, but will burn the Crops, upon their first Appearance. The Soil of this Garden should be two and a half, or three Feet Depth, otherways there will not be a sufficient Depth of Soil for many esculent Plants, such as Carrots, Parsnips, French Turnips, and Beetraves, and some others, which send their Roots far below the Surface of the Ground.

If you think that you have too little Walling, especially of that Sort which looks to the South,
you may divide your Garden, if it is sour or
eight Acres within the Walls, with a Wall thro'
the Middle of it, looking South, and running
from East to West, near the Breadth of the Garden; but there may be an Aperture in the Middle,
of twenty Feet, the Breadth of the middle Walk,
and Apertures at each End of this Wall, twenty
Feet from the Side-walls of the Garden.

The Building of the Walls is next to be considered, according to which, in the Situation and Exposure you make Choice of for them, the Ground is to be disposed of within them, and consequently the Walk in the Middle, and cross Walks, the Espaliers of Fruit-trees, and the Borders upon which Gooseberries and Currans are planted through the Quarters of the Kitchen Ground, must all run in parallel Lines to the Position of the Walls.

Latte and the state of the London side.

The

The best Aspect for Walls in this Country, is to have one Point, or near two Points to the Eastward of the South, to have the Advantage of the Morning Sun, and that notwithstanding of the Objections of many Perfons, that by the turning them the least Point to the Eastward, the Fruit will suffer by blighting; but, from my own Experience, I have found more blighting upon a South or Southwest Wall, than I ever faw on Walls turned one or two Points to the East of due South; and I am convinced, that the Benefit of the Morning Rays of the Sun, together with this Exposure, being better preserved from the South-west, and West Winds, which are very prejudicial to Fruit in this Country, does more than compensate any Loss, (if any there is) from blighting. In a Situation near the Eastern Sea-coafts, I should choose a due South Situation for my best Walls, but in a Situation more remote from the Sea, I should make Choice of the first Situation here prescribed. Having thus made your Wall at the Head of your Garden looking South, and one or two Points East of due South, this Wall must direct the Position of the other Walls. provided the Ground be laid out in a regular Square: then the West and East Walls must form right Angles at their joining with this South aspected Wall, and must run parallel to one another, and must again form right Angles when joining, or near to joining with the Wall at the South End of the Gar-I begin with the Walls (as they are the Outlines properly speaking) of this Garden. There have been many Persons who have built Walls at a great Expence in Angles, and in Semicirles, to accelerate the ripening of their Fruit, and also to meliorate its Taste when ripened; and some of them

h

ſp

have

have been at great Charges in building Arches in the lower Parts of the Walls, to allow the Roots of the Trees, not only to grow forward, but also to spread backward; alledging, by this Method, of giving full Scope to the Roots of their Trees to run into the Earth every Way, and of consequence to give them Space to play every where, to have plenty of Fruit: But the two first Methods have really the quite contrary Effect; for whenever the Wind beats upon semicircular or angular Walls, it is reverberated with great Force upon the Trees, and the Air is made colder, and the Fruit is thereby made later in ripening, and becomes ill-tafted. The last Method of arching their Walls at their Bottoms is still worse; for when the Roots go out at the Backfides of the Walls at their Freedom, they draw all the rancid Juices from the Earth at the Backs of the Walls, which infallibly makes the Fruit fall off, after it has acquired its Magnitude, being always growing, and is fo superabundantly furnished with undigested Sap, that it cannot ripen even by the hottest Rays of the Sun, and so is a Globe of undigested Matter, which defeats all kindly Ripening; and this, by Experience, I have often found to be the Fate of our new Experiments upon Wallfruits so unjudiciously managed. For which Reason I would advise the building of plain Walls, either of Brick or Stone, as they shall most fuit the Convenience and Taste of the Proprietors; and in this Country where Brick is scarce and dear, and our Winds are very strong, I shall propose the building of Walls in the Method I have practifed with extraordinary Succels.

1

r

5

ן-

O

-

e a son e

The first Wall I would build is that, at the North End of the Kitchen Garden fronting the

South,

he

an

to

F

de

W

F

ly

m

ei

th

tl

th

b

0

0

F

E

In

South, and a Point or two to the East, (as I mentioned above) and, as I write in general, it may, or may not be followed, as the Proprietor pleases; it is this Wall I would choose to have for forcing Vines, which, without artificial Heat, will not ripen in this Country. And to this Article I will here apply my Directions, and my Reason for advising this Wall to be built for that Purpole, rather as the Wall which passes through the Middle of the Garden, is, that there may in this Garden be as little Rubbish of Ashes and Fewel for these Walls as posfible: Whereas, was the middle Wall a Hot-wall, the Fewel and Ashes, and the Shades over the Furnaces, might incommode and look unfeemly within fuch a Place, where Pleasure and good Taste should be the sole Objects to be regarded. It is here upon this Northmost Wall, I would fix upon the Situation for a Hot-wall, 150 Feet on each Side of a large Gate in the Middle of this Wall, which Gate may be twenty Feet broad, corresponding to the Breadth of the middle Walk through the Garden, and as I write here of a grand Delign, this Plan may be fuited to the smaller Gardens of this Kind in their respective Proportions; but as in this Garden, 300 Feet of hot Walling is mentioned, it will then be, that one hundred Feet of the hot Wall be every Year employed, whilst the other 200 Feet are at rest to recruit; for continual forcing of one and the same Space of Walls will never do, the Trees by this Management will turn fickly and weak, and at length bear no Crops; whereas, when they are forced for two Years, and have three Years to rest and recover, they will return to their former Vigour, for bearing plentiful Crops of good Fruit.

In the Structure of these Walls, there are some Particularities to be observed with Exactness, without which Success cannot be expected. I shall here propose them with Accuracy, so that no Miltakes may happen whereby I may be blamed.

1.

it

n

IS

e

r-

e

F

II,

r-

n

13

n

le

h

to

1-

is

15

is

it

ot

0

of

o,
id

S,

re

rn

ps

n

The Foundation of those Walls I would have four Feet depth in the Ground, built of good Stone and Lime, and three Feet and a Half broad at Bortom, to be carried to the same Thickness to Half 2 Foot above the Surface of the Ground, and that in order to support the Vacuity of the Flues above, otherways a less Breadth of Foundation might make the Flues fettle unequally, and to spoil the Design entirely. At this Height above the Surface of the Ground must be the first Flue, that there may be no Damps, either below, or by the Side of the Flue, and that the Earth in this Border may not dry too much, by the Flues being below the Top of the Border; and the Depth of this Flue should be two Feet and a Half, the Breadth one Foot, and this Flue should becovered with two Rows of Bricks made on Purpole of 15 Inches long, and of the ordinary Breadth; for if thele Covers have one Inch and one Half to reft on the two Sides of the Flue, it will be enough; and when there are two Bricks thick betwixt the Flues, the Iron Hooks which hold and support the Trelace, to which the Branches of the Vines are fixt, are firmer when they have two Ranges of Bricks to hold by, than when they have but one; and this Trelace must project three Inches from the Wall, and thele Hooks must be fixed also in the back Wall, and must be laid just under the Brick Covers of the Flues, and must not be laid to cross. the Flues, for this would hinder and stop the Brooms from cleaning the Flues from Soot when they are itopt

stopt thereby; in the Back of the Flue there must be one Brick Thickness built all alongst the back Part of the Flue, and must be joined neatly into the Back of the Wall, which is of Stone, and which needs be no thicker now than two Feet, and carried up the same Thickness to the Top of the Wall; and it is better that the back Wall be so thick, that it may reverberate the Heat the better to the Front of the Flue, which should only be an ordinary Brick's Thickness, or four Inches; and the Flues within, and without, on the Sides, Tops, and Bottoms, should be as neatly plaistered with a Kind of Plaister which will bear Heat, and as smooth as possible, that there may be free Vent for the Smoke, and that no Soot at cleaning may rest in the Flues.

th

be

6

m

w

th

b

ft

F

7

fi

1

1

The second Flue should be two Feet deep, the third, one and a Half Feet, and the fourth should be one Foot of Depth, whereby these Flues, and their Covers will rife to be altogether near ten Feet high, and one Foot of a Topping whereon the Timber should be placed, and three Inches under which the Top Glasses should run, and be overlopped thereby, that the Rain may run off and not enter under the Glasses. These Flues should lye one above another, rifing three Inches at the contrary Ends to that where the Smoke enters, for their better drawing and venting; and the Plaister should cover the Iron Hooks quite over with in the Flues, that they may be quite smooth with in, and that no Soot may hang at them, and the Hooks may be put three Feet one from another, and it will be proper to make them ftrong to support the Trelace from the Top of the first Flue, and fo on in the Tops of all the four Flues; and over these Flues on the Outside, it will be convenient nient to lay on two Coats of strong Plaister; this Plaister must be of the most durable Kind, because, when the Walls are not at Work, it must be exposed to the Weather, whereby all Smoke may be prevented to come out that Way. I would also advise some small Arches to be made in the Back-wall, in such a Manner that there may be Holes to clean the Flues of Soot when they are stopt, which will be better than to clean them in Frent, whereby Damage might be done to the.

Trees upon the Walls.

ust

ick

nto

ich

rri

all;

hat

ont

k's

in,

ms,

lai-

offi

ke,

es.

the

uld

and

ten

eon

un-

0

and

uld

the

for

Plai-

rith.

rith-

the

her,

fup.

lue,

and

nve-

ient

I have spoke pretty fully concerning the Dispofition of the Hooks which are fixed in the Wall for fustaining the Trelace; but there is another Method whereby it may be fixed, without Hooks fixed in the Wall, for if any of them happens to break or to quit their Hold, to fix them again, occasions great Confusion: And this is an Iron large Trelace, in which there are Hooks fixed for the Support of the wooden Trelace, the upright Bars at eight Feet Distance from one another, and the cross Bars to run parallel with the Top of every Flue; these Uprights may be fixed at the Top and Bottom of the Wall, and the cross Bars which contain the Hooks for Support of the wooden Trelace, must be fixed to the Uprights at each End of the Walls; and if you choose to have this last mentioned strong Iron Trelace to support that of Wood, then you need only one Brick cover for your Flues. I would not however incline, that the wooden Trelace should be made sooner as the third Year after planting of the Vines, so that they may be fastened thereto only one Year or thereby before they are forced. Nor would I make the Frames and Glass sooner, but the Flues, Hooks, or the Iron Treface and its Hooks, must all be erected with the

(10)

Wall itself and its Flues; as also must the Ovens for the Flues, and their Sheds, of which I shall now treat.

h

V

ti

d

la

0

n

V

'n

ti

0

0

1

ſ

0

h

tl

b

W

S

2

tl

I

2

These Ovens must be made on the Back-sides of the Walls, and one Oven can warm sifty Feet length of Walling, and no more, so as there is 150 Feet of Hot-wall upon each Side of the great Gate above proposed; so there must be three Ovens on each Side of the Gate, that is, six Ovens in all.

The whole of this Furnace or Oven should be erected at the Back of the Wall, and not in the fore Part of the Wall, as is done in the Stoves for Pine Apples or other Plants; for there will be Heat & nough from the Flues for all the Purposes here defigned. The Oven should be twenty Inches Depth, and eighteen Inches square at Bottom, but may be flopped off on all Sides, so as to be two Feet, or twenty-fix Inches square at the Top, which should be equal to the Entrance into the first Flue for the better Draught of the Smoke into the Flues; the Furnace should be all built of Brick, and closely covered at Top with large or rounding Bricks, closely joined and cemented with hot Cows Dung, yellow Loam, and good Lime, and fome Sand, all mixed together; and the Furnace and Flues must be very smoothly plaistered within, with this Compolition, that no Vent or Smoke may pals out that Way, but all go into the Flues. Under the Oven should be a Place for the Ashes to fall into, which ought to be one Foot Depth, and as wide as the Bottom of the Oven; this Ash-hole should have an Iron-door, in a Frame of Iron to shut as close as possible; but just over the Ash-hole, and above the Bars which support the Fewel, there should be a Iquare Hole about four Inches wide to let in Air to make

make the Fire burn. This small Hole must also have an Iron-door in an Iron Frame to shut close when the Fire is quite lighted, which will make the Fire last longer, and make the Heat more moderate; and near the Top of the Oven must be the large Iron-door in a Frame also, for admitting the Fewel into the Furnace, and this may be of a Foot or more square; but the Door of this Hole must be made to shut close also, that all the Heat may be

within the Furnace, and from thence pass totally into the Flues.

5

V

of

et

0

te

n

oe

re

ne

6-

le-

h,

be

10

ıld

he

he

ely

le-

rel-

ix-

be

m-

hat

ven

ich

the

an

e as

the

e a

r to

ako

Over these Furnaces there must be Sheds built of Stone and Lime, and either tyled or flated above; the Breadth of them should be eight Feet, and the Length of them, more or less, as you have one or more Ovens in them; and as there are 150 Feet of Walling on each Side of this great Gate; fo it will be necessary to have three Ovens on each Side also, that is, two under one Shed, and one under another Shed; the Length of the two Oven-shed should be twelve Feet, and the Length of the one Oven-shed should be eight Feet; these Sheds must have three Steps to go down, because the Doors of the Ovens being low, and the Tops of the Ovens being below the first Flues at least six Inches, it will require that Descent to go down to put the Fewel into the Ovens, and the Doors of these Sheds should be at one End of them, and not at any of the Sides opposite to the Doors of the Ovens, because such a Position of the Doors would make the Fires in the Owens burn too fast.

Having finished your Wall, Flues, Ovens, and their Sheds, and fastened the Hooks on the great Iron Trelace above mentioned, you are to lay out a Border of five Feet Width, which will make a suf-

ficient

(12)

h

1

7

ficient Declivity for the Glasses; on the Outside of these Borders, you must build a low Wall three and one Half Feet depth below the Surface of the Border, and four Inches high above the same, upon which the Plate of Timber should be laid, whereon the floping Glasses are to rest; and this Wall will keep up the Earth in the Borders, as also preserve the Wood and lower Part of the Frames which hold the Glasses from rotting; but in carrying up these Front-walls, it will be necessary to leave, at every eight Feet Distance, little Openings to let the Water pass off, lest the Moisture being confined at Bottom should be pent up and corrupt, which will be of very bad Consequence to the Plants in the Border. After these Walls are thoroughly dry and seafoned, the Trench should be filled up (if for Vines) with stonny Lime Rubbish, and a landy or a gravely Soil, a Foot and one Half thick, which should be levelled and beaten down pretty hard; and above this Soil should be laid one and a Half Feet thick of light fresh virgin sandy Soil, which will be a sufficient Depth of Earth for the Vines to root in (but if for Peaches, Nectarines, Apricocks, Plumbs, or Cherries, then there must be laid in this Trench, or Border, some such Earth three Feet Depth, as shall be prescribed for these Fruits afterwards in treating of them) but on Hor-walls I would choose to have no other Fruits than Vines, for it is not worth the great Trouble which will ensue, to have Peaches, Cherries, &c. However the Proprietor may choose for himself, I shall give proper Directions as far as Experience led me for both.

Vines until they are fit to be forced, which cannot be expected with Success until they are four Years planted,

planted, when they will have acquired Strength to endure the artificial Heat; and then, and not till then, I would make my Frames, Glasses, and the high wooden Trelaces, all which must be well-painted for enduring, and should be made of good well-seasoned Fir, which is better than any other Timber. The Ground in the Borders being prepared, and put in as directed, six Weeks before the Vines are planted, that it may have Time to settle; I would incline to plant the following Sorts only:

The white Chasselas, or Royal Musca- }early

2 The black Chasselas, or Black Musca-

The Red Muscadine.

of

d

r-

n

n

ill

re

ld

se.

y a-

be.

r-

2-

es)

re-

be

ve

ck

uf-

ut

or

all

ng

ve

he

es.

ole

25

the

not

ars ed,

4 The White Frontiniac.

5 The Red Frontiniac.

6 The Damask Grape, Stand Had I some M

7 The Raisin Grape. The Raisin Grape.

8 The Malmfey Grape, the William I made to make

9 The Red Hamburgh Grape,

10 The White Mulcat, or Frontiniac of Alexan-

II The Red Muscat, or Frontiniac of Alexandria.

onl bus :

12 The Alicant Grape, red.

All these are the best Grapes, either for Hotwalls, or others; but as sew of our Grapes are eatable without some Heat being applied to forward them in this Country, I would advise Hot-walls for them all here mentioned. Vines are, for the most Part, either propagated from Layers, or from Cuttings: The first Method is what is most followed, the most erroneously, except where those Layers

ers are planted into Pots; but even altho' they are planted in Pots, and their Roots are thereby, or may be better preserved, yet I would preser good Cuttings to Layers, for this good Reason, that Vine-roots do not grow fo strong and woody as other Fruit-trees, but are fost and spongy, and are very apt to break and bruise; so that, when they come to be planted in that Condition, especially if they are kept out of the Ground any Time, it rather retards than forwards their Striking-roots; if they are in Pots, their Roots may thereby be kept whole, but then they may be dried to Powder, which has much the same Effect; for which Reason I choosed always the Cuttings of the Vines I designed to cultivate, and those in their Passage from London or even from France, will keep good for four Months if they are carefully packed, and as carefully taken off from the Mother-tree, and in the Manner I shall here prescribe; and I would give more for a good Cutting skilfully managed and taken off, than I would do for a rooted Plant of them Vines, at any Time; and let always a good Knot of the old Branch be taken off with the Cutting.

The best Season, to take off the Cuttings, is about the Beginning, and from that to the End of November, and from that to the End of January; and when they arrive here, I would lay them in Earth in some well exposed Place, covering them with the Earth Half Way up the Cuttings, laying Mulch or Straw upon them to defend them from all Frost and too much Wett, into a dry, sandy, or rubbishy Border by a South Wall, tho' not too near it; but in mild Weather take off the Straw, and give them Air. When these Cuttings are thus taken off, one should always make Use of such Shoots as are strong

and

an

Pl

th

W

be

ft

de

D

S

lo

n

B

r

V

H

t

F

1

1

and well-ripened, of the last Year's Growth; thefe should be cut from the old Vines just below the Place where they were produced, taking off, with the Cutting, a good Knot of the two Years old Wood, which if to be immediately planted, should be pruned smooth; but if it is to be sent to any Distance, the pruning this Under-knot may be left undone, until the Cuttings are to be planted, or ten Days before it; then cut off the upper Part of the Shoot, fo as to leave the Cutting fourteen Inches long; fo that, in making the Cuttings in this Manner, there can be but one taken from each Shoot. But then this under Part of the Shoot is far better ripened, and will make a much stronger Plant, than where the whole Shoot is cut into Lengths of one Foot or less, and all these Lengths are planted, which is the wrong Practice of many Persons. When these Cuttings are thus prepared, they may be packed up with dry Moss in a Box; and when they come here, use them as I prescribed above, until the Season of Planting, which is the Beginning or fecond Week in April; but I would have the whole Shoot to be fent, and not to be shortened till planting Season.

1

f

.

f

t

h

I

d

72

r

9-

e

C

a-

m

ot

at

0-

id

th

1¢

or

nd

ly

ut

m

ne

ng nd Having prepared your Border, after the Walls have been thoroughly dried in the Manner also above directed, take your Cuttings, and after having, eight or ten Days before Planting, smoothed the Knot of two Years Wood, which is left at the lower End of the Shoot, wash these Cuttings from any Filth they may have contracted, and if they are dry, lay their lower Parts in Water for ten or twelve Hours, which will distend their Vessels, and prepare them for Striking-roots; open the Holes about six Feet Distance, and sourteen Inches

ns

deep; put two Cuttings therein a little floping, but in such a Manner as not to touch or cross each other; and if both Cuttings succeed, one of them may be taken out the fucceeding Spring; then fill the Earth into the Holes, and press it gently down with your Foot to the Cuttings, and raise it about, like a Hillock, which should have no more above the Surface of the Earth than their uppermost Eye; for were more Eyes above the Ground, they would all prepare to shoot, which will hinder the Cutting from rooting, and spend its Strength in endeavouring to push severals, when one Shoot is sufficient; then lay some Mulch or Straw on the Surface of the Ground, to prevent the Sun and Air from drying of the Earth, and if the Spring should prove very dry, they should have Water once a Week, which is enough for them; but be fure to keep the Border quite clear from all Weeds until the Cuttings begin to shoot, at which Time they should be carefully looked over to rub off any dangling Shoots, if fuch are produced, and to fasten the main Shoot to any Part which is most commodious of the great Iron Trelace, or if that Trelace is not erected, to any fmall Trelace supported by the Hooks in the Wall; and this main Shoot must be constantly fastened, as it extends in Length, that it may not break or hang down.

1

t

b

ti

S

tl

fi

ir

c

2

tl

m

A

if

If your Cuttings have produced strong Shoots at Michaelmas, prune them down in dry Weather to two Eyes, but by no Means delay this Work until the Spring, for by such Delay, the young Shoot or Shoots, if two upon one Plant are admitted to grow, (which is seldom the Case, except when they are equally strong) will be apt to decay at the Extremity of the Shoot, during the Winter, which is often

(27)

h

11

n

t,

ve

e;

ld

ng

ur-

t;

he

ing

ery

ich

der

gin

ılly

uch

any

ron

any

all;

, as

nang

ts at

er to

until

hoot

ed to

they

e Ex-

often

often of bad Confequence afterwards to the whole Plant, and I would incline, if the Weather is fevere in this Winter, to lay a little Mulch or Haulm over the Roots of the young Cuttings, to protect them from severe Frosts only, but would remove it in open mild Weather. In April, dig up the Borders gently, but so as not to hurt the Roots of the Viness and raise the Earth up to the Stems of the Plants to cover the old Wood, but not fo deep as to cover ex ther of the Eyes of the last Year's Wood; and be fure at this Time to take off all Suckers, if any should appear from the Roots of the Vines, (which fometimes happens) nothing being more prejudicial to them, or more useless for propagating them, though some Persons practise this wrongously; they will require no further Care until they begin to shoot, when they should be carefully looked over. and all weak dangling Shoots rubbed off, leaving no more than the two Shoots which are produced from the two Eyes of the last Year's Wood, which should be fastned to the Wall; and so from this Time, until the Vines have done Shooting, you should look them over once every three Weeks, to rub off all Side shoots as they are produced, and to train up the two main Shoots to the Trelace of Iron, or some imall Rods fixed in the Iron Hooks as they grow in Length; but by the End of July, I would incline to pinch off their Tops, which will strengthen all the Eyes and Wood below, and be fure to keep them quite clear from all Weeds; and at Michaelmas, if these Shoots of this Year's Growth are strong, shorten them down to three Eyes, laying the two outmost Branches horizontally from the main Stem, if they can bear such a Position for Length of and Done bone goods Co and salation our Shoots;

(81)

Shoots; and in April thereafter, dig the Borders

F

th

n

fo

m

31

in

te

1

W

V

1

n

£

0

W

tl

g

şi

G

C

d

E

E

P

£

1

as in the former Year.

The third Season you must go over the Vines a gain, as foon as they begin to shoot, rubbing off the dangling small Branches and Buds, which are produced at the Sides, but not at the Eyes of the old Wood, and train in the leading Shoots, which this Season may be supposed to be two from each Shoot of the last Year's Wood; but if they attempt to produce two Shoots from one Eye, rub off the weakest, for there should never be more than one Shoot allowed to come out of one Eye; and if any of the Vines produce Fruit this Year, as some of them will do, you should not stop the Shoots upon which the Fruit is, to foon as is by some practifed, but permit them to shoot forward until the Beginning of July, at which Time you may pinch off their Tops, by which Means the Shoots and their Buds will be fully ripened, to fend out good Wood for the subsequent Year, which must be carefully preserved in young Vines, because there are no Shoots laid in on Purpose for Wood, as is practifed in the Management of old Vines; and be fure to keep the Ground quite free from all Weeds, and as the Fruit of this Year being the first of their Bear. ing, will be but a small Quantity, I should choose rather to divest them of it, in order to encourage the Wood; from the Goodness and Maturity of which we are to expect a good Crop, when the Vines are to be forced: And as the fourth Year's Management of the Vines, if you do not force them until the fifth Year, is much the same as the third Year, I shall proceed to give some Directions as to the autumnal Pruning before they are forced in the Spring, the making the Trelaces, and the Glass Frames,

(49)

).

d

h

h

e

ie

of

n

d,

n-

ff

ir

bd

ly

no ed

to

25

T-

fe

ge of

he

r's

m

to

he

ass

es,

Frames, and the Management when the Heat of the Fire is applied to them. I would choose to put up the Erelace for the Vines the Beginning of the founth Year of the Growth of the Vines, that they may be trained up thereto one Year before forcing, and by that Means all the Branches may be laid in due and proper Order, as greater Regard is now to be had for the Fruit than for the Wood. These Trelaces may be erected fo as to hold by Hooks, which project two, or at most three Inches from the Wall as I mentioned before, or by the great Iron Trelace, and may be so interlaced therewith, as to make one whole Trelace. These which are designed for Vines, should have their Rails eight Inches apart, cross and length Ways, the Timbers should be made of Fir well-painted for Endurance, and thould be well nailed to fulfain the Frame of the whole Trelace, and to these Bars of the Trelace, the Shoots of the Vines should be fastened as they grow with Rope-yarn; for other fort Binding; fo that every Shoot may have its due and regular Pohiston, and that there may be no croffing or interlacing of the Shoots at any Rate. In those Years we delign to force the Vines, every Shoot should be pruned for Fruit, and not for Wood, which before this, a skilful Gardener should have provided for in the Management of his Vines which are to be forced, and which faould be pruned early in the precededing Autumn, that the Buds which are left on the Shoots, may receive all possible Nourishment from the Vine; and the Shoats thould be then fatiened to the Trelage in the Order they are to lye. But the Glasses and their Frame should not be placed before the Vines until the Middle of 70nuary, and these Frames and Glasses I am now to describe.

(20 describe. This Frame should be made fifty Feet

long, as there will be annually fifty Feet of Walling upon each Side of the big Gate to be forced, which makes one hundred Feet of forcing Wall and Framing annually at Work; and these Frames should be To contrived as to shift and to be lifted every Year, or once in two Years, as you observe the Vines to prosper best with one or two Years forcing without intermitting, but never above two Years, without Suffering the Vines to rest and recover themselves: Fir-wood is the best for this Purpose, and if made firong and fubstantial, and being well oiled and painted, will do better than any other Sort of Wood whatever. Ju Upon the low Walls in Front of the Borders, the great Plate of Timber should be laid, whereon the Hoping Glasses are to rest; these Glass les must be divided into two Ranges; for as they must reach from the Timber plate fixed in the low Wall above the Level of the Border, to almost the Top of the Wall, they will be near twelve Feet in Length, which would be too long for lingle Frames which are too heavy to move if they are longer than fix Feet, especially if these Frames are made of so lid Work to Tuftain the Glass, and they should be contrived in fuch a Manner as the upper Row may flide down, and by making on each Side three Small Holes in the wooden Supporters at about one Foot Distance, and having good Iron Pins to fix into them, the Top glasses may thereby be let down, one, two, three, or more Feet, as Occasion serves; and the lower Row of Glasses may also be contrived to take out easily, but as they lye sloping, and the upper Row must bear on them, these cannot be contrived to flide upwards; nor will there be

desteribe

th

fr

of

F

th

m

be

m

R

th ft

th

ch

N.

W G

6

to

m

ad

B

4

ar

N

T

V

in

(21)

ct

ng

ch

m.

be

ar,

to

ut

ut

s: de

nd

od

he

d.

af.

ey

W

he

in

es

an fo

be

ay

ee

ne

ix

n,

S;

ri-

nd

ot

be.

ŋ,

Occasion, as it is better to let the Air in at the Top;

The floping Timbers which support the Glassframes should be fastened at Bottom into the Plate of Timber on the Topy of the low Wall on the Front of the Border, and also they must be fixed at the Top of the flued Wall, into strong Iron Cramps made there for that Purpose. These Timbers must be made of Fir, and should be made very strong. more thick than broad; that by their Breadth the Rays of the Sun may not be stopped from reaching the Lines; on the Top of these should be fixed a ftrong Board all alongst the Frame, under which the upper Part of the Glasses should run to fecure the Glasses from being railed by the Wind, and it should be well-plaistered with Lime above, that no Wet get into the Trees that Way, and should also project fix Inches over the Glass Frames, which will be Breadth enough to throw the Wet on the Glaffes, and to keep them firm. and live sand of

The Breadth of the Frames for the Glasses should be three Feet three Inches, and may be divided into as many as the fifty Feet Wall in Length will admit of; and the upper Glass Frames should be exactly of the same Dimensions of Breadth, and the Bars of these Frames which support the Glass should be placed Length-ways, but by no Means should any cross Bars be there, which would cause the Moisture on the Insides of the Glasses to fall in Drops upon the Borders and Trees, which will be very injurious to them, especially when they are in Blosson.

At each End of this Frame there will be an angular Space betwint the Glasses and the Wall, which must be closely stopped up, that no Air may get in there.

(22)

the

ler

Gr

wi

the

laid

ma wh

ful

CO

ma

ra

21

to

2

ve of

fh

CO

in

fe

ar

S

ri

it

18

n

W

C

al

u

t

there. But here I would have also Glass Frames, or rather Windows, which may be contrived to as to let in fresh Air to the Plants and Fruits, especially when the Wind beats much on the Front of the Frame, and might be very improper to open any of the Front Glasses. And here I cannot omit to notice one Particularity with respect to Vines upon Hot walls, that they should be always planted by themselves, and should not be planted amongst o ther Fruits, fuch as Cherries, Plumbs, Peaches &c. because they require more Air when they be gin to floot, than thele other Fruits do; belides the Soil proper for Vines, will not fuit these Fruits! And I shall treat of the forcing of some Fruits year ly at a very small Expence; and whereby here, in the North Parts of Britain, we may have some of the richest Peaches in France every Year in Perfection. But to return, if the Fires for the Vine Hot walls are lighted by the second Week in Fanuary, the Vines will begin to most the latter End of Fa bruary, which will be full two Months before they begin to spring in the open Ground, by which Means any of the Grapes I have mentioned will ripen perfectly well; and the Degree of Heatomist be regulated by one of Mr. Fowler's botanical Thermometers, wherein the Spirit of Wine should never be raifed higher than five Degrees above the Point temperate. For if you warm the Air more, in will draw the Shoots of the Vines too much, and disappoint you of a good Crop: These Fires should not be continued in Days when the Sunshines, but only in cold cloudy Days, and a moderate Fire made every Evening, and continued till ten or eleven o' Clock at Night, will heat the Wall and warm the Air sufficiently a When the Vines begin to shoot, there. they

23 they must be looked over often to rub off all Danglers, and to fasten the new Shoots to the Trelace; and it will then be proper also, gently to water the Ground in the Borders where the Vines grow, which will especially at this Time be of great Service to them. Thele Shoots should be gently handled and laid as near as possible, at equal Distances, that they may enjoy all the Benefits of Sun and Air, without which, they will not profper. When the Grapes are fully formed, the Shoots should be stopt at the fecond or third Point above the Fruit, that the Fruit may be nourished, and no utelets Shoots be encouraged; which, in forced Vines, (as I faid before) are useless, until those Years wherein the Vines rest to recover themselves.

is

į.

of

to

a

y

0

28,

ės

is:

ar.

in

of ec.

ot

ry,

ich

lliw

inf

Blan

the

ore,

and

nill

but

lade

n o'

the

hey

As the Weather becomes warm, there must be a good Share of free Air admitted to the Vines every Day, which is most necessary for the Swelling of the Fruit; but at the same time, the Glasses should be close shut every Night, otherways the cold Dews will retard the Growth of the Fruit; but in some hot fultry Nights they may be quite exposed to the Weather.

Some of the Bunches of those Grapes after they are quite formed, will appear very thick on the Stalks, whereby, when they come to their Maturity by their growing so close they cannot ripen, it will therefore be very proper when their Fruit is young, to cut off some of the smallest with very narrow pointed Scissars, whereby, what you leave, will ripen equally, and appear slightly. By the second Week in July, the Grapes will be full grown, at which Time the Glasses may be kept quite off, unless the Season proves cold and wet; then, and in that Case, the Glasses must be kept on every Night,

but in the Day-time they may be kept off, because the fine Taste of the Fruit is owing to the good Share of free Air that is given them. In August, however, the Glasses should be kept on all the Night, that the Dews and the Morning Colds may not retard the Ripening of the Fruit, which in August and September are turning. These Grapes, when ripe, will often be attacked by their two great Enemies, the Birds, and the Wasps; the Remedies for the first are Nets and Bird-lime, put on many Twigs fastened to the Rail; and when these Thieves are catched by the Nets or the Bird-lime, let the Bodies of these Malefactors there remain to terrify their Comerades by their Fate; to destroy the Wasps. hang many Glass-vials upon the Trelace half full of honeyed Water, into which, by the attracting Smell of the Honey, they will go in and meet their Fate by Drowning.

R

P

te

ri

7

ti

u

Cla

k

le

nA

re

is din lo

These Grapes so forced will ripen early in September, especially the Frontiniacs; but none of all the Sorts should be gathered before they are quite ripe, as the chief Design is rather to have such Grapes in Perfection by artificial, which by the natural Heat of our Northern Climate, cannot be brought to be eatable, than to have early Grapes, which can never be so good in any Climate, as the Sorts I have

mentioned here above.

At this Time of the Ripening of the Fruits, neglect no favourable Opportunity to admit free Air, because, at this Season, nightly Damps arise, whereby the Fruits might catch a Moulding; and for these Grapes which do not ripen in this Frame, until late in October and November, it will be very proper to light some gentle Fires in the Evenings, and at Night,

to hasten the late Fruit, and prevent all Damps whatever from harming the Grapes now in their Perfe-2. Parting of Peach.

1

e

y

4.

Sį

at

es

Y

es

16 fy

28,

ıll

ng eir

ep. all

ite

pes ral

ght

can

ave

ne-

Air,

ere-

nele late

r to ght,

to

Having thus described the Hot-walls, and all heir Requifites for cultivating the best Sorts of Grapes. and which may be made less or more as fuits the Proprietor; I shall proceed to give some Directions concerning the Management of fome of the best Sorts of Peaches and Nectarines; which, in order to obtain to Perfection of Ripenels, may be forced every Year; and which without Hot walls, will not ripen kindly in this Country. So foon as those Trees have attained Strength enough to bear plentifully, the Trench formerly mentioned which is upon the Front of the flued Wall, (which may be contrived for this Purpose) the same as for Vines, Glasses, and every other Material, except the Trelace, which should be closser, (five Inches only allowed betwixt Wood and Wood for Peaches being sufficient) and betwixt that and the low Wall upon which the Frame and its Glaffes reft should be filled up three Feet Depth, and no more, with a good middling Soil, in which may be put some yellowish Marle, which Compost should lye ten Months, to rot the Sward and fweeten ; and if the Soil below is wet, throw in Lime Rubbish one Foot Depth to drain the Monture; if it is dry, that Lime Rubbills may be forborn. And it will be proper that the low Wall in front for Peaches should be five and a Half Feet from the Wall, and the fame Way built with Openings, and every other Thing as former very early pruned in Autumn, and all [belletth very

The Reaches I would recommend for these Walle, are luch as ripen, or endeavour to ripen late in our Climate, whereby they may ripen early, and have all their natural good Qualities in Perfection.

1 The

prevent all Damps when	te Fruit, and	to hallen the h
The Violet Peach,	ming the Gr	ted most 150s

2 Portugal Peach.

Purple Peachtol I ont bediroleb audt guival

Requisites for cultivating the belleville for extitupes

and which may be made left or slderimbAt. I she

6 Pavie rouge de Pompone, or Monstrous Pavie.

El

21

t

d

d

tl

e

W

. 60

f

0

f

P

V

0

b

t

Ling Catharine Peach, mamagemeile sale pointagana

ne BroMaladoiton Peachatas I ben carlona 1 76 stros

Bloody Reach negin to noiseles I on mardo of

every Year; and whose Privolence and the total

Trees have strained Strength enough to bear plenulully, it are senirated Nolestroz estrobak which is upon the Front of the flued Wall, (which may be

convived for this Purpole) the funamen Stba i res,

Classes, and every other Material, catalgmaT is e-

les, which should be closer, (fine I nablob) sal-

odl I

and Peterborough, goW bas boo W axivind bowd

lathiciem) and betwirt that and the low Wall upon . In order to manage thefe Trees properly by Thermometers, they should be taken down from the Situations where they are hung in the Night Time during the least Sunshine; for half an Hour's Sun shine would brarify the Spirit of Wine to ras to make it burft the Ball, which must be always avoided; and upon a Wall where Peaches and Nectarines are planted, the Warmth in the Air should be kept up only to five Degrees below the Point temperate in Mr. Fowler's bo tanical Thermometers. These Trees should be very early pruned in Autumn, and all small Wood taken out, and the large Branches pruned short; nor should any Fires be applied to them until the End of February; and when the Fruit is fet and viditier maritral good Qualities in Perfection.

27 visibly swelling, the Glasses, or Cahvas, (if you use them on the Frames instead of Glass) should be removed, and their Fruits and Shoots exposed to the open Air, for these Fruits and Shoots to ripen. and the succeeding Year's Buds to form ? And thus these Trees may be forced annually, without doing them Injury, if they are carefully and discreetly managed. The Borders whereupon these Peaches and Nectarines in these Frames, as well as those which are planted upon Walls, where there are no forcing Frames, should be dunged every second, or at most the third Year with well-rotted Cows Dung, if the Earth is fandy, or with well-rotted Horse Dung, if the Soil is Clay. As to the forcing of early Fruit in this Country, as it will give no Price suitable to the Expence and Trouble, I would never advise it; and for these Walls, instead of Glass upon the Frames, I would rather prefer oiled Paper, or oiled and painted Canvas, any of which will do. And from these Walls, if the Weather is warm, all Covers may be taken away against the Middle or End of May, when the Fruits thus treated, should be as big as those upon ordinary Walls, of the same Kinds, the Middle of July, for to accelerate these Fruits so as they may ripen in August, or early in September, and this is what is only wanted by fuch Management, which otherways cannot be attained.

Thus I have given my Practice and Opinion of the building Hot-walls for Vines and some other Fruits, which may be thus and no otherways brought to Perfection in our Northern Climate, when they arrive at a proper Age and Strength

to endure to be fo treated. And to another

C.

OB

73

110

up

COSE

E.

Les !

77.01

thul

by

om

ght

an

of

rich

rere

h in

rees

bo

be

000

ort;

the

and

ably

bad for the kitches entdeners who carn their Br

(28)

b

t

fo

I

h

W

E

V

2

0

.0

t

a

1

T

t

.

t

t

1

.

0

.

Readers, and from Practitioners also: Say they, What does this Author mean? He soars too high in his Directions, and his Practice too: This Garden and his Hot-walls, and other Finesses upon our Practice will never do for Kitchen-gardeners, Gentlemen, or even our Nobility, but those of refined Tastes, and of very opulent Fortunes; and is far less for

the Purpole of Apprentices, &c. and and should

Suffer me to answer these Objections, which I fhall do in very few Words. This Treatife will, no doubt, come into the Hands of Persons of all Ranks, the Rich and the Poor; those of opulent, as well as of middle Fortunes, the Master, as well as his Apprentices, Journeymen, and Day-labourers. Perfens may choose to have or want Hotwalls, Hot beds, Pine Apple Stoves, Flowers of the finest, as well as those of the most common Sorts: Every Person who reads this Book, cannot, for many Reasons, have every Thing here prescribed or treated of. And therefore, as he who chooses to have the nicest Fruits and Flowers here treated of, will find a Method laid down, whereby his Taste may be satisfied; so he who does not, nor cannot possibly have them, is also hereby directed to have a good pleasant Garden, without those high Embellishments and Improvements upon Nature and our Northern Climate. And here a good Kitchen-gardener may find his Account, as may the Apprentices and Journeymen, who by excelling, may be preferred to the Service of Persons of the best Estates, and most polite Tastes. I write in general, and as far as I could, I have adapted this Book for Persons of high, middle, and low Fortunes, as well for the Kitchen-gardeners who earn their Bread by

(29)

17

at

118

nd

ce

n,

es, for

ill,

all

nt,

ell

ur-

of

non

ot,

rib-

ofes

ted

his

nor

d to

righ

ure

Lit.

the

ng,

the

ene-

ook, as

by

by their daily Labours, and by bringing to Market their Fruits and Herbs in their respective Seasons for Sale, as well as for other Perions of all Ranks. Lam also sure, that my Design here laid down, of having a Kitchen-garden to contain fix or eight Acres, will be too large (fays a Critic) for any Family. But as fure I am that there are Families in Scotland which will require such Gardens, more especially as the Tafte of eating Elpalier Fruit from the Kitchen-garden, prevails more than having large useless Orchyards of Fruit-trees, where nothing but those Trees can grow; whereas, by the modern Method of planting Espaliers of Fruit-trees which surround the Quarters of the Kitchen garden, they not only adorn and beautify the same, but fuch a Garden. thus Espalier-planted, serves both for an Orchyard and a Kitchen-garden at one and the fame time, and upon one and the lame Piece of Ground: Whereas, formerly, twice the Quantity of Ground was taken up by an Orchyard over and above the Kitchen-garden; besides, this Plan and Design may be adapted to the Talte of Persons who choose to have but one or two Acres of Kitchen-garden Ground; and there are few Gentlemen at any Distance from Towns who have less Garden Ground than one or two Acres. And alrho' I describe Hot walls, and give the Method of building them, and the Culture of the Trees, wherewith I would choose to have them planted; I neither fay, nor think, that every Kitchen-garden must have Hot-walls, or other Finesses of this Tafte. On the contrary, I think that there are many, and may be many good Kitchen-gardens which have no Hot-walls, no Pine apple Stoves. and even no Hot-beds at all. As I faid before, I write upon a general Plan of instructing my Countrymen

(030 1)

fil

CI

W N

th

or

or

in E

m

S

0 di

Ph

th

in

M 21

n

0

tl

fi

d

P

2

i

fi

Ь

trymen in Gardening, I write not for the particular Instruction or Taste of any Person what ever. And as I treat of Walls which are the Outlines of a Kitchen-garden, I could not omit to embellish them with what is nice and pretty, as well as with what is useful, elegant and profitable.

But to return to our present Subject of Walls, there are some Persons who build their Hot-walls with one whole continued Chasm from Top to Bottom, so as they have appeared to be double Walls, with Places at proper Distances to make the Fires; but this is a very wrong Method. For if there are Vents at the Top to suffer the Smoke to go out, the Heat will escape out also; for if the Smoke is not led three or four Times about in Flues to warm the Bricks, and the Air within the Glasses, the Heat will soon pass off at the Top without being of Service to the Trees upon the Walls, and confequent ly the Feuel, and all Pains and Expences will be in vain and expended to no Purpose.

At each Side of these Hot-walls, there will, in the Length, be Space enough for other Fruits (belides those Fruit-trees which are forced) to be planted, such as Peaches, Plumbs, Cherries, Ne-Starines: But I should always judge it proper to have all Fruit-trees of one Kind planted near one another, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Plumbs, Figs, and especially Cherries by themselves; for no other Fruit will grow or prosper under the Drop of Cherry-trees, which makes me disapprove of the Method commonly used of planting Standard Cherry-trees upon, and to fill the upper Part of a Wall, where the Dwarf, or low Trees of any other Kinds of Fruit are planted; because they, by their Drops, are Enemies to any other Sort of Fruit. And in this (31)

1

t.

it-

n-

11:

s,

lls

ot.

13,

3;

re

ut,

15

rm

eat

er-

ent.

be

in

aits

be

Ne.

r to

one

igs,

ther

of

the

her-

Vall,

inds

ops,

d m

this

this Method, Standard Cherries may be planted to fill the upper Parts of a Wall planted with Dwarf Cherries, but not otherways at any Rate. For I would, upon a Wall planted with dwarf Peaches, Nectarines, or Plumbs, plant the Interffices, to fill the upper Parts of fuch Walls with Standard Plumbs, or Peaches, which may be had from the Nursery-men. or with Standard Almonds, which will fruit very well in most Soils, and especially in South or South-east Expolures, or with Standard Apricocks; which laft mentioned Fruit will do extremely well in this South-east, as well as upon a South-west Aspect. Of Cherries I would plant the May-duke, Holmansduke, and two or three Morellos, and Hertfordshire Cherries, to improve the Taste and Bigness of their Fruits, which, in this good Alpect, it will do in an extraordinary Manner: And here, as I enumerate one Sort of Fruit, and before I proceed to another, I propose to give its Culture.

Cherries are a Sort of noti me tangere with a Knife, no Fruit-tree agrees worse with pruning than it does; and for that great Care must be taken in that Operation, which, if it is absolutely needful, must be performed carefully and sparingly. The Soil these Trees delight and prosper best in, is a fresh free Loam, they will not do upon a dry gravelly Soil, there they will blight, blaft, gum, and at last die quite. These Trees, if on Walls, should be planted eighteen or twenty four Feet afunder, and a Standard betwixt each Dwarf, and this Distance is lufficient; and when the Dwarfs have grown up. to as to fill the Wall, the Standards must certainly be taken away. I would choose to have them from the Nurferies the Middle of October; and having cut off all their brusted Roots and Fibres, and made bas

(32)

20

Ai

for Ch

the

We

ing

wi

ap

be th

fav

wi

μo

E

th

pe

h

Se

m

a Bi

w

ha

ar Y

ar

Ga

she Trees handsome and fightly, turning the Place where they are budded to the Walls; plant; the Standards with their Stems two Feet from the Wall. and their Heads inclining thereto, fastening them also with Lifts of Cloath to it: The Dwarfs may be plant ed at the same. Time, but they must not lye at such a Distance from the Wall; during the Winter I would lay some Mulch, Turf, or Straw, above the Roots of the Trees, to protect them from Frost. And I would lay Turf with the graffy Side downwards in the Spring, if it is dry, on their Roots; but when it rains, uncover the Roots to receive the vernal Showers; they will require no other Care, except keeping the Borders quite clear of Weeds, (which Borders I would incline should be ten Feet broad from the Foot of the Walls, to the Verge of the Walk, which goes around by the Borders upon the Walls.) In Summer, all fore-right Shoots should be pinched off with your Finger and Thumb, which are produced by the Beginning or the Middle of May, to the fixth of June: Nor should this Work be performed with a Knife, either to Chernies, on to any other Sort of Wall-fruit; because, when it is done with the Hand, it very foon cankers the Branch or Bud left behind, down to the main Shoot; and fuch a fore-right Shoot fo cankered will not attempt to fpring again that Year, nor fo foon, as if the Amputation was performed with a Knife, the Wound of which would foon heal and prepare for fetting out one or more new Shoots'a gain. Belides, if foreright Shoots were allowed to remain on the Trees at this Seafon, or until the Autumnal, Winter, or vernal dreffing of Fruit-trees, they deprive the Fruit and bearing Branches of their proper Nourishment to give good succeeding Crops, and the

and especially in Cherry-trees, for such autumnal Amputations make them gum, and become good for nothing in a sew Years; especially the Morrello Cherries, which the more they are cut, the sooner they will die. For, in order to have their Fruit well-tasted and large, I have often seen them growing unseemly and quite rude upon a South-wall, without ever having had a Knise (to Appearance) applied to them; and yet those Trees had by far better, larger, and more plentiful Crops on them, than the nicest drest Trees of the same Kind I ever saw.

0

1

2

d

9

I

n

n

1

t

h

d

10

ne

20

h

of

de

on

en

rd

in

d)

Sa

12

nd

12.

to

he

es,

eir

ps,

and

Wherefore, it is the best and surest Management with Chetries, to lay their Branches at full Length horizontally to the Wall, and never to pinch the Extremities of their Shoots, unless it be to provoke them to fend out some lateral Branches to supply a Vacancy in the Wall; and this Work should be performed only about the Middle of May, that the Wound may heal foon, and that, in this early Season, the lateral Branches which are produced, may be full ripened and strong before the Winter approaches: But of this pinching the Ends of the Shoots I would be very sparing, for they produce a great deal of their Fruit at the Extremities of their Branches, as also upon their Spurs, which are produced upon two or three Years old Wood; and which you should never rub off, if you would have a good Crop of Cherries; and if the Trees are in Health, these Spurs will remain fruitful many Years; but so soon as they begin to knot and gum and turn thick, and of a black Colour, cut off the laid Knot and Spur in Offober close to the Branch, with a Chiffel, or any handy Instrument, and smooth it; and the succeeding Spring, if the old Tree is healthy,

healthy, it will fend out new Spurs or Branches. I shall treat of the Heart-cherries, when I write of the West, or South-west aspected Walls, and of the Espaliers, on which I find they bear well, and rather better than upon Walls, especially if the Hearts are grafted upon the Bird Cherry, which makes them dwarfish and very fruitful, as I have experienced; but these Stocks will not do for Standard cherries.

Ap

ces alm

fur

Br

Ma

Pe

goo

eig

ma inj

Sic

are ful

Fe

W

go Ita

W

lir

of

pl L

B

fh be

G

h

th b

1:

Next to the Cherries, I would choose to plant Peaches and Nectarines, observing, that what Trees you plant upon one Side of the large Gate or Hotwalls, the same Sorts of Trees be planted on the other Side of the said Gate, or Hotwalls, for Regularity. The Peaches I would plant, are these following:

- The Red Nutmeg. 11 11 V add at vancouve
- 2 The Mignion.
 3 The Nobless.
- 4 The Montauban.
- 5 Old Newington.
- 6 Early Newington.
 - 7 Double flowered for its beautiful Blossoms.

i lime to recal list of year

miches, as albement

Nectarines.

- 1 Ebruge.
- 2 Newington.
- 3 Fairchilds early.

If you please, you may plant some Standard almonds or Apricocks betwixt these Dwarfs; but it will be necessary that the Dwarfs betwixt which the Standard

(35) Apricocks are planted, should be at greater Distances than those Dwarfs betwixt which the Standardalmonds are planted, because the Apricocks spread further; and these I would desire to be all of the Bruffels Kind, these Sorts agreeing best with this Management; and the Distance betwixt the dwarf Peaches where the Apricocks are planted, and in a good holding Soil, should never be less than twentyeight or thirty-fix Feet, that the Standard-apricocks may have full Scope and Space to spread without injuring the dwarf Peaches below them on each Side. This Method will please some Persons who are curious to have all their Walls employed, and full Crops; but where Walls are but nine or ten Feet high, Standard-trees will not do; and on these Walls one may plant Peach and Nectarine Dwarfs, good Bearers at eighteen or twenty-two Feet Distance, which is sufficient Space for them, and the Wall may be built of Stone and Lime, and may be lined within with Bricks from within half a Foot of the Surface of the Ground to the Top.

3.

of

he

ra-

rts

es

ri

rd-

ant

ees

ot-

he Re-

efe

99

l-ale it

the

ard

The Borders upon which those Fruit-trees are planted, if upon a wet Soil, should have Gravel or Lime-rubbish laid one and a Half Foot thick at the Bottom below the Surface of the Ground, and should be hard beat down; and above that should be laid three Feet of good loamy fresh Pasture Ground, with its Turf, which has been taken ten Inches depth only below the Surface, and which has lien twelve Months or more to sweeten and rot the Sward before it is used, and this Border should be raised one Foot and one Half above the Surface of the Ground: If your Soil is rocky or gravely, lay this Compost above the Gravel, but do not dig into nor loosen the Rocks or Gravel, for that might

provoke

(26) provoke the Roots of the Trees to go down into the same, and would prejudge these Fruits, tho' such a Soil is good to plant Figs or Vines upon. But was I to have my Choice, I would prefer a good loamy Bottom to any Soil for most Sorts of Fruits and lay the above Composts above it. The Breadth of these Borders may be eight or ten Feet, the broader the better, but should never be deeper than three Feet, that being sufficient for the Room of most Trees, and wherein they also receive the Benefit of the Sun's Rays and of Rain; for when they are deeper, they draw from the Earth many undigested Juices, which stop the Fruit from it pening kindly. and all W aren't and

u

u

E

ŀ f

I

1

The best planting Season in middling dry Grounds is October, and then you have the choicel of the Nurseries before they are drawn and picked; but if your Soil is wet, the best Season is February and the Beginning of March; for as at that Time of the Spring, the Ground is drying by the Influ ence of the Sun, the tender young Fibres of the Frees will not suffer so much, as if they had been planted in October or in November, when the Sun's Influence on the Earth is diminishing. I cannot here omit to take Notice, that as this Year in which I write, produces an Alteration of eleven Days of Advance in accompting our Time, yet, when I prescribe Works to be done, I mean the old Stile, or old Way of accompting our Time and Seasons, fince I have had no Experience upon our New Stile Way of accompting Time as yet: And though we have altered the Method of reckoning the Commencement of our Years and Months; yet I cannot promise that any Alteration will happen in our Seaions and Weather. Wherefore, I shall write as by the Old Stile, when I prescribe Works to be done, because such was my Practice.

ate

ich

But

its, dth

the

nan

ots

the

hen

any ri-

dry

cell

ed;

lary

ime

offir

the

peen

un's

nnot

hich

s of

en l

tile,

fons,

Stile

n we

Com-

nnot

Sea-

s by

the

If you are to plant your Trees in October, I would lay in the Compost for the Trees, and make up the Border in August; but if you are not to plant until February, I would lay in the Compost, in the Borders in October, and lay it up in Ridges, and let it ly all Winter to get the Frosts and Snows, which will fosten and mould it well; and in February, twenty Days before planting, I would make up the Borders for receiving the Trees: In which last Case, you may trim the Roots, and head them to four or five Eyes above the Bud at one and the same Time. and choice a dry Day for that Purpose; then with your Spade mark out the Holes at the defigned Distances, wide enough to receive the Roots of the Tree; then place down the Tree, observing to turn the Bud outwards, whereby the wounded Part of the Tree which was cut in the Nursery when the Bud was perceived to take, will be hid, as also the Cutting of its Head at Planting: Let the Stem of the Tree be planted at fix Inches from the Wall, with the Head inclining thereto. And here I would advise the Hole you make, never to be above eight Inches deep, for nothing is worse than planting Fruit-trees deep in the Ground; then fill in the Earth with your Hands, observing to break the Clods, and to take out large Stones or unrotten Grass, and shaking the Tree with your Hands the better to settle the Earth, press the same gently down with your Foot, but not too hard, whereby the Earth might be bound too hard, and the young Fibres might be cramped in their Growth, than which nothing can be of worse Consequence to them; then lay some Turfs with the Grass downwards upon the Roots of the Trees, to fave them from the

(38)

Sun and Air's drying them too much; but when they are watered in Summer, remove the Turf, and water them gently about their Roots, and over the young Trees and Branches, with a watering Pot and a Rose in it, and put the Turf on the Roots again, until the Middle of August, when it may be removed altogether. If you plant in October, then do it in the same Manner as here directed, laying Mulch or Straw at that Season, above their Roots, to prevent the Winter Frosts from injuring them; but fuffer their Heads to remain upon them until March, and fasten them to the Wall to prevent their being shaken out by the Winds, against when, head your Trees, but be careful in performing this Work not to pull them out of the Ground, or to disturb their Roots; to prevent which, place your Foot down close to the Stem of the Tree, and take fast hold of the Stock below the Bud with one Hand to hold it steady, and with the other Hand top the Head of the Tree four Eyes above the Bud with a sharp Knife, edging the Slop into the Wall; but let this Work be performed in dry mild Weather, for if Wet or Frost gets upon this Wound, it will injure the Trees much.

Then take the Mulch, and if it is rotten, dig it into the Ground, and stir the Ground about the Roots of the Trees, being careful not to injure them, and afterwards turf them up as formerly mentioned, observing once every Week to remove the Turf, and water them as above directed. By the End of May, or Beginning of June, the Peach and Nectarine-trees will have produced Shoots of six or eight Inches in Length, if they have taken kindly to Growing, all which Branches should be laid horizontally to the Wall; but if there are but two

long

lo

Se

te

ar

Y

th

u

of

ra

y

th

W

25

tl

7

a

il

t

f

ŀ

1

1

long Shoots produced, they may be pinched at this Season, to produce lateral Branches before the Winter, and whereby the Vacancies may be filled up, and the young Trees appear more fightly, and their young Shoots be prepared to stand for Good upon the Trees; but, at the same Time, all fore-right useless Buds and Branches should now be rubbed off, this being the most proper Season for that Operation; and also observe, not to suffer any of these young Branches to run up perpendicular. whereby the under Part of the Tree will be left naked, which will make the Trees very unfruitful; whereas, if the Branches are laid in horizontally, although the middle Part of the Tree be naked for some Time, this may be supplied at any Time with proper Branches for Fruits, and this must be your first and principal Care: For if this is now neglected, it is not an easy Matter to bring Trees, which, by this Management, have at first been in a bad State, to be afterwards brought to a good Form and Shape for bearing Fruits plentifully.

In October, when you observe the young Trees have done growing, if their Shoots are strong, prune them down to eight, but if they have weak Shoots, shorten them to five Inches, and now neglect not to train them horizontally into the Wall; for Peach and Nectarine-trees cannot endure to be so often cut as others, their Wood being soft and pithy, which will make them gum and go off entirely in a sew Years. And in severe Frosts, the following Winter, it would not be improper to cover their Roots with Sod, Straw, or mulchy Substance, which will be of Service to their Roots, especially to those Trees which were planted in February, or March

preceeding.

y

a-

e

ot

a-

e

en

ng

ts,

n;

til

ent en,

ais

to

ke

op

ıll;

ea-

it

dig

the

the

the

and

10 %

dly

ho-

ong

(40)

In May following, when the Trees are shooting, neglect not to look over them carefully, to rub off all fore-right Buds or Shoots, or such as are ill-placed, and which will not bend well into the Walls; for I would rather take off such Shoots altogether, as strain, force, or unnaturally bend them, whereby they may break, gum, and twist, so as to de-

stroy the Trees.

Now is the true Structure of the Tree to be formed, and no later; and you can be then a Judge to regulate its Growth to your Mind and Inclination, for a good View, and for bearing good Crops; where Vacancies are like to be in the Wall, pinch off a Joint or two at the Tops of the strong Branches, that thereby good lateral Branches, to fill Vacancies, may be made by good Shoots, well formed and ripened before October, which is the last Season of Pruning; and hereby also all the Parts of the Trees will be furnished with good Fruit, and bearing Wood in proper Order, which is the greatest Beauty of Wall Fruit-trees; but never stop a Shoot in Summer, but where there is a Necessity to fill up a Vacancy in the Walls; for otherways you would, by pinching the Shoots, fill the Walls with too much Wood, which would be a Confusion of Branches not to be remedied, and be thereby made too weak by fuch a Multiplicity of Branches to bear any Fruit.

It is remarkable in Peach and Nectarine-trees, that the best Method of pruning them, must be quite different from that of pruning any other Sorts of Fruit-trees, for they bear only upon such Shoots, as are produced of one and two Years old, and they bear no more on these Shoots. Wherefore, May is the proper Season for managing of those Trees, so as annually they may be surnished with proper bear-

ing

in

ne

in

be

in

in

fin

th

ar

be

13

y

th

B

n

b

ir S

C

tl

Fin

1:

(41)

ing Wood, when Luxuriancy may be checked, and new Shoots may be produced where they are wanting, which, by October, will be fully ripened, and be strong before Winter comes on for the Fruit-bearing Purpose. There is little more required in pruning Peaches and Nectarines, than these Articles; first, That every Part of the Tree be equally surnished with bearing Wood; and, in the second Place, the Branches are not to be laid in too close to one another, and that the pinching these Trees in May

be never neglected.

1

e

e

1-

h

h

n-

nd

of

es

bd

of

na-

chi

101

by

t.

es,

ite

of

ts,

ey

is fo

ar-

In pruning Peach and Nectarine Trees, (which is very different from that of other Fruit-trees you should always cut them behind a Wood Bud, which is easily known from a Blossom Bud, these being shorter, rounder, and more furgid than a Wood Bud, there being always a Necessity to have a Wood Bud leading to attract the Nourishment to the Fruit, and which cannot be done by a Leaf Bud: The Length of these Branches, upon strong Trees, should be ten Inches, and upon weak Trees no more than fix Inches; but in this you must be directed by the Leading Wood Bud, upon which the future Welfare of the Tree depends: And as in these Trees, the Fruit is not produced upon Spurs or Cursons, as on Apples, Pears, Plumbs, and Cherries, fo it is here absolutely necessary for the Production of good Fruit, to have a leading Wood Bud before your Blossom Buds, that the Fruit may be well nourished by this Bud's attracting the Nourishment from the Root.

In nailing the Shoots to the Walls, they ought to be placed at as equal Distances as possible; for large Peaches and Nectarines, six Inches asunder, and for the smaller Sorts, sour Inches will do; and

ь

be fure to lay them all in horizontally, and never in an upright Polition; and these Shoots being regularly trained to the Wall, the Fruit will be equally exposed to the Sun and Air, and will be kept in an equal State of growing: Whereas, if the rubbing or pinching of all ill-placed luxuriant fore-right Buds and Branches, be deferred till July or August, instead of being done in May or the Beginning of June, and the Fruit be thereby shadowed, and being afterwards exposed to the Sun, by these useless Branches being necessarily taken off, and till then unnecessarily kept upon the Trees, they will become tough skinned, and ill-tasted, and late of ripening.

Blo

late

per

WO

Pe

Pe

be

the

on

for

Bi

fix

be

Ita

be

01

P

Le

b

t

t

2

H

6

By rubbing off these unnecessary and ill-placed Shoots, as they are produced in May, the Michael mas Massacres by a Knife upon these Trees will be prevented, and the Nourishment will go to the Fruit and the useful Branches, instead of being expended in maintaining useless Wood, which must be

cut out in October at any Rate.

And lastly, I observe never to shorten the Shoots after May upon any Account, because the Shoots produced after the May's Pruning, are good for nothing, being weak; and if the succeeding Winter does not kill them, they will never nourish Fruit kindly; and all these weak Branches should at Michaelmas (which is the best Time for Winter Pruning these Trees) be cut out. And by strictly observing these Rules, I had far better Crops of Peaches and Nectarines, than my Neighbours, who had much warmer Situations, but had unskilfully managed their Trees. It will also be necessary to dung the Borders once every two Years with old well-rotted Dung. The double flowering Peach

I planted upon Walls, for the Sake of its beautiful Blossoms, rather than for its Fruit, which is often late and ill-tasted. And this Management agrees perfectly well with the late Peaches, to which I would apply some artificial Heat to bring them to Perfection, with this Difference only, that these late Peaches, when they come to be in a Condition to be forced every Year, should be pruned shorter in their Branches, than the others here treated of upon the common Walls; because the Branches of the forced Peaches are more drawn.

0

£

t

ŀ

5,

d

d

b

le'

X.

90

ts

ES

0

er

nt

Ti.

n-

b

of

ho

ly

ry

th

ch

When your Fruit are set, and become of the Bigness of a small Nut, thin them to the Space of sive or six Inches, Fruit from Fruit, for it is far better to have a well nourished good Crop, than a starved small, tho' plentiful Crop; and by this Means your Trees will be continued in a good State for bearing Crops many Years; whereas, if they are overcharged with Fruit, the Crop is bad and ill-ripened, worse tasted, and the Trees will not recover to be in a good State again for some Years afterwards.

And if these Directions for pruning these Trees be duly observed, there will be very sew Complaints of having bad Crops by blighting, or by the Branches dying, or the Blossoms falling off before the Fruit forms; all which is owing to neglecting the looking over the Trees at the Seasons proposed, and overcharging them with Branches ill-ripened, or with too much Fruit. And here I must inform my Readers, that it is as necessary to have the Branches of Trees well ripened for bearing good Fruit, as it is to have well ripened Fruit for the Palate. I call a Branch, or Shoot of a Tree well ripened, when it is produced in a Season, whereby it has

the whole Summer and Autumn to give it that Form and Strength fufficient to make it relist with Vigour the Inclemency of Winter, and to make in Wood strong, and its Pipes for receiving Nourish ment of a good Contexture, to supply the young Fruits therewith at the proper Season: This, and no other, is a well ripened Branch or Shoot of a Fruit-tree, and which cannot be obtained at any o

ther Time than in May.

Blights may happen to Trees ill-treated, but they never will to Trees managed, as is here directed A gravelly Soil will blight Fruit-trees, but make your Borders as directed, and it will never happen; they will be blighted also by being too deep plant ed, but if you raise them, or plant new ones in the Manner here prescribed, this Misfortune will cease. Unkindly frosty Seasons may happen to spoil some Trees, but where they are well-managed, and thereby become strong, they will seldom, or very seldom suffer by the Inclemency of Westher. And I would recommend to you to have your Peaches budded on Apricock Stocks, rather as on Plumb Stocks. Upon the Sides of this Wall next the Peaches, I would incline to plant the following Plumbs, viz.

White Primordian.

2 Morocco.

3 Little black Damask.

4 Great Violete Damask of Tours.

5 Fotheringhame.

6 Perdrigon.

7 Violete Perdrigon.

Apricock Plumb.

9 Red Diaper.

10 Green

E

fin

ú

b

ir

fe

6

a

C

h

d

t

*

2

1

too much Difeipline with a

to Green Gageloqu alten I bas abrelsing nedt

11 Mirabelle.

hat

ith

its

fh.

ing

ind

fa

7 0-

ney

ted.

ake

en;

ant-

in

will

to

ana-

om,

lea.

OUT

ON

ext ring

cen

12 St. Catharine. Late of on one orong

13 The Empress Plumb. I revered was I vis

14 Wentworth Plumb. and admill to minury who precend to be to, thank

15 Amboina Plumb.

All these will also ripen well upon South-west Exposures; and the white Primordian, and the small early black Damask will ripen very well upon Espaliers, as will most of the small Plumbs; but to the big Plumbs I would always choose to give Walls, they ripen better there, and they are in less Hazard of being thrown off the Trees by severe Blasts of high Winds; and altho' they will bear on Espaliers, they will not do so well in this Country every Year. Wherefore I have here given a List of these Fruits, which, in this Aspect, succeeded very well with me; and I would choose to have them rather budded as grafted, whereby they do not gum so much as when they are grafted.

After these Trees have been one, or at most two Years budded, is the most proper Time to take them from the Nurlery, and plant them against the Walls, they delight in the same Soil as Peaches do; and at planting Season, the Manner of planting and preparing the Ground for them being the same, it is needless to repeat here what has been so fully treated of in the Article of Peaches; the Distance betwixt Tree and Tree upon ten Feet high Walls, should never be less than eighteen Feet, and if you would plant Standards of Plumbs betwixt the Dwarfs, then twenty four feet Dwarf from Dwarf, will be a good Diftance, and no less will do. But

(46)

for my Purpole, I would rather have Dwarfs only, than Standards and Dwarfs upon one and the same Wall.

blic

hai ift

Ga

arg

nit

he

ur

not Iri

er

hi

wi

pe

W

PI

in

th

I

te

There are no greater Mistakes committed upon any Tree whatever, than in the Management and Pruning of Plumbs: And our Gardeners, or such who pretend to be so, think they cannot give them too much Discipline with a Knife, the Wood being strong and hardy, and the Fruit easily obtained.

But they are quite mistaken; sew Fruit-trees, except Cherries, can endure the Knise worse: For by Experience I have sound, that frequent and unskilful Pruning does not only affect their Branches, but also their Fruits, by gumming of both, which ends in Sterility, and at last in certain Death.

Plumbs bear their Fruit upon Spurs or Cursons, and also upon the last Year's Wood; whereby there is no Necessity of pruning them, as you do Peaches and Nectarines, by shortening their Branches annual. ly, to obtain a new Stock of bearing Wood; for their Spurs will, if right managed, continue fruitful several Years. Nor should you shorten their Branches, but where there is a Necessity to have a Vacancy in the Walls filled up, and this should be done the End of May, and no later, for the same Reasons as are given for the Management of Peaches. You must also at that Season rub off all fore-right and illplaced Shoots, which, if done to Purpose, will prewent one from giving them too much Winter pruning, which is prejudicial to most Sorts of Stone-fruit, for this good Reason, if there were no others, that they produce a great deal of Blossoms at the Extremities of their Shoots, which if pruned off, you can have no Fruit there; besides, unnecessarily stopping these Shoots gives you an unnecessary Multiplicity blicity of Branches, which deprives the few Fruit hat will be upon such Trees of their proper Nouishment; and hence it proceeds, that, in many Gardens, I have seen a Quantity of strong woody arge gummy Plumb-trees, all barren by this Knise Exercise: So that I would never pinch the Extrenity of their Shoots later as May; and even not then, but when there is a Necessity for it; and be sure to lay in all the Branches horizontally, and not too thick, the largest leaved and fruited Plumbs hinner than the smaller Sorts. Nor should you suffer your Trees to be overcharged with Fruit, but thin them in May with Discretion, otherways they will gum and become ill-tasted, especially the Imperial bonum magnum, and the Wentworth Kinds.

These Instructions observed both with Plumbs on Walls and Espaliers, you cannot fail of good Crops. I would recommend for Espaliers these following

One-on two Matennates

Plumbs:

y,

ne

on

nd

ch

em

ng

es;

10

ın.

es,

ch

fil

ns,

370

les

al-

eir

ve-

es,

CY

the

ons

ou

ill-

re-

un-

uit, hat

tre-

rou

op-

ılti-

ity

- 1 Orleans.
- 2 Mirabelle.
- 3 Brigniole.
- 4 Haresflaw.
- 5 St. Catharines.
- 6 Mirabolan.
- 7 Queen Claudia.
- 8 Cheston.
- 9 Late Horse Plumb.
- 10 Oxheart Plumb.

As I said formerly, I would always recommend in the Planting of all these different Kinds of Fruits, that they should be planted by themselves in the Length of Walls or Espaliers, and never to be intermixed one with another, for that is Consusion Gardener's Mind is taken up in the pruning and managing of one and the same Sorts of Trees, he must go through those, before he prunes Trees, which perhaps require a very different Method of Knise Management, and by this Method he will not intermix the Management of one Sort of Fruit trees with another. Thus far is necessary for Persons who undertake the good Management of Fruit trees upon Walls, or even upon Espaliers; and which will be found very necessary for the Reasons here noticed, which I am sure will be allowed by every good Judge in these Matters, to be the best Methods to obtain plentiful Crops of good Fruit.

I come now to treat of Apricots or Apricocks. The Kinds which I think should be planted against South-walls in this Country, are these:

One or two Masculines, to have them early.

Turky. Roman. Bruxelles. South walls.

Upon South-west or West-walls.

Contract one wan another, for that is Control

are Hordy Plane.

where or or had brefu

Masculine.
Algiers.
Breda.
Orange.

other saw Yamar yd boarda od blood yedi The

br

po

for

fh

tw

T

T

Y

to

W

CI

b

P

1

es,

of

ill

ii.

er.

lit.

ind

ea.

W.

the

000

ks.

inf

81

The

The Borders upon these Walls may be ten Feet broad, and three Feet of good fresh Earth Compost laid on the Soil as directed for Peaches, which, for all Fruits, is enough of Depth, and which should be taken from a hazelly Loam-pasture, ten Inches Depth, with the Sward to lye and rot for twelve Months at least before it is put to Use. The Nursery Men will furnish you with those Trees budded (and which should only be two Years old from budding) on good free growing Plumb Stocks; but the Bruxelles I would incline to have budded upon the St. Julian Plumb, for it will not take so well on any other Plumb Stocks.

The making up of the Borders, and the Method of planting them, is the same as directed for Peach es; but the Distances from which each Tree should be planted from another are different, which in ten or twelve Feet high Walls, should be twenty, or twenty five Feet, for Reasons hereafter to be noticed, although I know it to be against the common Practice. The Method of pruning them, is also much different from that used for Peach Trees. If you plant in October, you must cover their Roots with rotted Dung or Mulch in Winter, and they must not be headed until March, when the Frosts are over, when you may cut them to four or five Eyes above the Bud, having planted the Stems of the Trees fix Inches from the Wall, with the Head inclining thereto. If the Spring after they are planted proves dry, it will be necessary to water them all over with a watering Pot and a Rose upon it, which will be of great Service; and removing the Mulch or Dung, cover their Roots with some Turf, laying the Grass downwards to prevent their Roots

drying in the Summer Season.

As their Branches are produced, they should be nailed to the Wall horizontally; and all fore-right and ill-placed Branches should be taken away entirely, but stop no Shoots which are to remain on the Trees in the Summer Season: For this, besides making a needless Multiplicity of Branches, does much Harm to the Trees, by making them push lateral Branches at a Time when these Shoots cannot be perfected or ripened before Winter, so as to withstand its Severities, and whereby they will never be in a good bearing State.

So foon as you perceive your Trees have done growing, unnail the Shoots which you laid into the Wall in Summer, and if they are strong, cut them to nine Inches long, if they are weak, cut them to five Inches long, by which Cutting the lower Part of the Wall will be well furnished the succeeding Year, or the second Year after. And I would always choose to have all the under Parts of the Wall well laid in with Branches, before I attempted to lay in Branches above, at least before I pinched them for

making lateral Branches fpring from them.

The next Summer's Management will be much the same as the former; but be sure in May to rub off all fore-right Shoots, and nail in the others close to the Wall horizontally when they are produced; at Michaelmas shorten these Shoots as was directed for the former Year, the strong Branches to ten, the weak ones to six Inches, but do not shorten too many of these Branches, whereby you might overcharge and overthicken your Trees with Shoots. Apricocks produce their Blossom-buds upon Cursons or Spurs, as well as upon the last Year's Shoots:

Where-

W

the

you

cut

tha for

un

as kir

Sp By

Pr

pr

tei Sc

pl

lei

an

th

in

y

G

or

C

S

ea

0

2

(51)

ots

be

ht

en-

on

les

es

ifh

ots

as

ill

ne

he

em

to

of

ar,

ys

ell

in

ch

ub

ofe

d:

ed

en,

en

ht

ts.

ns

S:

·e.

Wherefore great Care ought to be had not to harm them, or rub them off; but, at the same time, if you want to cut off an useless or luxuriant Branch, cut it out altogether, and do not save it, in Hopes that it will put out Spurs or Snaggs for Bearing; for if it should produce any, they will be woody, unfruitful and luxuriant as itself.

After your Apricocks are let and become as big as Hazel Nuts, thin them with your Hands, taking Care in pulling them off, not to bruife the Spurs or small Buds which are near the Fruits. By observing these Rules with Discretion and some Practice, you will foon attain to the Method of pruning Trees well, which is one of the most material Qualifications of a good Gardener, and is a Science which has been by many Authors so perplexedly and confusedly wrote, by their prescribing and writing too much, and murdering Paper, that at length it was rendered quite Nonsense to many, and never practifed by any Persons whatever: But the observing these sew general Rules of looking into the different Growth of Fruit-trees will make you expert: For Vines produce on the lame Year's Growth, Peaches and Nectarines upon the former, or at most two Years Wood; and Plumbs, Pears, Cherries, Apples, and Apricocks, on Cursons or Spurs, of three, four or five Years Growth. Of each of these I shall write a few Rules general to all, and special to some.

Vines should have all dangling Shoots soon taken off, and never suffered to have more than one Shoot produced from one Eye, and their Fruit bearing Branches topt in July, at the third or sourth Joint above the Fruit; as also their long Branches which are left in the Trees, should then be topt to make

them

(52)

them ripen well for Bearing, or for pushing good Eyes for succeeding Years, in order to obtain strong Bearers, and should be pruned at Michaelmas.

Ŧ

rion

rect

tun

Eff

or

we

in

and

tha

be

a

F

d

3

Peaches and Nectarines must annually have a new Succession or Provision for such Branches made, as they bear only upon one or two Years old Wood, and no more upon the same Shoots; and in May that Provision is to be made, and no later, by pinching their strong Branches to produce new ones, and displacing all fore-right and useless Branches at that Season, and in October useless steril Branches must be cut out,

Cherries hate any Knife Management, except for Necessity, to furnish the Vacancies in Walls at Michaelmas or May; but the less the better, and rubbing off all fore-right or useless Shoots in May,

and no later.

Pears hate Pruning at the Extremities of their Branches, but upon the Account of Necessity, they require the displacing of fore-right Shoots in May; but they, Cherries and Plumbs being curzonish, or Spurbearing Fruits, abhor useless Amputations, unless it is to supply Wall Vacancies, or to cut out quite luxuriant Branches, which you can foon discover, by their being produced strong, woody, and with very long Spaces betwixt the Eyes or Buds, which last Appearance denotes them to be woody and not fruitful. And lastly, that all Branches which are to continue on the Trees be laid in horizontally, whether on Walls or on Espaliers, and that they be kept at good Distances one from another, according to the Magnitude of their Leaves and Fruit, in fuch a Manner as not to be crowded, but that both the Fruit and Shoots may have plenty of Air and Sun to ripen them kindly. Haying Having provided your Walls with the before mentioned Fruits, it will be necessary to give some Directions concerning Pears, the Summer and Autumn Sorts of which ripen extremely well upon Espaliers; but the Winter Kinds, either for baking or eating, must have South-east, South, or Southwest Walls; and what are called late Autumn Pears in England, will not ripen but upon Walls here, and I treat of these only. I would also incline, that the Buttery, or melting Sorts of Pears, should be grafted on Quince Stocks, such as the

od

ng

a de,

od,

Tay

ch-

ind

hat

uft

ept

at

and ay,

neir ney

ay;

ish,

ns,

lco-

and

ids,

ich

tal-

ney

cor-

uit,

hat

Air

ing

Grey and Red Butter Pears,
Cuise Madame.
Crasane Pear.
The good Lewis Pear.
The L'Echasserie.
The Virgoleuse.
The Winter Thorn.
St. Germain.
Cadilliac.
Doctor Uvedale's St. Germain.
The German Muscat, and some others.

But this Method of grafting them upon Quince Stocks, is to be performed only where you have a good strong holding Soil, otherways they are better grafted on free Stocks. When you prepare the Borders for Planting, there ought to be three Feet depth of good strong clayish Soil made for these Borders, (which should not be narrower than ten Feet) as has been formerly directed for Borders in which other Fruits were planted; and the Manner of preparing them for planting, and of managing hem immediately after planting, being the same as

(54)

wit

and

he

are

ate

t a

as

pri

Cu

pla

lie

up Ci

th

th

th

an

W

re

ca

ha

L

W

be

pl

18

be

V

ar

th

for other Fruit-trees, I need not repeat it here. But the Distance, especially upon Walls, which I would allow to them, Tree from Tree, should not be less than twenty-five Feet, because of their long extending Branches, which if you shorten, except upon great Necessity, they will never thrive, nor be fruitful: For the first Summer after they are planted, their Branches must be trained horizontally on the Walls, if they are produced too thin, at Michaelmas you may shorten them. But I would choose to be as sparing of this Operation as possible, and rather allow them to take their full Scope at Length, for probably they may, (if the Trees are healthful) produce lateral Branches from these first Years Shoots abundantly to fill up the Wall; and if they are large Fruiters, their Branches should never be laid in narrower Compass than nine Inches, Branch from Branch, whereby it is not necessary to have these Trees supplied so thick with Branches. And as their Blossom-buds are for most Part produced at the Extremities of their Shoots, as well as upon the Spurs or Cursons of the same Branches; if you shorten them, you take away the Blossom-buds, and the longer the Branches so horizontally laid in are, the more blossomy Spurs they will have, from which you are to expect to have a good Crop of Fruit, These Trees should be often looked over in May and June, that all luxuriant and fore-right Shoots may be displaced as they are produced, which will occasion very little Knife-work after their Fruits are gathered; and it will be necessary in gathering them, to be careful, that the Buds next to the Stalks of the Pears be preserved, and be not rubbed off in reaping the Fruits; for from these come the most Bloffom-buds for the ensuing Season; and turning

It

d

S

1-

n

1,

e

15

e

er

10

1)

rs

y

id

m fe

air

X.

irs

en he

he

ch nt,

lay

ots vill

are m,

ot

in

oft

ing up

up their Foot stalks, this Fruit will easily come off. without harming these Spurs which produce Fruit

and Blossoms for the ensuing Year.

The best Season for pruning these Trees, where there is Necessity, is immediately after their Fruits are gathered; but as fome of them must remain ate on the Trees before they are ripened, and if r appears Frosts are then setting in for Continuance, (as happens sometimes) it will be proper to defer bruning these Trees until February or March.

I would also incline to have some Trees of the Cuiffe Madame, and of the Summer Bon Cretienne planted on Walls, which will make them come earlier, and have larger Fruit than these Trees have upon Espaliers: Thus much will suffice for the Culture of Pears upon Walls, but observe to water them well in dry Weather in Summer, to keep

their Fruits always in a growing State.

I have laid it down as a Rule, that all Fruits of the same Kinds, and which require the same Soil and Culture, should be planted together upon Walls especially. And I thought it proper, in diresting a Plan for this large Kitchen-garden, to have a Wall through the Middle of it : Nor do I think it can be better employed than for Figs, and would have it made twelve Feet high, built of Stone and Lime, and lined with Bricks in the best Manner, with Pears at every twenty Feet Distance; and betwixt these Pears I would have one Fig-tree planted; and as the Culture of this excellent Fruit is but little understood by many Gardeners, I shall be particular, and give my Reasons for what I advance, as it is somewhat different from the common and modern Practice. The best Sorts of Figs for this Country, are the large White and the large

(56)

Blue Figs, the Ischia Fig, the Candia Fig, and the

Rose Fig.

They are propagated by Layers, and by Suckers; but the first Method is what is preferable, so Plants from Suckers produce always Suckers, and are never so good Bearers as the Layers, which make good Plants in one Year's Time, by laying down their Branches in February, and they will be well-rooted against that Time twelve Months, who they should be taken from the Mother Plants, and planted where they are to continue for Good.

1 1

The Soil in which they prosper well, is Grave or Chalk mixed with a Loam, they will grow i good Kitchen-garden Earth: But where you do no prepare a Soil suitable for them, you cannot ex pect any tolerable Crops of Fruit; wherefore is proper to make this Soil for them in Borders of the Wall, two or three Feet Depth, and fix or eight Feet in Breadth. And I would choose to plan these Trees the Beginning of March, and no soon They should be planted in the same Position, as is directed for most other Fruit-trees upon Walls but they should not be headed, for the fewer Am putations they undergo, excepting in Necessity, the better they thrive. The first Year they will re quire some Refreshings with Water in dry Seasons and by the End of Autumn, I would advise some Mulch to be laid about their Roots, to prevent From injuring their tender Fibres; and by this Time the will have made some Side-shoots, which should by October be all nailed horizontally, and close into The fecond Year of their Management is much the same as the first; but in April and May I would always observe to rub off all fore-right Shoots, which will not ply well into the Wall, at leaf least these Buds which are ill-placed, but such, which are well placed, should be allowed to continue to fill the Tree at Bottom with young Wood, which is what only produces Fruit, and not to lay them in nearer than ten Inches, for crowding these Trees with Bearers, is as bad as having too few. At Michaelmas there will probably appear some small young Fruit on the Branches; but these I choosed always to take off, for it very seldom happens that these continue, but rot by Frost or Storms; and if they are allowed to rot on the young Branches, they often insect them, which ruins most of the young tender Wood.

th

ICK

an

in

he

and

avd

not

e i

5 00

igh

lam

000

tion

alls

Am

the

l re

ons

ome

roft

they

1 by

into

nent

and

right

l, at least

I own I am one of those Persons who are not fond of pruning this Tree in Antumn, and my Reafons for my Opinion, and my Practice are theles because this Plant is of such a soft pithy Substance, that it must bleed much at this Season, probably indeed not so much as if it was pruned in May, Tune, or July, when the Sap is in full Motion; but fure I am those Branches will then bleed, and their Wounds will not heal, lo as to be quite found before the Winter's Frost; and by this Method I have often found a Branch pruned in Autumn, rotted entirely against February. In Autumn the Sap is but descending or evaporating, and is not quite gone down, and fuch Amputations must occasion great Bleeding and Effusion of Sap. Wherefore, before the Sap atiles, or is in Motion, I take to be the best Season for pruning these Trees; and this Seaton, I am of Opinion, is the hard of February; and this Work I would perform first of all my Wall-prunings, and would also at that Time shorten my long Branches to obtain new Wood the better; but I would be very sparing of toping Branch-

58

F

tł

d

tl

G

es, unless there is an absolute Necessity for so do ing. Some modern Practitioners will object to this February pruning, that as the Spring approaches, the Trees will bleed more than at Michaelmas, and fo fuf. fer more: To which I answer from Experience, that the Sap is in a less Degree of Motion in all our Exropean Perdifoil Trees in February, than in September, or even in October; and this I experienced in September 1750, upon a young Branch of a Fig. tree, entirely divested of the late Crop of Fruit, and a young Branch of the same Tree, of the same Length and Bigness, in February 1751, and weighed them both, when I found that the fresh Branch cut off on the 22d February 1751, O. S. weighed a fixth Part less than the Branch which I cutted off the 29th of September 1750, O. S. Whence it appears, that there is less Sap flowing in the Branches of these Trees in February, than there is in September; the Confequence of which is plain, that there will be less Effusion of Sap, and less Bleeding by a February, than by an autumnal Pruning of Figurees; over and above, there is this Advantage, that the Frosts in the End of February are most all gone; but in September the frosty Inclemencies of the Winter are to be expected, which may be very injurious to the pruned Branches of these very succulent Trees. Besides, it is plain, that by the great Appearance of young Fruit on these Trees at Michaelmas, which come out on the Branches, and sometimes swell to a considerable Magnitude, that there is more Sap at that Season flowing in the Branches of these Trees, than in February, when there is little or no Vegetation appearing. From all which it is certain, that as there is more Sap flowing in the Branches of these Trees in Autumn, than

(59) than in February, or even in March, and that in Autumn there is a Winter to be expected, and in: February the Spring is fast approaching, when by the Nature of the Season, all severe Frosts being diffipated, it is fafer to prune early in the Spring, than it is in Autumn for these succulent Trees: And I observed every Winter, about the Beginning of December, to lay Mulch about the Roots of all my Fig-trees, that I might not be surprised with a severe and sudden Frost, such as happened in the Years 1740 and 1741, whereby most of those Trees in this Country were destroyed; and it will be very proper in building the Walls you intend for Figs, that in the Peers there should be fastened Hooks, and also in the middle Spaces betwixt these Peers, whereby, in fevere Weather, some Covers of Reeds on Straw Hurdles, or Mats may be fastened, to cover these Trees in severe Winters, without which they are more subject to perish, than any Fruit trees I know; and in the Spring these should be gradually, but not all at once removed, which is the Fault of many unskilled Persons.

S

it

4-

1-

d

t,

e

h-

d

ff

p. h-

at

of

e,

all

of

y

C-

at

be

at

ne

as

m

ap

un

I would never advise planting of Figs upon E-spaliers in this Country: For from Experience I know they will not succeed, so as to have a Crop of Fruit worth that Trouble or Expence; and for those Trees planted in Boxes, excepting where they have the Advantage of an airy Glass-case, and where there are no herbaceous Plants set near them, of which there are sew here, they will not do; and even where there are such Conveniencies, you can have a very uncertain Crop from Figs so planted, because of our great Winds which tear the Trees in Pieces, and the uncertain Weather of our

Summers

((60)

Summers, which, of late Years, have been to bleak and cold, as to destroy many of our common Crops.

Upon this South aspected Wall, as it is built high, you can have Pears and Apricocks, but not intermixed with the Figs, which should be always planted by themselves; and here and there, upon the Peers amongst them, you may have an early Vine or two, to try if they will ripen, such as the white sweet Water, and the white Chasselas; or if they do not ripen, there may be Verjuice got from them, and Vine-leaves which are good for feveral Kitchen-uses. And upon the Side of this Wall facing the North, you may plant Morello Cherries and Currans, which will grow there very well, and produce good Crops. Thus I have laid out the two South aspected Walls of this Garden, with the Culture of the Fruit-trees I would incline to have planted thereon. of a state of the land to see of the

I proceed now to the South-west aspected Wall, upon which may be planted the following Fruits:

be gradually, but not as once removed, which

you can hive a very uncersain Grop from Bles to

is id. of Factor of many and idled Portons.

-H. nogu en Of Peaches : slivie reven bluow

Double flowered.

Red Nutmeg.

Ann Peach.

White Magdaleine.

Great Mignion.

Noblefs.

Montauban.

Sundayer.

sug to marie W mismoone of the 1500 Cherries!

A control of

White housed and W

Cherries :

.

t

n

e

n

g

).

0

1.

1,

9

.

Morello.
Holmans-duke,
Carnation.
Bleeding-heart.
Amber-heart.
Hertfordshire,

Apples:

Golden-pipen.
Nonpareille.
La Reinette Grise.

Nectarines :

Fairchilds early.
Newington.
Elruge.
Red Roman.

Plums :

White Primordian.
Early black Damask.
Cheston.
White Perdrigon.
Great Violete of Tours.
Fothringhame.
Perdrigon Violete.

Wentworth

Wentworth.
White bonum magnum.
Red ditto, or Imperial.
Queen Claudia,
Green Gage,
Drap D'or.

Pears :

Cadilliac.
Summer Bon Cretienne.
Winter ditto.
Pound Pear.
Black Pear of Worcester.
Cuisse Madame.
Virgoleuse.
St. Germain.
Red and gray Beurri's.
Crassane.
Colmar.
La Bessi de Chaumontelle.
La Mansuette.
Hollands Burgamont.

Apricocks :

Masculine.

Brussels.

Orange.

Turky.

Breda.

Algiers.

A white

T

nd

itu

nd

ee her

e e

ee

ee

eve

ot

ar

ead

Lib

1

he

f

of the

nac

he

de

A white Jesiamine or two.

Three or four Mulberries. A submode Six or ten thin shelled Almonds,

nd some others as you fancy, and the Ground and ituation suits you.

This Wall should be built of Stone and Lime, nd lined with Bricks, as is already proposed, ten eet high. These Fruits should be all planted by hemselves, and not intermixed; the Borders should e eight Feet broad, and two and one Half Feet eep, made of new fresh Earth, as has already een directed, under the different Articles of the everal Fruits: And it will be very proper at the ottom of this Border to lay some Clay, and beat it ard, so that the Roots of the Trees, when they each to the Bottom of the Border, may not have liberty to enter into the Clay; and this beating of hard, and cutting off from your young Trees Il Carrot or descending Roots, and laying the ohers horizontally, will prevent the Roots of any f these Trees from going down into the Clay, or loing fo far below the Surface of the Earth, as to e deprived of the Influence of the kindly Rays of the Sun, or of Showers. I have heard of some Persons who have put Flag-stones at the Bottom of hese Borders, for the same Purposes; but of this I ad no Experience myself. One Thing I noticed was, that when I got my Fruit-trees from a Nurley, I observed how deep they had been planted here; and after trimming their Roots, I planted hem in fuch a Manner, as to be one Inch only leeper in the Ground than they were planted in

hite

the Nursery, and no more; that being deep enough for any Tree whatever; and four Feet of the Borders next the Walks may be employed for Sorts of Kitchen garden Stuff which are annually; for Perrennials, such as Asparagus, &c. won rob the Trees on the Walls of their proper No.

Hav

the

wa

WU

for

T

You

M

as

py fur

tw

Bo

and

MA

file

án

en

10

ot

20

yo

34

Ad

be

eh

de

B

th

C

cł

th

di

H

rishment to bear good Crops.

Having thus disposed of the South and South w aspected Walls in this Garden, it will now be n per to lay down some Methods for disposing of other two Walls, (or if Walls fo high, and plan with Fruit-trees, are not necessary) how to dilly of these Aspects, so as to make this Garden please and profitable. And as I have the North and B Aspects only now to treat of, I shall endeavour to this, in as elegant a Manner as I can, and to most Sorts of Persons Tastes, which are to he Kitchen-gardens totally inclosed with Walls, on have them open to the South Aspects, where the can be only North afpected Walls, or to have en within the Kitchen-garden Shelters from West Win where there can be only East, or North-east all Red Walls; for which, indeed, in this Country have little or no Use: I say, I shall here given Opinion in both Cafes.

As to inclosing the South Part of the Kitcheng den with a Wall, if the Proprietor inclines it must be so; and in that Case this Wall must, or show be ten Feet high; and the South-side of this Wall may be planted with the best of Fruits, all by the solves, and not intermixed, which must again well desended from bold thievish Intruders, by deep Piece of Water the whole Length of the Wall or by a formidable Haha, or sunk Fence: As as a farther Terror to such Persons, I would be

(65) have my Gardiners, and his Mens Houles that the Fruits in Seaton may be preferred by their watchful Care in the Night Time against rogular In ruders; and the more Care is taken the better for it is often a great Task to Heep out determined Thieves. And as for the North-lide of the Wall? you may plant fome Currans May Dukes, and Morello Cherries, and some Dutch grafted Filberts as Standards, thirty Feet from the Wall, to occua by with Plenty all the Parts of this Garden; but be fure to plant those grafted Nuts on a Border at twenty Feet Distance, Tree from Tree; which Border, every three Years, may be wrought up and dunged for the Good of thefe Trees. Here allo in fuch a Part of the Garden, and twenty Feet from the Nuts may be a Plantation of Ralbberries and Nurferies for Thyme, Hylop, Lavender, pers ennial Marjorum, Rolemary, Sage, Winter Sau vonry, and some other of those Herbs, which in any other better expoled Part of the Garden would be Nulance. Here also may be the Nuklery for your best Sorts of Currans and Goosberries, to hip ply Deficiencies in the Curran Espatiers, or North sides of Walls, or in the Borders allotted for Goof berries, taking Care to avoid Confusion, to number the Kinds of them exactly in your Packer book The dex, with distinguishing written of cut Labels at the Ends and Tops of the Rows of the feveral Kinds of them. Here may be planted Sorrel, Spiremine, Chives, and all other perennial Herbs for the Kit chen-ule, and thefe should be planted in this Place, that when they are wanted early upon Hot beds? or on more fourherly Exposites, they may take the more kindly, and be looner fit for Ufe, amount freet, Row from Row, and three Feet, Plant from

The State of

100

lo la

to

o fi

ha

or the

eve

afp

y

n-gr

m

hou

W

the

in

by

Wal

An

have

Plant;

(66)

Pla

the

the

wh

On

Ro

yo

of

ou

bo

of

ma

Y

po

of

th

A

Gic

of

di

a C

T

m

th

m

0

t

of Ground allotted for a Plantation of Raspberries, the best Kinds of which are the red and the white Fruiting-kinds. There is a Sort with late red Fruit, but it is not such a good Bearer as the two former Sorts. I have also heard of a Raspberry which bears two Crops in the Year, the first in June, and the last in October, and it is said the last Crop is the best.

These Plants are propagated from Suckers which their Roots produce plentifully; when you defign to make a full Plantation of them, dig and trench your Ground in August preceeding, and turn it of ver again in October! This Soil should be a good hazelly Loam, not too wet or a stiffish Clay, nor too light and fandy, but of a middling Confifence and I would choose the Ground to be new; lay it up in Ridges to get the Frost in Winter, which will mould it; the Beginning of March work it again for Planting, laying it as level as you can. When you take off your Suckers from the Mother Plants, take them fingle, one by one, and not a Clump of Suck ers; prune their Fibres and their Tops to one Foot and a Half above the Roots, but be fure to preferve all the under Buds which you observe nearest their Roots: Thele are the Rudiments of new Suckers, and Stems for Fruit.

The planting Rasps too thick is a great Mistake for thereby their Fruit becomes small and ill-tasted; for as they are very free Shooters; and multiply fast, when they send from their Roots many Suckers, every one of which has two or three Fruiting branches, the Sun and Air is excluded from duly ripening their Fruits: Wherefore, plant them three Feet, Row from Row, and three Feet, Plant from Plant:

(89)

Plant; and the End of September be fure to top their longest young Branches, for if it is later done, the Frost harms their Wounds, and the old Wood which bore that Year, ought to be cut quite down. Once every two Years, dig the Ground betwixt the Rows, and give them some of the oldest rotted Dung you have; whereby, if their Roots are kept free of too many Suckers, the old Wood is cut clear out, and the young Shoots are topt to two Feet above Ground, you cannot fail to have good Crops of Fruit every Year; altho it may be proper to make new Plantations of them once every fourth Year. They defire a shaded, rather as a sunny Exposure, but should not be planted under the Drip of Trees. And for this Reason I choose to plant them in a Spot of the Garden which has a North Aspect.

But if you would have no Wall upon the Southfide of your Kitchen garden, you may plant Clumps of Exotick Trees, which will fland abroad and endure our severe Winters, (of which Trees below is a Catalogue here) together with Roses, and those Clumps may be the Terminations of Walks of Trees from the Fields beyond the Haha formerly mentioned, without the Garden, or according to the Form of their being planted within the Garden, may proceed these Walks in the Fields for greater Ornament: The Exoticks for such Clumps are

men, who rather cheese, on this Side of siv , sight

S,

te

4

70

TY

164

op

ch

ch

od

00

ce,

VIII

for

ou

ck-

100

leit

28,

ke,

ply

ck

ng

uly

om

nt;

All the Sorts of Dogwood Trees. Deadle of the Sorts of Dogwood Trees. Deadle of the Sorts of Dogwood Trees. Deadle of the Sorts of the

Br H an th Th in W th

H

UCfrTI

W

aj

de

21

F

0

W

th

6

ince and the End of S. prember berfine to top	18
one of voung Brand Pine all gunev depend in	ect.
Front haring wheir Wear Tree White World	
Rutton Wood or Cashalanthus	ALL.
Button Ward or Caphalanthus, and doc	147
nce every two Years, die assertionalification intitie	10
and b Virgivian Spindletres, most ovin bas seen	Ro
whave; whereby, if their Romandi Lopt free	care
too many Suckers, Adamus Inginigni Vot clear	The .
T Vanice Sumach	10
t, and one young Shoots danned spiney Feet a	No
ve Ground, you cannot ful to hadelond Crops	od
or rogo Benjamin Tree, the rasy very sur!	10
dres of Plantations still radak tquita on on	cm
ar. They delire a finaded made. squitteny Fx-	N
fare, but fround not be plandle sand Mie Drip	31
The survey Aller of the state of the	DE
Trees. Ald for this side of ha A . son'T	10
on in a Spot of the Gard all badatala a North	bili
Blotched Plain.	IÀ
Bur if you would have nouWall-wind the South	115
Double flowered Thorn.	La
Double flowered Cherry.	72212
Chinest in The House, 18901 I HOHORD	70
re our fevere Winters Tree.) . promite onovit me or	tth
Saralogue here) togethaluuls Mughad thole	1 8
to vale Cornell Cherry. 19 C add ad vem same	10
eer from the Fields beyond the Halestormerly	27
orioned, without the Gardon, on according to	
the property of the property o	13491

I proceed now to the East aspected Wall, which should be ten Feet high, and faced with Bricks (if there must be a Wall) for there are some Gentlemen, who rather choose, on this Side of the Garden, to protect it from the Westerly Winds, and in large Gardens, where there is Abundance of other Walling, to have an Orchyard of Standard Fruit-trees to screen them from Wind. But as I write in general, I shall adapt my Directions to both Plans of modelling this Garden.

(69)

1

1

17

2

H

W.

O

0

d

ò

a

11

1.

1

10

6

2

OT

h

0

r-

o-d

I

to

If

If then it is the Fancy of the Proprietor to have a Wall, it should be ten Feet high, and faced with Bricks, upon which may be planted of Cherries, Hertfordshire Cherry, Morrellos, Holmans Duke, and Black Hearts, and many Sorts of Plums; and the Orgillon Pipen Apples, all by themselves, and Dutch White Currans not intermixed with one another, for the Reasons given in treating of the planting Trees upon the South and South west aspected Walls; but the Currans may be planted betwixt all these Trees, except the Cherries.

The Borders upon this Wall should be ten Feet wide, as well for the Good of the Fruit-trees, as to have some proper Kitchen-crops upon them, Here you may plant some of the Masculine Apricocks, which, though they will not come so early, will by this Exposure be firmer in the Pulp than upon a South Aspect; and here may be planted the Cuisse Madame Pears, which upon this Wall will fruit very well, and a few Red Nutmeg Peaches: To all which must be adhibited the same Culture I mentioned, when treating of them upon the other Walls.

But if it is the Pleasure of the Proprietor to have an Orchyard of Trees, he may plant them the whole Length of this Garden, all alongst this Place, and so add 150 Yards to the Breadth of the Garden, to give the Trees Plenty of Space to grow, and not to be too thick planted, which is a great Fault, and they may have a deep Haha to the West, or some Walling to defend the Trees from Thieves, when their Fruits are ripe, the same as is prescribed to defend the South Part of this Garden. Next the Haha, if there must be one, should be planted some quick growing Forest-trees, Planes, Ash or Firrs

70)

at a good Distance to the West of this Orchyard. and to the North to protect the Fruit-trees from Winds: And I would incline that thefe Fruit-trees should be planted 50 Feet from one another, and not in Rows, but scattered elegantly up and down to divertify the View, and appear the more rural, which is handlomer than in formal Rows, where it might feem Nature had been neglected, and An had usurped her Place. rees upon!

I defign therefore to give some Directions for this small, or rather an accidental Orchyard, which may be of great Use to the Proprietor's Family, as well as to the protecting the Kitchen-garden from

destructive Winds. Mondalled to the

It is true, that by planting the Fruit-trees at fuch great Distances as fifty Feet, there will be few Trees; but then it is as certain that thefe few Trees will bear better Crops, and the Fruit will be larger and better tafted, than in these Places where the Trees are planted at smaller Distances, and where the Air is pent up, whereby fuch Plantations are subject to Blights, thin Crops, dropping of the Fruit before ripe, and having a bad Tafte from rancid and bad Air: All which may be avoided by planting the Trees in the Manner here advised.

You are likeways to confider your Soil, if it is Clay, it will be fit for Pears, if it is a good Loam, it will do well for Cherries and Apples and some Plums, to that you are to adapt your Trees to your Soil, or for the different Soils you find in this Piece of Ground. And if you find a wettish Piece of Ground at the Bottom of this Plantation, you may there plant some Quinces which will be of Use in the Family, black the end be one thould wlime I ad

and quick growing horoit trees, it most his or Fares

WO

Su

to

plo

Se

Tr

hin

ati fiv

for

ab

Fr

ah

bo

to

le

be

lo

25

tic

G Pi

N

W

R

Se

A

m

K

fo

qu ra

omol ovan, or

(75)

d,

m

es

br

vn

al,

it

krt

10

ch

25

m

01

be

ew

be

ere

ind

ati-

off

om

by

15

m,

me

our

ece

of

ay

in

501

The

The Ground wherein I plant these Trees, I would choose to plough in March, and allow it one Summer's Fallow, not only to rot the Sward, but to mould the Ground; and if it is dry, I would plough it pretty deep again in July, and again in September, and would plant in October, tying my Trees to Stakes well fastened into the Ground, to hinder the Trees from being blown from their Situation, and which Stakes mult continue by them for five or fix Years, for the same Reason: And also for the first two Years, I would lay some Sward about their Roots to prevent the Injuries of bard Frosts in Winter, and of the Sun and Air in Spring and Summer from drying the Ground too much about their Roots, and I take it for a Maxim always to plant young Trees; for although great Trees raifed from Nurseries, or other Plantations, may foon bear Crops, yet it is certain they will never bear fo long, or such Quantities of good large sound Fruit, as young Trees will produce for many Years,

The Apples I would recommend for this Plantation, are the Orgillon Pipen, Yellow Leedington, Golden Pipen, Gray Leedington, Fulwood, Gogar Pipen, Potteraw Apple, Ten Shilling Apple from Newcastle, Pearmains, Redstraikes, Courpendues, White Janeting Summer Queening, Strawberry Apple, Summer red and white Calvilles, Codlings, Royal Codling, Summer Marygold, Wheelers Russet, Monstrous Rennet, Spice Apple, Embroidered Apple, Royal Russet; and Pears, Achans, Burgamat, Sucre Vert, Swans Egg, Crawfurd, Golden Knap, Carnocks, Lemon Pear, Jargonelle, Windsor, Green Chissel, Red Muscadelle, Great Blanquett, Early Rousselette, Musk Robin, Green Orange Pear, August Muscat Pear, Rose Water

Pear,

Pear, Princes Pear, and some others; Plums, the Orleans, Hairsslaws, Early Red Damask.

St

-0

10

th

tr

fi

in

pe

th

d

b

がしらいては

1

ť

But if my Advice was to be taken alone in the Method of planting an Orchyard for a large Family, I would incline to have it to the West of the Kitchen garden, in a separate Piece of Ground entirely allotted for that Purpose, and planted in the same Manner as is here described, with Rows of Forest-trees to the West of the Kitchen garden, 156 Feet from the Walls, which will preserve the Orchyard from Eastern Blasts and Blights, and some Row of Forest trees to the West of the Orchyard, to

preferve it from West and North-west Winds too. These are the general Dispositions for the Orch yard, if, over and above the Fruit which grows on the Walls and Espaliers of the Kitchen Garden, it will be necessary to have such an Orchyard for Fruit Having thus laid down such general and extensive Propositions, I come now to delineate the Espain ers, and the Fruits therein in the Kitchen-garden It was formerly a constant Practice in our Kitchen gardens to have Fruit-trees planted in the Quarter, and in the Borders which divided these Quarters, where Kitchen-stuff was sown or planted. Time and Experience shewed this Practice to be wrong for these Trees soon overshadowed the Ground, the Crops thereby failed, and the Ground under the Shadow of these Trees became useless for any Purpose; and this Inconvenience introduced into our British Kitchen gardens the Method of planting Fruit-trees upon Espaliers or Trelaces, whereby Kitchen-crops have free and open Air to grow, and have the Benefit at the same time of being protected from Wind and Weather, by these Espaliers of rest restrict Hedges

Lear,

Hedges of Fruit trees, which, when trained up in Standarts, deftroyed them entirely.

spire up high in Spirat of all Control of the Knife,

the

his

mi the en-

the

of

150

rch

two

oto

0.

rch

on

, A

uit

five

pali-

den.

hen-

ers,

ers.

ime

ong

und,

nder

any

into

ring

reby

and

efted

10 8

dges

(which I would find a stranged as pollible) whilh o-

An Espalier is a Trelace of Wood fastened into the Ground, and to which the Branches of Fruit trees are fastened in a horizontal Polition, in such a Manner as the Sun and Air may get at them to sipen their Fruits, and that their Branches may not incumber or overshadow such Crops as are sown near them, and they are commonly planted to surround the Quarters of the Kitchen garden, and have this Essect, to make this Garden equal the Beauties of the Flower or Pleasure Garden. In Spring they delight us with their fine Blossoms, and nothing can be more entertaining than their noble Fruits in Autumn, with which their Branches are loaded.

It has been practifed to have Apples grafted up on Paradile Stocks for these Espaliers: But this I would never advise, because such Trees are of no Duration, and the Inducement for this Method was because these Trees take up a small Space of Ground, and always grow dwarfish, which in small Gardens is an Advantage; especially where there is not Space enough for large Quarters. But for large Gardens, I give it as my Opinion to purchale Apples which are grafted upon Codling Stocks, of upon the Dutch Paradise Stock, which will not grow lo luxuriant as Apples grafted upon Crab or free Stocks, and will bear fooner, and are much more under Command of the Proprietor; and it will be quite necessary, that Trees of an equal Growth be all planted together, for there are some Trees pareille,

(74)

which require to be planted at twenty and twenty. four Feet Distance, Tree from Tree, and will spire up high in Spight of all Controuls of the Knife, (which I would shun as much as possible) whilst o ther Trees require only fourteen Feet Distance, Tree from Tree, and are naturally of a humbler Growth, and this Caution is necessary for the Sake of Regularity, and a belle Vue in fuch a Garden. I have already shewn the Breadth of the Walks in fuch Gardens as I have here described, and in Gardens of an Acre or two of Compais, they may be narrower, but I would never advise them to be un der fourteen Feet broad, that the Sun and Air may have free Pallage to ripen the Fruits upon the E. spaliers, and give them a fine Flavour and Tafte, which can never be attained to, if the Walks are harrow, and the Trees are planted too close together.

g

ſ

i

I

t

i

V

1

These Espalier Trees must be planted in parallel Rows conform to the Walls, which are the Outlines of this Garden, so as if these Espaliers were to join the Walls, they would form right Angles at their Joinings; and in the Dispositions of these Walls, I had also a View to the Espaliers, that they should in particular have good Aspects, whereby they might enjoy the Morning and Evening Rays of the Sun, which is a Matter of great Consequence, to have the several Fruits duly ripened and well states.

voured.

B

The Sorts of Apples for an Espalier, are the Royal Codling, the Fulwoods, Redstraikes, Leedingtons, yellow and grey; and what the Gardiners in this Country call the Stoup Leedington, Peermain, Courpendues, Strawberry Apple, Aromatick Pipen, Wheelers Russet, Piles Russet; and on South-east Exposures, the Golden Pipen, Non-pareille,

75parcille, Holland Pipen, French Pipen, and Gogar The Pears should be Summer and Autumn Fruits, for the later Sorts will not ripen upon Espaliers, and many Cherries will produce excellent Fruit upon Espaliers, especially if they are grafted or budded upon the Bird or Cornish Cherry: And here the Heart-cherries will fruit much better than upon Walls; Pears should be planted at twenty-five Feet Distance, Tree from Tree, and for some of the largest Shooters, thirty Feet, which is a Distance which suits them better than thicker Planting. For of all Sorts of Fruit, a Pear hates the Discipline of a Knife at the Extremities of its Branches, where the first Fruit appears; and afterwards, by allowing Nature its full Liberty, the whole Branch pushes out Cursons or Spurs, upon which are the Fruit-buds; and it you stop Nature, whilst she exerts herself in a random Production of long Side Branches, farewel Crops: Though if the should produce them high, Art must interveen; and by laying them in horizontally, curb the Wantonnels of a strong Soil and a too luxuriant Tree, whereby you may realonably expect good Crops, which you will never get by pinching and shortening Branches, as is too often the Practice amongst ignorant People.

ill

fe,

0-

ce,

er

ke

n.

in

ar.

be

in:

ay

É.

Re,

ar-

ier.

llel

nes

oin

cir

I ,

ney

the

to

fla-

314

the

Jee-

din-

on,

Yro-

and

ille,

So soon as the Borders of your Garden are well prepared by digging; if your Ground is dry, I would plant Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries in October, that they may strike Root before the Severity of the Winter comes on, and I would lay Turf with the grassy Side downwards, or failing of that, some mulchy Stuff to protect their tender Roots from Frosts: Nor should it be removed before August thereafter, when it may be dug into

78) the Ground in the Borders, when your Trees will have struck good Roots, so as to be in no Danger from a dry Scalon, or from Frosts. But if your Ground is wet, you must delay planting your Trees until the End of February or March, obserying to turf or mulch them, in the same Manner, that they may not suffer by dry Weather, and the

lay

211

Fr

an

be

en

th

yo

w

in

T

to

m

u

n

21 0

W

F

Ι

n

ri

7

g

1 f

0

hottest Rays of the Sun.

It will be needless to make your Espalier or Trelace until the third Year after Planting; and in the mean Time it will be proper to fix small Stakes by the Trees to lay in their Branches horizontally as they are produced, which will fave a great deal of Trouble when they are fit to be fixed to the Espalier, for which I prefer Ash Poles well seasoned and dried, and the Ends which are fixed in the Ground, should be well pitched, and ger a little Touch of the Fire, to make them endure the Damps of the Earth, by which Means they will endure a long Time. The Cross-stakes should be of good Firr well-seasoned, and both the cross and Uprights should be well coloured or painted, the Uprights with a dark Red or green Colour, the cross Timber with green, that their Colour may be uniform with the Leaves of the Trees.

The Uprights should be fix, seven, or eight Feet above the Ground, and be placed at a Foot Distance, in a direct Line from one another, the cross Timbers should be nailed to them at nine Inches Distance from one another, observing to put two Uprights at the Side of each Tree, allowing the main Stem of the Tree to be free from an Upright behind it, observing to fasten the Branches of the Trees with Lists of Cloath, or Ozier Twigs, or some such easy Binding to the Espalier, and to lay them in thin, suffering no Branches to cross one another in a horizontal Polition; and for the largest Fruits, nine Inches Distance, Branch from Branch, and for the smaller Sorts of Fruit, five Inches will be sufficient, and an Espalier, thus managed, will endure a very long Time. Upon an Espalier of this Sort, and upon the best exposed Part thereof, you may plant some of the Bruffels Apricock, which, in a good Soil, will prosper well. And having given Directions concerning the Pruning of thefe Trees, when treating of Wall-fruits, it is needless to repeat them here, the Espalier Prunings being much the same, as that which is used to Fruit-trees

upon Wails.

er

ur

-75

er,

he

re.

he

by

25

of

pa.

ed

he

tle

vill

be

ind

the

the

ay

ght

oot

the

ine

put ing

ot

gs,

to lay

In a large Garden, fuch as is here proposed, the Quarters inclosed with this Espalier, should not be less than three hundred Feet square; or if an Oblong, three hundred Feet in Length, and one hundred and fifty in Breadth, as the Ground will admit, and in smaller Gardens one hundred Feet square, whereby the Kitchen-herbs will have Liberty to grow well, and have all Air; if these Quarters are less, the Espaliers will be too much crowded one upon another, and both the Fruit and the Herbage in the Quarters being pent up in narrow Spaces, will fuffer for Want of Air to nourish them. It will be proper to choose young Trees for this Purpose, and not such as have been grafted above two Years, and observe not to plant them above three Inches deep in the Ground below the Graft, and at that Time head them down to four Eyes above the Graft, and plant Trees of one Kind of Growth, all by themselves, so as to make the Espalier quite regular, free Shooters of rears and Apples, and small Shooters of each, all

78

by themselves: Neither will it be proper to mix Pears and Apples with one another, nor any other Sort of Fruit, but all by themselves. In the middle of these Quarters may be small Espaliers for Currans, and Borders for Goosberries, provided always that the Kitchen-crops be not crowded there by, which would be of very bad Consequence.

The Currans I would choose are the Dutch red and white, and the large Black, where they are defired only, for there are many Persons who are not fond of them; but they make a fine Compot in Jelly, though they are not very agreeable when eaten raw, all which are propagated by Cuttings. The Goosberries I would choose are the great Cry. stal, the large Oblong yellow, the Champaigne or smooth Black, the green Gascoigne, the large oval red, and the hairy red Goosberry; all which are propagated by Cuttings in February, and not by Suckers, which Plants always produce Suckers: And you should be careful to take these Cuttings from good bearing Branches, which you can mark when the Fruit is upon them, for these will be more fruitful than any others: The Cuttings should be seven or nine Inches long, and should be planted four Inches deep in a good light fresh Earth, where they may have the Morning Sun; in dry Weather they should be watered, which will make them root soon, and when they put out Shoots, be careful to rub off all under Shoots, leaving the uppermost and strongest to form regular Stems, but observe that these Shoots should not be taken all away at once, fuffer none to grow lower than one and a half Feet from the Ground, for if you leave a naked Stem too high, it will not be able to sustain the Head of the Bush with its Fruit.

From

00

Ea

tri

an

Ro

Pl

the

ev

ou

in

in

M

m

Ot

W

th

2

m

fr

B

a

be

W

Cr

th

W

CI

W

tv

D

th

From this cutting Bed, they may be removed in October into a Nursery Bed of the same Sort of Earth well dug and cleared from all Weeds, then trim their Roots, and cut off the Side Branches, and plant them three Feet Distance, Row from Row, and one and a half Feet Distance, Plant from Plant. Here they may continue two Years, keeping the Ground clear from Weeds, and digging it once every Year betwixt the Rows, observing to cut out from their Heads all such Branches as cross or interlace one with another, and to keep them open in the Middle, that the Sun and Air may, by this Means, have free Access to spen the Fruit kindly.

IIX

er

id-

10

al.

re-

ed

are

are

oot

ien

gs.

ry.

10

val

are by

rs:

ngs

ark

ore be

ted

ere her

oot

eful

nost

rve

at

nalf

ked

ead

mon

These Plants should never be suffered to remain more than two Years in this Nurfery Bed, and ought in October to be removed to the Borders or Places dreft on Purpose for them in the Garden, where they are to remain for Good: If on Borders, they should be planted eight Feet afunder; if on a Spot of Ground allotted for that Purpose, they may be planted in Rows ten Feet afunder, from Row, and seven Feet asunder, Plant from Plant, trimming their roots, rubbing off all lateral Branches, and pruning their longest Branches with a Knife to ten Inches long, observing to cut always behind a Leaf Bud; but never use Garden sheers which may form a regular Head, but then it will crowd the Heads fo with Branches, that what Fruit they produce, will be small and ill-tafted, and worse flavoured; and be sure to thin their Heads every Year from a Multiplicity of Branches, which will make your Fruit excellent; and once every two Years give them a good Quantity of rotted Dung; and when the Fruit is off, you may prune their Heads, and betwixt the Rows, plant Cole-

worts

worts, which will stand the Winter well, and will be affective the Goosberries bud in the Spring. There is another Method used with Goosberries in some Gardens when they are planted upon Borders, and with good Success, which is training them up in the Shape of a Fan, by which Means they spread all at the Sides, and are thin, and the Fruit ripens very well; but as they are close pruned on two Sides, you must allow them the Space of twelve Feet Distance upon the other two Sides, and never plant Goosberries under the Drip of Trees.

Wi

no

an

an

th

of

be

in

ea

ar

0

G

n

6

C

1

Currans are propagated in the same Manner as Goosberries, but they may be planted against Walls or low Espaliers; and if they are planted against a South-east Wall, they will ripen very early, and if they are planted against a North-wall, the Fruit will continue good until September. But I prefer their being planted against Espaliers fix Feet high above the Ground, and the Plants may be fet at eight Feet Distance, Plant from Plant, and their Branches trained in as much as can be in a horizontal Polition. They bear upon two Years old Wood and upon Snags or Spurs; so that, in pruning them, you must be careful to preserve these Snags, and to keep their Branches thin and fhortned to three or four Eyes above one Year's Wood. They deslight in an open Exposure; for altho, they will produce Fruit under the Shade of Trees, yet it has always a very bad Tafte, and they prosper better upon a light dry Soil, than upon moist Ground; and every three Years, the Borders upon the Espaliers of Currans should have some old totted Dung put into them, and should be dug once every Year, and be kept clear from all Weeds, otherways they Heads, and betwirt the Kows, plans Cole-

Works

ot Smoo bills , their Fribrit will life thin and the carliel Cachangalling Kidney-beans, I cale, and the carliel Cachangalling Horbeds, I pailed in a total Piece of Ground With

rill

rs,

up ad

WO

Ve

er

ills

nd

uit fer

igh at

eir

on-

od

m,

ind

rec

de•

vill

has

ter

nd;

pa.

ang

ar,

ney

vill

That beds of all Kinds, and Pine Apple Stobesids

Having thus given my Directions for the Elpaliers, and the Fruits planted thereon, I proceed to give my own Practice for the Melohry, the Houseds, and the Framing I would have there, and likeways the Culture of the Pine Apple, and of my Method of erecting Stoves for that Purpose, and of Hotbeds, and their Productions through the whole Year, in Winter, as well as in Summer, and also for very early Crops of small Sallading, or Kidney beans and Asparagus, Pearly Crops of small Sallading, or Kidney beans and Asparagus, Pearly Crops

I have read, in thany Authors, long Different ons upon the Dispositions of a Melonity, or Melon Ground, but am not pleased with any of them, for many Reasons, but one especially which is the fue cellive Trouble, Expence and Labour, which must be by the wheeling Dung to this Place in the Kitchen garden; whereby what flould be neat in all Respects, must be a very dirty Place. However, if the Proprietor pleafes to have this Method followed for the Propagation of Melons, Cucumbers, &c. I shall adapt myself to his Taste; but I must be allowed, first of all, to give my own Practice, in which I had most extraordinary Success, and that afterwards give him what I would choose to do in the Kitchen garden for that Purpose : And altho I may differ from Authors who have wrote before me on this Subject, I have this good Excuse, that I write for the Climate of the Northern Parts of Britain.

For

For Winter Framing, that is, for Asparagus, Kidney-beans, Pease, and the earliest Cucumbers on Hot-beds, I pailed in a small Piece of Ground with old Ship Plank, just by the Dunghill, and made this Inclosure quite fencible, and had here all my

F

fe

H

vi

D

in

lig

th

m

25

th

th

h

I

fo

e

n

ir

I

N

2

R

21

h

fe

S

f

Winter Framing, which I am sure was better than in the Garden, where, by the constant wheeling of Dung at that Season of the Year, the Ground must have looked very unseemly, and the frequent Repair to my Hot-beds must be a continued Scene of Dirt and Dung, which, in a neat Kitchen-gar-

den, should always be avoided.

In Summer, I had Cucumbers and Melons in this Garden; but as, at that Season, the Verdure of these Beds, either under Bells or Frames, adorned the Garden, I brought them there as Beauties, which illuminates that gay florid Season of the Year

in any Garden whatever.

Having inclosed a Piece of Ground by the Dung-hill, with good old Ship Plank eight Feet high the North Timbers, descending gradually to five Feet high the South Planks; the Extent of this Ground was sixty Feet broad, and one hundred Feet in Length; I had there my Winter Framing; and upon the South aspected Plank-walls, I had early Fruits, under Glasses, by the Means of Hot-dun'g applied to the Back of the Plank, which I shall take Notice of, when I have finished my Directions as to the Framing Work.

The first Beds I set to Work was for Mushrooms to furnish the Table in Winter, and for this Reason I made my Beds the End of August, by which Means I had good Mushrooms all the Winter, if very intense and extream Frosts did not happen. I

made those Beds in the following Manner:

I dug a .Trench in the Ground three or four Feet wide, deep one Foot, and what Length you please, and taking new Horse Dung, shook all the Litter out of it, and laid it in a Heap to sweet and ferment for ten or twelve Days, so as the violent Heat may pass off it. So soon as you perceive the violent Heat gone off, fill the Trench with this Dung near one Foot above the Surface of the Earth in the Paths, above that lay ten Inches of fresh, light and rich Earth; and observe also to cover the Sides of the Bed with the same Earth, and as much of the Earth you have gathered from the Fields, with the Mushroom Spawn, upon the Sides as can be, and then take some of the Spawn, and plant the small Knobs of that Spawn six Inches afunder, and half an Inch depth only into the Earth; then take another Layer of Dung, lay it ten Inches thick, and above that, another Layer of the rich light Earth, and the Field Earth on the Sides ten Inches thick; observing, as you lay the Stratums of Earth and Dung, to draw in the Sides narrower, so as to make the Bed ascend gradually in Form of a Ridge, and still drawing it narrower and narrower, till you arrive at the Top, and in such a Manner, as the Knobs of the Spawn may not be put into, or buried in the Earth deeper than half an Inch, planting the Knobs all the Way up, by which Means you may have four Layers of Dung, and as many of Earth, from the Bottom of this Bed or Ridge, to the Top. When your Bed is thus made and planted, lay good Wheat-straw, or loose Litter half a Foot or more thick; and as the Cold increales, you may cover to twelve Inches thick, with this Straw, or Litter, to prevent frosty Injuries; it alto prevents the Earth from drying too fast, and

prevents

S,

a

th

e

ıy

an

do

ıst

e.

ne

V:

in

re

n-

es,

ar

ig-

he

eet

nd

in

an

ts,

to

ice

he

ms

ea-

ich

if I

I

for too much Moisture, or too much Drought are both prejudicial to Mushrooms. And as all this Bed must be quite covered over with the Straw or Litter, it will retain enough of Vapour, which comes from the Fermentation of the Dung, to conduce to the Growth of the Mushrooms, and where by a regular Moderation of wet and dry Air will

the

ro

be

bo

D

or

of

bu

dr

Si

th

it

th

ŧV

fo

lo

fe

W

fo

U

be preserved to produce plentiful Crops.

When your Bed has been thus made up and planted ten Days, take off the Litter with your Hands, and look and fee if your Mushrooms begin to appear; if they come black or brown, and long shanked, then cut them over, and riddle on a little of the fine Earth upon them; and when they appear again, they will come up white, round, and suffer Use; and this is called purging of them, their first bad Appearance being owing to too much Heat in the Dung, which should be evited as much as can be.

When they are growing, it will also be necessary to look them over once every Day, I mean in September, (which is the chief Season of their Growth) and if you allow them to grow large, they will foon become too big for Use, rot, and breed Worms, and infect all the young Spawn, Off-fetts near them: To prevent which, they require to be looked over and gathered once every Day; in doing of which, pull them gently out of the Ground, fo that their Stems be not left behind, which would canker and breed Worms, and rot the Spawn, which if any of it comes up by pulling out the Mushrooms that are fit for Use, take it of gently, and plant it in again without bruifing it, where it will foon rot, and fix itself to produce Crops, (85)

Crops. Make another Bed in the same Manner

the End of September.

S,

18

10

n.

e-

ls,

k.

of

fit

eir

eat

28

ry

In

eir

ey

ed

or

re

of

nd,

ing

off

11,

ps,

There are some Persons who make their Mushroom beds entirely of this Dung prepared as has been directed, without laying Stratums of Earth above the Dung, but only covering the Sides of the Dung with Earth of the Kind above directed, three or four Inches thick. This Method I also approve of, and have feen plentiful Crops upon fuch Beds, but then I always put four Inches thick of good dry Litter or Straw betwixt the Earth laid on the Sides of the Beds, and the Dung which prevents the Earth from caking or gracking into Rents, which it is apt to do, from the Heat and fermenting of the Dung; and this Interpolition of the Straw betwist the Dung and the Earth, prevents such Misfortunes, whereby I have feen great Crops quite loft. Make new Beds for Mushrooms no later as the End of September.

Such Beds, if they are duly cared for, will last several Months, and produce great Crops; and as the Mushrooms for Use grow, so will the Spawn, which ought also to be laid up in a dry warm Place, until the Season for using it, where it may be kept sour Months: So that if in May you give up your Bedding for Mushrooms, the Spawn, or small Offsetts, altho' no bigger than Pin-heads, will keep until September sollowing amongst their Earth, in which they grow, and even until October or November, in Places warm and dry. But I always make my Mushroom Beds in August and Septem-

ber.

I observe also in very severe Frosts, or great Rains, to increase my Straw-coverings, and sometimes to lay Boards, such as old Doors, or some such

(86)

fuch Stuff above the Straw, in such Manner as to rest gently against the Sides of the Beds, but not to bruise the Mushrooms, or rest too much on them.

I have wrote a good deal of Mushroom Spawn, and I desire to be understood; the Spawn is the small Off-setts which are found about the Mushroom Roots; and howsoever small they are. so much the better, provided they are round, knobby, and white, for this is the best Form of the Champignion or true Mushroom. What Sorts come up brownish coloured, with long Stalks and state Heads are bad, and are a Sort of fungus terra, which, with Care, may be improved, as I wrote, when treating of purging of Mushrooms; but is, by the Purgative proposed, they do not alter their Forms, they should be quite pulled out of the Bed and rejected; and by continuing the forcing of Mushrooms, you may have them good until the Months of April or May.

Asparagus on Hot-beds.

I shall now treat of forcing Asparagus, which I put to Work under Frames, in this same Place where I had good Asparagus for the Table from the Beginning of December, until they came in for Good in the natural Ground. And in treating of this Subject I shall be very particular, because I have seen it practised in this Country with very bad Success, which is owing to the Ignorance of People, who pretend to do what they have only heard of, or possibly read in some Book, published by Persons who never used the Methods to obtain good Asparagus in this Manner themselves: And as I write

my I h

ven

ced

fro

my

25

T

the

gu

ing

the

G

St

ol

fre

th ha th

bi

ft

th

u

fe

tl

my own Practice, in which I will venture to affirm I had as good Grass as any that ever came to Cavent Garden Market for Sale, or what was produced any where in England, I shall give it them, from Jottings of my own, which I took during

my Practice.

to

to

m. n,

he

h.

fo

b.

he

ne

lat

re,

te,

if,

eir

led

of

the

1.55

17

hI

ere

Be-

boc

ub-

een

ess.

vho

ons Spa-

rite

my

The Roots, which are fit for forcing, are such as have been fown in your own Garden; for what you buy ellewhere, are not to be depended upon. These Roots should be planted out, according to the Directions I shall give, when I treat of Asparagus in the natural Ground, the first Year after fowing, they should be four Years old before you use them for forcing, and they should be such, whole Grass has never been cut, whereby their Roots will be strong and fit for this Purpose, and their Stalks will be twice as large as what comes up from old Roots, whose Stalks have been annually cut from the natural Ground for Kitchen-ule. This is therefore very much to be noticed, if you would have large Asparagus under forcing Frames, and the neglecting of this Particular, has made Persons be disappointed of good Crops, especially those who bring them to Market for Sale; when, instead of strong Heads, their Crops were not much larger Wherefore you must always than Wheat-straws. use Virgin-grass, and what has never been cut.

Having provided yourself with such good Roots, three Weeks before you intend to force Asparagus, get a good Quantity of new Horse Dung from the Stables, and lay it up with the Litter to heat, ferment and sweet for eight or ten Days, mixing the Litter with the Dung. Then dig a Trench one and a half Foot depth in Breadth and Length, according to the Dimensions of the Frames with which

you

(88.)

in,

of:

Du

and

He

Gl

tw

lon

wi

Ro

on

an

an

th

Gis

G

fo

01

G

C

6

f

t

b

you are to cover your Beds; work your Dune well, and lay it level four or five Feet thick, and preffing it evenly with a Fork, cover it with four Inches of good rich moist Mould, mixed with a fifth Part of whitish or yellowish Loam, then raile small Ridges near two Inches high above the Surface of this Mould, upon which lay your Aspara gus Roots very closs to one another, filling up the Interstices betwixt the Roots, with the same rich Earth, and cover them with two Inches thereof ! bove the Tops of the Buds of their Roots, but put no Frames nor Glasses upon this Bed at this Time which framing Method, though commonly practifed, is very wrong; for this good Reafon, that the Heat of the Sun's Rays thining through the Glass, would hurry the Grass up before their Roots had struck sufficiently into the Earth, to maintain their Stalks above Ground; and this makes them small, ill-rafted, and worfe coloured. However, the Bed should every Evening, and in the Day-time too, in Frolls, be covered with Matrs one or two, and if that is not sufficient to exclude Frost, a Cover of dry Wheat straw above all, and round the Sides of this Bed lay some Clay, to cover the Side and End-roots of the Asparagus. In a Formight after the Bed is fet to Work, look over it; and if you perceive the Buds of the Grals above the two Inch-cover of Earth, lay on two Inches more; and if in ten Days they shall push above this last Cover, lay then on two Inches more of the fame Earth; and then, and not till then, put on the Frames with the Glaffes for Good: It will be proper, when you plant the Roots, to have two or three Pieces of Wood, two Feet in Length, thrust quite down into the Dung, whereby you can know by pulling them

89 out and feeling them, what Temper your Bed is in, and by no Means neglect this; for, if the Heat of your Bed declines, you must give it a Lining of Dung all round, by taking away fome of the old, and adding new Dung, which will foon revive the Heat of the Bed. In putting on the Frames and Glasses, observe the following Particulars: Make two Straw-ropes five or fix Inches thick, and as long as to go quite round your Bed, and fasten this with Araight Sticks two Feet long, all round the Sides of the Bed, so that the upper Part of the Ropes may be equal with the Surface of the Earth, on the Top of the Bed, upon this fet your Frames, and put on the Glasses, covering them with Matts and Straw all Night; but in the Day-time take all thele Coverings away, and fuffer the Sun to shine through the Glasses, which will give a good Colour to the Grals, when it may not be fafe to open the Glasses in very frosty Weather; but when the Air is mild in good open Weather, and the Top of the Grass is two or three Inches long, and near ready for Cutting, (which ought always to be cut an Inch or more below the Surface of the Earth) neglect no Opportunity to give them Air, by pulling up the Glasses, which will give them the best Colour. In tive Weeks after fetting this Bed to Work, you may cut good Grass, though some Persons pretend to cut in less Time, which I own may be effected, but you must observe, such Asparagus will not be to large, nor fo well coloured.

ng nd

tuc

1

ife

ur.

172-

the

ich

fa.

put

ne,

ed,

leat

uld

uck

ilks

aft.

uld

ofts, t is

dry

this

oots Bed

eive

over

ten lay

and with

you

es of

into

hemout

The using of Roots, whose Buds have not been cut, will give larger Buds, and by far a more plentiful Crop, than if you use Roots, whose Buds have been cut for Use in the natural Ground; and it was to obtain large Buds of Asparagus, that I preserved

these Virgin-roots to any others. A Bed of three good Lights will produce you 900, or 1000 good Asparagus, and by this Means you have may a Succession of them until April, when they come is from the natural Earth.

in

fti

cu

P

li

de

w

cl

PI

W

7 h:

fr

ol

th

re

ri

fo

ft

h

W

te

th

in

CI

S

Early Cucumber.

the following Farriculars': Al se

The next Crop, in the forcing Way I shall treat of, is Cucumbers; and the early prickly Cucumber is the best to use for this Purpose. In making the Beds, and in managing the Plants, so as to have the Fruit large and fit for Use in February, or in the Beginning of March, being the Envy of most Gardiners, I shall be very particular in my Directions of my own Practice in this Matter. that, had it not been the Curiofity to have fine large green Cucumbers at fuch an unufual Season of the Year as February or March, I should not have given myself the Trouble, which must attend such early Productions; but I had also a Passion to be equal in Perfection with the more Southern Ch mates of this Island, London itself not excepted: This induced me to undertake the bringing Cucumbers fo early to that Perfection, in which I was excelled by no British Gardiner whatever.

You ought to provide yourfelf with good Carcumber-feeds, the early prickly Kind is the best; and if it is two or three Years old, and has been well kept, it will be better than if it is of the preceeding Year's Growth; and if you are not sure of its Age, you should put it into your Breech Pocket next your Skin, and wear it there for a Month of six Weeks, which Method is better than drying it

OI) in the Sun, or before a Fire: For in fuch a Pocke et it will be kept dry, and the superabundant Moifure of this, and all the other cold Seeds are better cured there than any where elle; and this Method of drying these Seeds is more necessary than most People apprehend, to make the Vines of the Seedling Plants short, foon and well-ripened, and to render them very fruitful. So foon as you perceive your Cucumber Seeds in a right Temper for fowing, that is, when they are quite dry, and the outward Coats of their Vessels are entirely free of that clammy Substance which they often have; then prepare your Dung for a Bed for them, and I always did this about the tenth, or at farthest the middle of November, although some Persons think January is soon enough; but from Experience, I had Plants more fit for Bearing, and better Crops from Plants fown in November, than ever I could obtain from Plants fown in January; besides my Experience in this Article, it is certain that when these Cucumbers sown in November, are well cared for and are in Health, their Vines are better ripened, and are stronger than those which are fown in January; for, by being well-ripened and strong, one may expect a better Crop than can be had from Plants, which can be but fix Weeks old, which being hurried on by Heat, are weak and tender; whereas the November Plants are stocky, thick, and their Vines of a right Maturity to produce good Fruit, and very early withal. These Reasons induced me for early Cucumbers to fow my Cucumber-feeds always about the twelfth of November. So foon as you have your Cucumber-feeds in good Plight for Sowing, prepare some good Horse Dung, and lay the same, Litter and all, as it comes from the

ee

od

uc-

is

H

10

VI.

mil

eal

IIII-

ng

ve

in

lof

rec-

WD

rge

the

ave

uch

be

CN-

ed:

Cu-

Wat

163

Ct.

and

well

eed-

fits

cket

n or

g it

10

the Stabling, to heat and ferment for ten or twelve Days before you use it, and that must be put up in

wh

to

Gl

fall

IS I

Gl

fer

Su

ex

of

w

In

th

ro

Or

fa

of

te

be

F

go

in

as

W

t

te

0

OF

V

to a large Heap.

When the first Extremity of the Heat of this Heap is over, take one of your smallest Frames, or for Want of this two large Bell-glasses, and laying the Dung towards the South-edge of the Heaple vel, cover the same with the following Sort of Earth, take of an old Melon-bed two Barrow fuls, of good rich Virgin Earth two Barrowfuls and of yellow Loam and white Sand half a Barrowful, taking Notice, that this Compost be well mixed and incorporated a Year before you use it for this, or any Melon or Cucumber-bed Use. In the Centre of the Glasses or Frame, make a small Pit as broad as a large Hand, and in this put your Cucumber-feeds two Days after the Earth is heat ed, observing to cover the whole Surface of the Dung with this Earth, three Inches thick, all o ver the Bells or Frame, covering the Seeds with half an Inch of this Mould; and in bad Weather, and at Night, cover the Frame or Glasses with Matts and Litter; and in five or fix Days the Plants will appear, if the Dung is in good Temper; ob ferving, after their appearing, if the Earth is dry, and they at first begin to spire up, (as is often the Case) to give them very gentle Waterings from a Bottle, which has been funk with the Water into the Dung, to temper the cold Water, and to make it of the same Heat with the Air in which these young Plants breath, and also to earth them up almost to their Seed-leaves, which will strengthen their weak Stalks wonderfully. If your Plants are up der Bells, so soon as you take the Litter and Matts from them in the Morning, take off the Bell-glass which

(93) which will be wet, and put a dry one upon them. to prevent the Drops of Moisture which are upon the Glass, occasioned by the Steam of the Dung, from falling upon the young Plants, than which nothing is more injurious to them. If you use a Frame and Glass-covers to raise these Plants in, you must obferve the following Method, without which your Success will be very uncertain. Make a Frame exactly the Breadth and Length of your Hor-bed, of the same Sort as the Stretching-frames upon which Canvas is put for Pictures, fo as to fit the Infide of the Hot-bed Frame, and to lye just under the Glass. Upon this Frame should be nailed all round the Edges of it, some light coloured Bays or course Flannel, the courser the better, in the same Manner as Fire-screens are done, with a List of Tape round the Edges to prevent the Nails from tearing the Flannel or Bays. Thefe Shutters should be taken out every Morning and dried before a Fire, that they may be dry against Night to put in again below the Glass, and you may have a dry one in the Morning to put in, instead of the wet one you took out. For in cloudy wet foggy Weather it will be necessary to use them, even in the Day, as well as at Nights, their Use being to imbibe all the Moisture which arises from the Bed below, and which otherways would fall from the Glasses upon the young Plants, and quite kill them, as I have often seen and experienced; and if you have two Setts of these Flannel Frames; so much the better; one for the Day in cloudy moist Weather, and another for the Night, at all Times, for these early Plants: And by this Means, the rancid Vapours which constantly arife from Dung Hot beds, will be imbibed by the Flannel Shutters, and will never condense

n.

118

ng

le-

of

W.

ıls,

ar-

ell

R

In

all

ur

at-

the

0

ith

er,

ich

nts

ob-

ry,

the

n a

nto

ake

rele

alheir

unatts

las

nich

condense upon the Glass frame; and by this Means these early Plants, when young, or when in Fruit so early, will be always kept in good Health.

Be

Fo

Di

ma

if

H

W

th

to

W

29

ğr

at

fo

10

2

e

k

n

I

E

0

H

1

Having thus prepared your Frames and Woollen Shutters, and that your Plants are above Ground; prepare another Bed of Dung, with one Light in the same Manner as you did the first, making it three Feet thick of Dung, that it may keep the Heat long, until the Plants are fit to be planted in Baskets. Cover this Bed with the before mentioned Earth, and with a Frame and Glass; and when you perceive it to be in a right Temperament of Warmth, and that the first violent Heat is over, prick your young Plants therein at three Inches Distance, Plant from Plant, setting them up to the Seed-leaves in the Earth, and covering them from the Rays of the Sun, until you perceive them grow. ing, which is a fure Indication that they have struck new Roots, and this they will do in three Days Time.

What Water you give them, let it be little at a Time, and it should be put into the Bed a Day be fore you use it, that it may be of the same Temperature of Heat with the Air in which these young Plants live. It will also be very necessary in mild Weather to give them Air, which you may do by lifting up the Glass on a Brick laid Edge-ways; but at the same time lay a Matt on the Front of the Glass so tilted up, that the Air may not rush in upon these tender Plants all at once, but gently transpire to them through the Openings of the Matt. member at Night to cover the Glass with Matts and Straw above all, and neglect not to use your Woollen Shutters always at Night, and in cold damp wet Days. If you perceive the Heat in your Bed Bed to be too violent, thrust in three of sour two Foot long Poles for a Day into the Outsides of the Dung, then pull them out, and let these Holes remain open until you perceive the Heat abate; and if the Warmth declines too much, stop up these Holes again with sresh Dung and Litter, and it will recover its Heat; but if it does not recover, then take away the old Dung, and line the Bed all round the Outsides (as the Gardiners term it) with new Dung, which will certainly bring the Bed again to a new Fermentation, sit to make the Plants grow kindly.

M

uit

len

d;

in

it

the

in

on.

en

of

er,

nes

the

om

W:

ave

ree

t a

be-

em-

ing

ild

by

but

the

роц

oire

Re-

atts

our

old

our

Bed

In about three Weeks Time thefe Plants will begin to put out their rough Leaves three or four. at which Time make up another Bed broad as the former, and long enough to have a Bed of two large Lights upon it. Then provide yourfelf with loose wrought Ozier Baskets eight Inches Diameter. and five Inches depth, with two small Handles to each. When the Bed was made, I placed my Bafkets into it, filling them with the Compost Earth near full, and funk them three Inches into the Dung, putting them close to one another, at least within three or four Inches from the Side of one Basket to another, and filled up the Interstices betwixt their Sides with good rich Mould. In four or five Days, the Earth in the Baskets, by the Heat of the Dung below, was of a good Temper to receive the Plants, which I transplanted from the Bed wherein they were nurled into the Baskets, fix into each Basket, in the Decline of the Sun, and when it was gone off the Bed, observing to fix the Mould gently to them, letting/them in the Earth up to their Seed-leaves, and giving them a gentle Refreshment of Water, I covered them up at Nights

(96)

E

qu

vid

by

Iol

ev

me

Fr

in

be

nu

I

ar

20

ri

F

b

N

ta

2

it

15

11

1

Nights with Matts above, and the Woolen Shu ters below the Glasses, nor did I suffer the Plants to have the Sunshine upon them until a Week af ter they were planted, and I covered the Outside of this Bed with Earth to keep in the Steam to the Dung below, and that the same should not by Vapours blight the young Plants, when in the Day. time I was obliged to tilt up the Glasses and give them Air; for a Flann of rancid Dung steam will deftroy a whole Crop of those early Cucumber Plants. In about three Weeks, if the Bed has been in good Temperament, the Plants will have made good Progress, they will have run near the Edge of the Baskets, have shewn their male Blossoms, and will begin to fet Fruit: Delay not now to make a fresh Hot-bed with great Care, tossing the Dung well, leaving no Clods, and mixing the Dung and Litter with some small Coal Ashes, which is of great Service to preserve the Heat long and mode rate in these Beds. When your Bed is made up, and in top Temper to receive the Baskets, pull out three of the weakest Plants, allowing three of the most forward and strongest only to remain, and fetting the Baskets upon this Bed, (which should be made to have three good Lights or Glass-frames place the Basket with the Plants in the Centre of each Light, covering the Glass at Night above with Matts, and Woolen Shutters below, and by the Renewal of good Heat, the Fruit will swell in three Weeks to be fit for Use, and at this Time negled no Opportunity to give them Air, and good Waterings whenever they require it: If the Runners spread beyond the Edge of the Baskets, suffer them to run at Pleasure, and never offer to pinch or top them at any Rate. Give the Baskets also new Earth

97

Ut.

nts

des

to

by

ay.

IVe

will

ber

een

ade

ges

ms,

ake

ung

and

of

ode.

up,

llud

e of

and

ould

nes)

e of

with

the

hree

led

Wa-

ners

hem

top

new

arth

Earth two Days rafter they are let into this Bed quire up to the Top, which will be of great Sen vice to the Plants to and with this Management by the End of February and Beginning of March, I have had as fine large Cucumbers for flicing as even I faw of the same Kind (the early Prickly 2 mean) in this Country, in May on June under nine to their Bottoms; and which Storm, semi?

Some Persons may possibly blame me for direct ing them to fer down Hot beds to foon as Novem ber for raising early Cucumbers, alledging, that January is foon enough. But befides the Experience I have had, they will certainly find, that when they are railed in the Month of November, the Plants are older, and their Vines are more fit and better ripened to nourish and produce good large handsome Fruit, than Vines which are the Produce of Plants hurried on by artificial Heat, to bear Fruit in two Months from their being fown: For it is more certain to expect good Fruit from a Vine or Branch of a Plant which is folid, and the Texture firm than it is to expect almost any Fruit from a Vine which is but forming itself, and is a mere Blob of Water.

As these Cucumbers which are forced so early into Fruit, require to be often transplanted, I chose always to perform this Work about three in the Afternoon; and about eight in the Morning of that Day, I gave them Water in order that the Latth about their Roots might be fixed to them, and these Plants might be lifted with a Clump of Earth, by which Means the tender Fibres of their Roots are well preferved, and they cannot fuffer any Check in their Growth by being transplanted, where fuch Caution is used it is ob they most reg

and ansary, the Peake (A the Winter has been mile,

(98)

be

ne

th

re

do

25

an

gi

fe

lo

W

of E

fo

W

te

m

li

B

0

m

ti

f

b

Some have these Plants upon Iron Trelaces, instead of Baskets, I have tried both Methods, but always found them succeed best in Baskets; and I further observed, that the Glass-frames should not be made of Lead and Glass, but in the Way of Sash Lights, but no cross Timber Bars which might stop the Steam of the Bed on the Glasses from running to their Bottoms; and which Steam, by the Interruption of those cross Bars, would have dropt on the young Plants, and have entirely killed them.

I used in this Place to raise early Melons, but did not set about that Work until the End of Ja-

muary, or the first ten Days in February.

Here I also had Hot-beds for early Pease and Kidney-beans, which, in mild Winters, were fit for the Table in March, or the Beginning of April, The Pease I used for this Production, were Lead mans prolifick Dwarfs, as being better than any others to be kept in Framing; the dwarf Sugar Pease may be also used in these Frames with great Success. The Method to have them is thus:

is but forming utfalf, and is a mere Blob of Water. As the a C. sbad-tolk noque slood forced to early

Sow these Pease near a well exposed South Wall in September about the 24th of that Month, and put the Seeds into the Ground very near the Wall; and whenever you observe them peeping through the Ground, cover them over with an Inch of Earth, and as they advance in Frost, cover them with great Pease Haulm, Wheat-straw, or whatever Cover will best keep off the Frosts, Ferns, if you can get them, will do if they are dry. About the End of January, the Pease (if the Winter has been mild,

will be some Inches above Ground, and then it will be proper to make a Hot-bed for them in the Manner as was directed for Cucumbers; but in this Bed the Dung may be only two Feet thick, for they require less Heat to bring them on than Cucumbers do.

ı

I

ot

n

n-

10

pt

n.

ut

nd

10

il.

id-

ny

at

21

1

zi

1

ind

igh

th,

ith Co-

can

nd

ild, will

them

When you observe the Dung in a right Trim, make it up into a Hot-bed four Feet broad, and as long as you have Framing, level the same well, and cover the Dung with ten Inches of light Virgin Earth, and put on your Frames with their Glaffes, and in the Day Time tilt up the Glasses to allow the Steam to pass off; and when you perceive the Bed in a right moderate Temperature of Warmth, lift the Peale with a Trowel, with a Ball of Earth to their Roots, and plant them into the Earth fourteen Inches Distance, Row from Row, and four Inches, Plant from Plant; which Distances will make them bear better than if they were planted thicker. Give them at Planting a moderate Watering, but afterwards be very loaring of it, for much Water makes them grow to Straw, and have little Fruit; you must also take Care to shade the Beds from eleven Forenoon, until the Sun is near off, and at the same Time give them Air in all mild Weather, and cover the Dung which furrounds thele Beds with Earth, that when the Glasses are tilted up to give Air to the Peale, they be not blighted by the vaporous rancid Steam of the Dung near to, or about the Beds. These Frames for Pease thould be two Foot high in the Back, sloping to hiteen Inches in Front. his faid 1 . 15 and 1891

I raised the dwarf Battersea and Canterbury Kidney Beans the same Way, with this Difference only, that I was obliged to raise the Beans in Decem-

ber

th

flu

up

or

nu

w

pu

ke

fh

M

be

be

h

fo

E

C

W

ber or Fanuary, on a very moderate Hot bed, and never used any Sorts for that Purpose; but the dwarf Battersea or Canterbury, and planted small Sticks by them to allow their Tendrils to climb upon, and I pinched the Tendrils whenever I perceived them to run too much to Vine, and not to bloss some or fruit in proportion to their Strength. These Plants, in all moderate Weather, must have a great deal of Air given them, otherways they will be suffocated and die away without any Fruit, and for But by a due and nice Management, I have had Beans for the Table by the 20th of March.

less a di Forring Fruit on Timber Walls. dune!

of Earth to their Koots, and plant them into the Having now gone through the Framing and Hot bed Work which I had in this Inclosure next the Dunghill, I proceed to give some Directions as to the Fruits I planted upon the pailed Walls, which I forced with Dung in this Inclosure laid at the Back of these pailed Walls, And this Method I tried, before I built Stoves or Flues for forcing Fruit on the Kitchen-garden Walls. I laid up a good Quantity of Dung in a Heap, as I did for my Horbeds; and when I perceived it in good Tem per, Lapplied it to the wooden Walls five Feet thick at Bottom, Hoping to two and a half Foot thick at Top, observing to lay it closs to the Wall with a Fork, but not to tread it; and also to cover all the Dung with Thatch, to as it might keep the Heat longer. This I did about the End of No. vember, and covered my Trees in Front with Glass, Whenever I observed them in Blossom, I gave them a great deal of Air by opening the Glasses, and gave them (101)

them then more Air than I did to the Fruit on the flued Walls : For if the Steam of the Dung is pent up at the Time of the Bloom of the Trees the Blossoms will fall off, whereby there will be little or no Crop. This first Parcel of Dung will continue warm enough for the Purpole for five Weeks, when there should be a fresh Parcel prepared, and put to the Walls in the same Manner, and you must keep the Dung at Work, until the Fruit (which should be May Duke Cherries, Goosberries, and Masculine Apricocks, and red Nutmeg Peaches) are near ripe, for at their full Bignels, and was how

he

all

nb

er.

of

ele

eat

be

ot.

ad

les

rol

di

11

10

ot-

he

to

ch he

11

ng

92

ny

m.

eet

pot all

ret

he Vo.

is.

em

VO

em

Upon the Front Borders you may have Strawberries and some monthly Roles: The Strawberries should be planted on this Front Border in June, before you delign to force them, that they may have taken good Root, and keep them free from Runners that the Plants may turn stocky and fit for bearing before you apply your Dung ! It will also be proper that the Frame, under which you' have your forced Crops, thould have a Door at each End to admit the Gardiner, and to luffer Air to come in to the Plants and Trees, when the Glasses in Front cannot be tilted up or removed to let in Air, especially when the Trees are in Blossom. which is absolutely necessary to have plentiful and good Crops. Since I am upon the Subject of forcing Strawberries, I shall shew the Reader another Method I nied with them to have them early, vizwhich is to plant them in Pots twelve Months before you force them, or in Baskets, and plant the Baskets on Hocheds until they ripen, as has been directed for Cucumbers; but as few Perlons choose to give themselves this Trouble, I shall say no more of it : Observe that your Trees upon these Timber

Eart

Spri

wel

tion

of y

Tre

ion!

800

end.

the

fur

wh

and

be

lon

tol

wh

UF.

of

to

to

are

pr

in

m

in

VO oW

D

F

tit

A

u

Timber Walls be pruned according to my Direct tions laid down to you, when treating of flued Walls, two Months at least, before you lay in your Dung to the Wall for forcing them, and observe always to plant fach Trees, whose Fruits, when for ced, ripen at one and the same Season, in one Place by themselves on this Wall. and abundant main

I have one Thing very material to add here, which I omitted, when treating of Hor-walls, which will not be mal a propos to infert here; and this is Directions with respect to renewing or giving new Earth to Vines and the other Fruits up on Hor-walls, especially after forcing them; and when you delign to force them again, when the Earth, into which they were at first planted, may be supposed to have been exhausted, and to have lost much of its nutritive Faculties.

For Vines the Year before you are to force them a second Time, prepare a good Quantity of light Virgin Earth, mix this with a fifth Part of very old well-rotted Hot-bed Dung and some good Lime, and mix them well together, so as their Parts may be very well incorporated; if by this Addition of new Earth you perceive the Borders in which they are planted, might be too high within the forcing Frames, take away five or fix Inches of the old Mould, and lay this new Compost to them in the Autumn before forcing them, which will give them great and fresh Vigour; but observe that this Compost be thoroughly mixed and incorporated twelve Months at least before it is used. It south now and

As for Peaches and Nectarines, or other Fruits you incline to force, give them Compost of fresh Virgin Earth of a good strong Kitchen-garden Mould, but give it no Lime; but if you have not Virgin Earth,

(103)

b

nr

1

7.

Ce

e, ls,

e; or

ip.

nd he

ay

Ve

em ght

old

ne,

ay

of

ing

old the

em

lve

aits

esh

ıld,

gin

rth,

Earth, give them a little well-rotted Dung the Spring preceeding their being forced, dig the Dung well into their Borders, and continue this Operation once every Year before you force any Part of your Hotwall, which adds fresh Vigour to your Trees under your Frames in forcing Se afons and well and add to be add to good well.

ion, in Prair of which I have vat, but find it for in ferring the beds in the Kitchen-gardenic all other

Melons) the Genoa, or the Languadocian Mich

Having now done with giving Directions as to the Hot beds which I would have in this Inclofure by the Dunghill, I proceed to those Hot beds which should be in the Kitchen garden in the Spring and Summer Months; and the first I treat of, shall be for propagating Melons, I mean the Musk Melons only: The Water Melons never come to any tolerable Degree of Persection in this Country, wherefore I shall not treat of them.

A great deal having been wrote of the Culture of Musk Melons, and most Gentlemen being fond to have them, I own I should not have attempted to have wrote not that Subject, especially as there are some Gardiners who understand their Culture pretty well, and have had tolerable good Success in this Country, had I not been persuaded that they may yet be brought to greater Perfection, by following the Rules here laid down; and I shall endeayour to correct some Mistakes which the London Writers commit, not by Ignorance, but by giving Directious which may fuit the Propagation of this Fruit in their Climate, but will not do for the Latitude of Scotland. This, I say, may serve for my Apology, not only in this Article, but for my undertaking this Work of the Work of the Work

Of

gently preceeding their being force. dig the Dung

the once every Year before you force any Part

in

fil H

W

kı

01

fe

lo

h

T

21

2

fo

th

u

0

EC

th

f

1

i

n

d

Amongst the many Varieties of Melon Seed which are annually imported here by our Seed men, they have got the Seeds of the Persian Me lon, a Fruit of which I have eat, but find it far in ferior to the Cantaleupe (which I prefer to all other Melons,) the Genoa, or the Languedocian Melons, where the Gardiners are very nice in preferving the best Sorts of Melons, and in keeping the Seed of the different Sorts very distinct, with a Note of the Year in which those Seeds were faved, which is very necessary to be known, and it were very eafy to procure them from Languedor, by giving Commission to Factors at Bourdeaux, to employ honest Men who deal that Way, to get these Seed, and it will be right that they be four Years old be fore you low them; for by that Time all the fa perabundant Fluid, with which these cold Seeds in filled, will be evaporated, which is very material and by this Means you will have more Fruit from a Plant which is produced from a four Years of Seed (especially in Melons) than you can exped from fix Melon Plants, whose Seeds have been in ed one Year, or even two Years before Sowing The Method of making the Hor-beds, and the Man ner of railing them from Seeds, being much the fame as that used in Cucumbers, it is needless to be repeated here. But I feldom fowed for my ge neral Crop of Melons before the End of February, for then your Seed-beds will work well; and a the Sun begins to have a kindly Influence, you can give Air in mild Weather to the young Plants, which (105)

edi edi

Me.

in-

ons,

ring

eds

e of

nich

ery

ving

ploy

edt,

be

fu.

are

erial,

from

old

epet

lav.

wing,

Man-

1 the

efs to

wary,

nd as

U CAD

lants,

which

which is of great Service to them. The Frames in which these Plants are raised, may be about two Feet square: When the young Melons have been fifteen Days old, it will be proper to make another Hot bed of the same Dimensions as the first; and whenever it is in a good Temper (which you will know by thruiting your Finger down into the Earth with which your Bed is covered) prick them out at fix Inches Diftance, Plant from Plant, obferving, as they ipire up, to add Earth to their long Shanks, which will strengthen them much: here they will foon put out their rough Leaf. The best Compost I know for Melons is thus made: Take two Loads of well-rotted old Cows Dung, and two Loads fresh Virgin Earth; half a Load yellow fat Marle, and half a Load white Sand, mix all together, and let them ly one Year at least before you use it; and in Winter spread it to receive the Benefit of the Frost, and when you intend to ule it, riddle it fine, being fure to break the Clods of Marle, especially if it happens to cake, as it is apt to do; observe, when you transplant Melons to shade them from the Sun, until you perceive that they have of new struck Root, and give them moderate Waterings; as also in very bright Sunthine, cover the Glasses with Matts, and give them Air in the Day, but not at Night; and the best Time to give Water to thele Plants is about feven in the Morning, from Bottles which stand in the Frames one Day before it is used, that the Water may be of the same Temperature with the Air in the Beds which the Plants feed upon. In this Bed they may continue until they shew one, or at most two Leaves more, but no longer; and you must obleve precisely the following Directions, to have Compoli high

Co

Pla

on

G

CO

Ar

to

ma

Da

H

the

W

M

VO

M

th

of

tw

Be

th

Plof

C

Be

Se

W

ni

ſh

pi

to

or

th

W

When you have thus marked out your Ground, at each Corner make your Beds a little broader and longer than your small Frames, that they may have Space to rest on the Dung, but do not at this Time join these four small Dung Beds together, but leave as much Space betwixt them as you can; and when your four small Beds are made up, and covered with the Frames, and in good Temper to receive the young Melon Plants, make a Hill in the Middle of each of these four small Beds, of the Composit

big Frame, which must cover this whole Spot of

Ground in Time, when the small Frames are to be taken away, and the Melon Plants have filled the

(167)

90

an of

reofe

ith ies

aid ry,

nd

me has

ck.

Di-

d a

ack

of

nuc

our

be

nd,

and

nay.

this

but

an;

and

r to

in

the

post

Compost directed; upon which plant two young Plants, and no more, if of the Cantaleupe Melon, one Plant will do, (for there they must stand for Good) observing to shade and water them, and to cover them at Night as has been formerly directed. And here I must give a very necessary Precaution to Melon Men: When your four small Beds are made, cover them with the Frames for two or three Days, but put no Earth upon them until the excessive Heat of the Dung is gone; for if you was to cover these Beds immediately with Earth, the great Heat would burn it, and thereby render it useless for Melons, or for any Purpole whatever. And when you put on your Earth, raise a Hill thereof in the Middle of each Bed eighteen Inches high above the Dung, in Form of a flat Cone, and plant one of your Plants (if of the Cantaleupe Melon) or two Plants, if of most other Sorts of Melons; and as the Vines spread, lay on your Earth alongst the Bed, to the same Height or Depth of Earth, for on this Earth depend your Crops; whereas, when the Plants have but fix, eight or ten Inches of Depth of Soil to grow in, I have always observed the Crops to be nought, and the Plants to die soon off: Be fure to take Care to give them Air at proper Sealons, and in mild Weather, and carefully to wipe off the Steam from the Glasses in the Mornings. In two Weeks after transplanting, they will shew their third Joint, the Top of which you must pinch off with your Fingers, to provoke the Plants to lend out lateral Branches, which we call Vines or Kunners; and three Weeks after this, you will observe the Vines will have grown to the Foot of the Hills on which the Melons were planted, at which Time lay your Vines regular; and if they

(108)

n

t

are but two Vines, pinch their Tops; but if you perceive a Plant too viny, take off two or more of the smallest Vines to the very Stalk of the Plant. and lay on as much of the compost Earth as will make the Surface of your Beds of the same Height with the Hills on which your Melons were planted; if you observe any of the Beds decline in Heat, add all around them some fresh Dung and Litter, which will recover the Heat, and bring your Plants on In some Time after this, the Plants will begin to shew male, or what some erroneously call falle Blossoms, which you must not take away; for, from Experience, it is a Demonstration certain, that those Flowers are the male Blossoms which impregnate the female Blossoms, which always in Melons and Cucumbers grow at, and upon one End of the young Fruits; When you observe the young Fruits and their Blossoms appearing, and that many of them turn yellow and fall off, then is the precise Time to affift Nature in this our cold Climate, and without which you cannot have good Melons. Make ready your double Frames for Use; and if your small Beds were made below the Surface of the Earth, take away the whole Surface of the Earth of the interffice Ground betwixt the four small Beds, and fill all with new Dung to the very Sides of your small Frames; taking Care, that this new Dung has been well managed and sweated to Use for a Hot-bed: Then after it has been well levelled, and made as high as the Dung in the small Beds is, cower all this new Dung with the prescribed composed Earth eighteen Inches deep, and in a temperate b vening take off your fmall Frames, and ordering the Melon Vines, laying two or three Inches of fresh Compost Earth below the Vines, pulling out (109)

UO

of

nt,

rill

the

d:

dd

on.

to

on

ate

and

the

nits

ms

me

out ady

nall

rth,

the

and

ung or a

and co-

osed

e E

ring s of

out

all

all Weeds, taking out all useless crowding Leaves, or small useless Runners, and giving them a gentle Shower at the Extremities of the Vines, but not near the Stems of the Plants, put on your new double Frames upon them; and next Morning wipe the Glasses clean, tilt them up if it is a good Day, but shade the Plants for one whole Week after, that their Leaves flag not by this Addition of Heat and Alteration of Air, until they are used to it for some Days. By these double Frames, and double Glasfes, they will have double Air, and double Sun to what they had in the small Frames, or to what Melons commonly have in long fingle glazed Frames: And by this Method of managing Melons, in giving them a new Heat, when Nature is exerting herself to form the young Fruit, and the Cold of our Climate denies its Affistance; I was obliged to have Recourse to this Piece of Management, whereby I never failed under these double Frames to have an incredible Crop of large fine well tafted beautiful fair Fruit; whilft others not fo curious, or who would not bestow the same Pains and Expence, loft their Crops, and whatever Care they had adhibited to get but a small Fruit.

Your Fruit, by this Addition of Heat and Air, will soon set beyond the Danger of miscarrying; but there are some necessary Directions to be observed at this critical Period, whereby these Plants will set their Fruits (especially the Cantaleupe Melons) more freely than if they are not observed. I have advised pinching of the Ends of the Plants when they have got a good Joint, in order to obtain Vines or Runners; and when these Runners have three or sour Joints, to pinch off their Tops to sorce out more Runners; but if these Vines

push

(116)

D

Br

an

C

fai

in

E

in

ar

fo

0

1

u

0

push out other Vines upon this last Pinching, pinch no more, for they will now shew Fruit on the Vines, at which Time look them over carefully, and make Choice of one good, or at most two Fruits on each Runner, which is fituated nearest the Stem of the Plant; and that Fruit having a large Pedicle or Foot Stalk, pluck off all the other Fruits which appear upon that Runner, and also pinch off the End of the Runner at the third Joint above the Fruit, this will stop the Sap in the Runner, and make the Fruit fet immediately beyond the Hazard of going off, as is frequently the Case when the Vines are overcharged with Fruit; and I always observed never to allow these Plants to have more than fix or eight Fruits upon one Plant, This pinching of the main Fruit Runners will provoke good working Plants (as the Gardiners call them) to fend out small Runners, which must be all pinched off when they appear, and all their young Fruits, and this Work must be carefully done, and the Vines looked over, ay and until the Fruits left on the Plants turn so large, as to drawall the Sap of these Plants to them: Lay Tiles or blue Scaillie Slates below your Fruit; for if you suffer them to ly on the Ground, they may rot, and when they begin to swell, turn them to the Sun that they may ripen equally. Some of my Readers may find Fault with prescribing the forbearing pruning the Vines of Melons, or for not pinching or toping them much; but Experience has taught me, that fuch unmerciful Knife Management is good for no thing, but to bring a Confusion of Vines to such a Degree in your ramp Growers, that Plants have been thereby destroyed. It is Time enough to use this Knife Discipline when your Fruit is past Danger

(mm Danger of going off, and even then use it with Caution: You are further to observe, if the Vines of your Melon Plants over-run the Length and Breadth of your large Frames, lift up the Frames, and let them rest upon Bricks four Inches high, fuffering the Vines to run out at Pleafure, taking Care always to peg down these Vines, if they run far out, with forked Sticks; to keep them from being broke with Wind or otherways: Observe also what Water you give them now, that it be at the Extremities, and not near the Stems of the Plants, and they should never have it at this Season, but in very hot and dry Weather. If you are to eat your Melons at home, let them be high in Flavour before you cut them, do it also in the Morning, and let the Stalk feem as it were parting from the Fruit before you cut. If the Fruit is to be fent to some Distance before it is eaten, cut three Days or so before it is ripe, and cut a Foot of Vine with it; and allo, when you cut Melons for prefent Use. cut two or three Inches of Vine with them. This was my Method of cultivating Melons, whereby I had great Plenty, and very good Fruit. Melons under Bells will never do in Scotland; and as little under oiled Papers, Cucumbers will, as shall hereafter be shewn. The Height of these Frames in the Middle should be two Feet, sloping on both Sides to eight Inches, whereby the Wet will fall off the Glasses; and in these Glasses as well as in all others of Hot bed or Stove Work, there should never be cross Timbers used, which prevents the Water from without, and the Steam of the Beds with in the Glass from running down, to the great Injury of the Plants both in Stoves and in Hot-beds. and at the same time the Glasses can be well fasten-

cd

h

e

7,

0

R

1

2

6

nt

n-

d

le

ıd

to

it.

0-

90

ir

ly

all

18

er

en

ey

nd

he

ng

at

10-

2

ve

to

aft

M

to

ha

M

T

CO

m

F

L

06

1

th

IU

वा

to

C

W

I

h

1

2

à

S

1

ed to the Side Timbers, in their Cheques, with

good Potty.

By this Management of my Plants, my first Croo of Melons was over by the Middle of July; and feeing the Vines still fresh and healthy, and proparing to fet out new Runners, Flowers, and Fruit; I fet about to try an Experiment, which succeeded well every Year afterwards, which was to obtain a second good Crop of Melons; and to have this last Crop, fo foon as the first Melons were off, I took the Vines all up, Light by Light, and laid three Inches of my new fresh compost Earth upon their Roots, and all over the Bed; and after take ing off their old rotted Leaves, I laid them altogo ther down again in the same Order, and gave them a good Watering or two; and in warm Days tilted up the Glasses, and in cold Nights covered the Glasses with Matts; and by the End of August, I had in each Light two Braces of good Melons which were past Danger; and which, in the Months of September, and until the Middle of October, swelled well, and many of them were as big near as the first Crop; but then the Sun failed me w give them Ripenels and Flavour: To remedy this, I cut the Fruit about the 15th of October, with three or two Feet of Vine to them, and twisting them, put them into Pots filled with good Mould, and plunged Pots and all into a Tann Bed in that Stove, which was kept up to moderate Heat only, where these Vines soon struck Root, and the Me lons ripened to great Perfection, and kept ripening to Admiration in Taste, Flavour, and Juice, until the Middle of November following. an Experiment worthy of the Observation and Trial of curious Persons, who have such Frames and Stoves

((III3))

rith

rop

and

ore

uit;

ded

tain

this

f, I

laid

pon

tak.

ogenem

lted

the

7, 1

lons

riths

ber,

near

e to

this,

with

fting

uld,

that

nly,

Me-

ning

un-

Was

Tri

and

oves

Stoves as I had, and People may prolong their Melon Season by such Means, for many Months together; and fince it succeeded to well with me, I could not omit writing it here for the Instruction of Persons who are fond of these Fruits, and have Conveniencies of the fame Sorting Inlaid the Melon Fruits upon Bricks, upon the Top of the Tan-beds to keep the Fruit dry; and when this fecond Crop of Melons was forming, I did not prune much, but was careful, that lat that Sealon, whe Fruits should not be too much incumbered with Leaves, and gave gentle Wateringsp until I perceived the Fruit of a confiderable Size; and at that Time covered the Glasses well at Night, which had this good Effect to preferve the Fruits from the Injuries of Frosts which often happen in September and Offober in this Country. I never used Frames to Cucumbers, except the earliest Sorts, for these continued to give me Fruit until the Plants fruited; which I raised under Bell or Hand Glasses, which I did in the following Manner in the Kirchen gara den, and near the same Spot of Ground where I had my Melon Beds before treated of

About the 13th or 20th of April, I digged Pits in the Melonry, in traight Lines four Feet square, and one Foot deep below the Surface of the Earth, and six Feet from one another, with Horse Dung prepared in the same Manner as has been directed for Hot beds for Melons, and working them well, and laying up one Foot more of Dung above the Surface of the Earth, I covered them with the Melon compost Earth, twelve Inches thick, and upon every one of these Pits I put two Bell Glasses. In three or sour Days after, when I perceived the Heat in good Temper for sowing, under every

((114)) Glass I put fix or feven Seeds, which, in a few Days, appeared above Ground, and covering their Stalks as they spired up with the compost Earth. and shading the Glasses in the Evenings with Matts. and giving them Water requisite, in a few Weeks the Plants grew strong, and were preparing to run, which, when I perceived, I took out three of the weakest, and left four of the strongest Plants under the Bells; but before I pulled these Plants from under the Bells, I filled up the Interstices, which I at first had left betwixt the Pits, where I had lowed my Cucumbers under the Bell Glasses, with good hot Dung, and wrought it well, covering it over with twelve Inches of good composed Earth: And herein I planted my Cucumbers from under the Bells, and took Care to water and shade them, and to matt them at Night, until I perceived they were growing again: And fo foon as the Plants under the Bells, and these last planted ones put out Runners, I took small forked Sticks, and pegged them down to the Earth, and as their Runners grew longer, I pegged them down always, and put Stones under the Bells to allow the Plants to run from under them; and when they run fo far as to go off the Ridge, I laid new Compost to the Sides of it, as the Runners grew in Length one Foot or more, that the Vines might run, and their Roots might have full Liberty to play at Pleasure: I also topped some of them to make Vines, by which Means I had great Crops; and this is the only Way to obtain them in Plenty: For it is observable, that, as far as the Vines of Cucumbers and Melons run above Ground, as far do their Roots run below Ground; and if their Roots are cramped for Want of good Earth, they stunt (as the Gardiners phrase

it)

the

VO

Cr

for

the

otl

T

So

ha

th

an

U

w

fe

W

P

be

no

W

I

fit

R

M

it

at

CO

it)

(115)

T

83

1,

ie

13

m

h

d

th

It

1:

er

m,

ey

nts out

W

les

m

go

of

10

ots

lo

ich

ay

lat,

run

WO

ant

rale;

it)

their Roots with good fresh rich Earth to run into, you will always have fine Fruit, and plentiful Crops, both for slicing and for pickling, or for Girkins, as the Oil-men term them. There are some Persons who sow their Cucumbers amongst their Collissower Plants, sometimes in Basons, and others do it upon Hills of Earth made up with Lime. This Method will do in good Seasons, and in sandy Soils, and well sheltered Ground, provided they have the Morning and Forenoon Sun; but the Method under Bells I have prescribed, is the surest and best Method to have good Cucumbers for most Uses in this Country,

Libres run at Pleasure, coforofer well, which makes

well, asympton they are planted in the Earth, their

them blottem fireng.

I shall now treat of the Culture of Tuberoses, which I own is against the Rule I laid down to myself at the Beginning of this Work, which was to write of nothing but Fruits, or of Kitchen-garden Plants; yet, as these Roots are planted upon Hotbeds, and in the Melonry, I thought it would not be disagreeable to say something of them here.

These Roots come annually to London from Genoa, and from London we get them to Edinburgh, where most of the Seedsmen in Town sell them. I planted my Tuberoses at two Seasons, viz. the first in April, and the latest in May. When my Roots arrived, I prepared a Hot bed in the same Manner as is directed for Cucumbers, and covered it with a deep Frame two and one half Feet deep at the Back, sloping to one Foot in Front, and tovered the Dung with eight Inches of good rich light

(116.)

E

pe

co

th

W

fe

fe

fr

th

th

G

m

th

B

ly

T I

0

al

e

7

21 7

J

(1

21

m m

light Earth, the same as I used for Hyacinths; and taking from my Roots all their old Skins and withered Fibres, and all their Off-fetts, I planted them. in this Earth two Roots very near one another, and in such a Manner, as that the Top of the Bulbs were but just covered only, for if they are planted deeper, they often fail; and betwixt each two Roots, or Roots planted by Pairs, I left twelve. Inches Space, that when they were fit to be ported, they might be lifted with a good Ball of Earth to each two Roots, for I put two Roots always into one Two penny Pot. I do not approve of planting them into Pots when you put them upon the Hot-bed, for the Sides of the Pot cramp and stunt their Fibres, whereby they do not flower for well, as when they are planted in the Earth, their Fibres run at Pleasure, and form well, which makes them blossom strong.

Until they appeared above Ground, I gave them little Water; but whenever they begun to shew their Flower Stems spiring up, I gave it then in large Quantities, and took Care not to force them too much, whereby their Flower Stalks might be hurried up, and become too flender, and gave them Air in mild Weather by taking off the Glasses, on ly covering them at Night, or in very bad Weather: And when their Flower Stems were a Foot and a half high, I placed by them small Reeds, to which I gently tied the Stems that they might not be broken with Wind, or other Accidents; and when the Stems were as highers the Glass, Lie moved the Glasses, and fixed Hoops upon the Frames, which I covered with Matts. When I observed the Bells of the Flower to be well seen, and after they had opened the Tunicle or thin Skin which

idoil

117 which covers them, I watered the Plants and the Earth on the Bed, and having prepared some Twopenny Pots, I lifted two Roots together and planted them, and a Clump of Earth with them into these Pots filled with the same Sort of Earth, in which I planted them at first on the Hot-bed, and fettling the Earth well about the Roots, and preferving the Clump of Earth with which I lifted them from the Hot-bed close to their Roots, and putting the same into these Pots whereinto I transplanted them, I put thele Roots and Pots, some into the Green house, and some into the Bed chambers of my House, which they agreeably perfumed with their exquisitely fragrant Odours; and when their Blossoms expanded, I kept their Pots moist to push out their Flowers until their Blossoms dropt entirely.

1

11

a,

di

Si

d

0,

e,

a

b

VS!

of

on.

nd

fo

ris

es

eir.

ge

00

Ur-

em

on-

ea-

oot

to

ght

and

FR

the I

en,

kin

We have of late Years got the double flowering Tuberose, which Plant was first raised by Monsieur Le Cour at Leyden, from the Seeds of the single flowered Sort; and to which Gentleman the Curious are much beholden for his many very curious and new Improvements in Gardening, as well upon exotick, as upon our indigenous Plants in Europe. This Root he kept to himself as a great Curiosity, and with the same Assiduity, as the late Duke of Tuscany did the Great double blossomed Arabian Jessamine at Pisa, where Centinels of his Guards always attended this Plant, that Cuttings thereof (by which it can be increased) might not be stoln away: And such was the Practice when I was at Pisa.

However Monsieur Le Cour is turned more communicative of this his favourite Flower, by bestowing Roots of it upon some of the curious Gentle-

men

(118)

men in England, from whom we had a Share of the Roots Tent us to Edinburgh. Its Culture in much the same as that which is given to the single Kind (which I think for Smell preferable to the double Kind) with this Difference, that I choosed to pot the Doubles at first Planting, and put them into a very moderate Tan-bed, to make their Roois strike and hasten to bloom. Their Off-setts, of which I was very careful, I planted into the same Earth I used for Hyacinths, and put them upon a gentle Hot bed in March, and in June took of their Glass-covers, and arched them over with Hoops and Matts above; and in September or Odo. ber, whenever their Leaves were quite down, I lifted them, and kept them in a dry warm Place, until planting Season, in March or April thereas. ter: For it is from these Off-setts only you can expect Flowers, for Roots, which have once given you Blossoms, will never afterwards shew their Flowers.

The Description of the Pine apple, or Anands Stoves, and the Culture of these Plants to bring them to Fruit.

Having given the necessary Directions for making Hot-beds suitable to bring up most of what is propagated to serve a good Kitchen, and to have every Thing requisite for this Use very early, and in great Persection: I proceed to give my Readers a Plan for erecting the Anana's or Pine-apple Stoves, and the Culture of that excellent Fruit, and I am rather invited to do it in this Treatise, as in any other Work, since most of our Connoisseurs have a dopted

Plan of the Line Sople Hove Nº 1. Fire place and Afh hole, a 2. First Flue, 3. Second Flue has paft over the fire place . 5. Bart Dir for fearing plants . 6. Bark 7. Walk thowwough the There - 8 Small Millors of Wood to Support the Ro 10. Lower Lights to slide up and down . Il . Shade at Disore how 12. A Walk at the back of the Back bed and round the front Back pit one foot in breadthe 13 Steppes down to pie N: 62 the 14 passage into the Walkround the bed N-6 13 Windows all alongst the font of theofene two feet high and as broad as the Stiding Glafses, which Windows have frof barrs

Tove at Frighton Anno 1732 nation we A . Flues in the back Wall offer the Seconds Barf put for young plants or other (ropps not the Rooff, 9. Upper Lights to meet. of the Stove

[419]

dopted thefe Stoves and this Fruit into their belt Kitchen-gardens, and I think very properly There have of late Years been erected in England and in Scotland, many Sorts of Stoves for the Culture of this Fruit ; But I am fure, after many Experiments, that the Plan here annexed, is the best of any I have feen for that Purpole; and in this Stove, with one Fire, I can do the Buliness of two Stoves, which must have two Fires, I own the erecting of it is expensive at first, and that is all, it is better to build a Stove to Purpose at first, than be always building to little or no Purpole, and be from Year to Year disappointed of good Crops of Fruit; and this Stove ferves for the Cultute of the old as well as of the young Plants, and I am certain this Plan is most exactly executed according to the Scale here below, that no Mistakes may happen. and s claric

However, I cannot omit taking Notice of a few Particulars to affift the Undertakers and Builders of these Stoves, whereby this Plan (exact as it is) may be better executed; Imo, To give a due Warmth to the Air in the House, so as to raise the Spirit of Wine in Mr. Fowler's botanical Thermometers to Anana's Heat, or ten or five Degrees a bove that Point, and to keep the same up thereto, much depends in the right Structure of the Fireplace, so that it works and draws well. To remedy these Faults, which, in the best built Stoves may happen, my very worthy and ingenious Friend, Mr. James Scot at Turnbam Green near London, has lately invented a Model, and has put the fame into Execution, of those Furnaces, and has them cast in London, for Threepence per Pound, which would cost Ten-pence if they were to be wrought by any Smith; and these draw better than any Furnaces

120 naces built for that Purpole: So that whoever de figns to erect these Stoves, may apply to me, and from him I can have what of these Furnaces are wanted, and the Carriage from London to Edin burgh is a Trifle: When it arrives; it will only want a wrought Iron Door, Hooks, and a Lath and there will be Holes in the Cast Iron to fix then in, to as they may be easily and plainly understood by any Black-smith who puts up this Furnace into the Oven that is to be made for it, which must be fuited to the Largeness of the Stove, and the Quantity of Fruit which are intended to be cultivated in such Stoves; and it will be proper that the Oven be built within the Stove, but in fuch a Manner, that there may be two or three Feet betwixt any Part of it, and the Bark in the Tan Pit; for if there was not fuch a Space betwixt this Oven and the Tan, the Bark would be too much dried, and confequently would not ferment properly. This Oven upon in Top must have a large Iron-cast Plate, Supported by a very strong Iron Trelace to fustain it; and a bove the Plate which must be well built in with the Bricks into the Side of the Furnace, you may lay upon it a Brick Arch with some broad Tiles two Feet broad every Way, and close cemented together with good Mortar, and Pan-cratch above all, upon which you may fet the Melocactus, and the Echinomelo-cactus Plants, as is hereafter directed. There are many Persons who build a Flue in the Fronts of their Stoves near the Glasses; but this Practices very wrong, for these Flues dry the Bark too much, and thereby stop its Fermentation from whence its Heat proceeds; belides the Flues at the Backs of

Tan-pits, which is all that is required from them.

at

al

it

th

b

H

al

3 th

tl

le

(I2I) 2do, I observe that the first Flue, which must be higher than the Bark in No. 6. Pit, by fix Inches at least, must be two and a half Feet in Height, and ten Inches broad, so as a Foot-tyle may cover it; and the second Flue, No. 3. may be two Feet three Inches, the lowermost of No. 4. Flues, must be two Feet in Height, ascending gradually to the Height in the highest Flue, No. 4. to one Foot, and that for the better drawing of the Smoke; and gtio, The Depth of both the Tan-beds should be three Feet; 4to, You must not have any Bars in the flop Glasses, these interrupt the Steam or Water from running down from the uppermost to the lower Parts of the Glass Roof, and drops this Steam upon the Plants, which is of most pernicious Conlequence to them.

7

ly

m

Ito

be

in-

ed

en

120

of

ot

he

tly

its

ed

2

ith

lay

WO

het

noc

bt-

ere

nts

e 15

ch,

its

s of

em.

Ovens, and the Doors or Entrances to the Stoves, as they are built at different Ends, should be built out from each Side of the Stove, and not at the Back thereof; for in covering the upper Range of slop Glasses, it may occasion a Timber Ladder to be used for covering them with their Timber Covers, and a Ladder cannot be applied for that Purpose to the Back of the Stove, if any Building jetting out from the Back of the Stove is there.

6to, I thought it quite adviseable to give small Front Windows to this Stove, that when Air cannot be admitted to the Plants by the sloping Glasses, it might be there given to them. If your Soil is wet, the whole of the Stove should be built above Ground; but, on the contrary, if you have a dry Soil, the Front of the Stove may be in Height above the Earth, below the Front Glasses, two Feet;

an

and this Stove may have upright Windows upon both Ends.

D

af

W

an fei

W

by

on be

be

W

K

L

te

W

D

th

in

in

W

Y

Y

I proceed now to the Culture of the Ananas or Pine-apple, the best Kinds of which are:

1mo, Piramidal Pine-apple, with a yellow Flesh, or, Ananas, aculeatus fructu piramidato, carne aurea. Plumer. Ind. Occid. bist. plant.

2do, Olive coloured Pine-apple, or, Ananas frustu ovato ex luteo virescente carne lutea. Plum. hist.

3tio, The green Pine-apple, or, Ananas aculeatus fructu pyramidali ex viridi flavescente, or King Pine.

When your Stove is built, and Fires have been made to dry the Damps which are commonly in all new built Work, it will be quite ready to re ceive your Pines: And to have the best Kinds and best Plants, I would advise my Readers, who desire to propagate this Fruit, to buy them from the be fore mentioned Mr. James Scot at Turnham Green by London, who will serve them as well, and as cheap as any Person; and I would advise them to commission those Plants in May, that they may come here in June; for at that Season there is no Fear that the Plants will receive Damage by Cold in their Passage, altho' the Baskets in which thele Plants are put should stand above Deck in the Ship; but if they can be put below Deck, when the Ship gets out to Sea, it would be better. I would commission the following Number of Plants to furnish fuch a Stove, and of the following Ages, viz. Six Dozen

Dozen of large Plants, which will give Fruit the Year. after you receive them, and fix Dozen of Plants which will fruit the second Year after you receive them, and one hundred imall Crowns and Suckers to be fent in August thereafter, packed up in Boxes, which will be of a small Price; which Number will be fufficient to furnish your Stove, and whereby, in a few Years, you may eafily cut ninety or one hundred good Fruits annually. When you begin to build your Stove, or even some Months before, you should make Provision for Compost, in which your Pines shall grow; and this I would advise to be thus made up; two Thirds of good loamy Kitchen-garden Mould, and if it is a yellow rich Loam, so much the better, and one Third old rotted Cows Dung, or for Want of that, the Bottom of an old Melon or Cucumber Hot-bed which is well rotted; and to every eight Barrowfuls of this, put a Barrowful of Sea Sand; but if your Ground is naturally fandy, after having mixed it with the Dung above mentioned, add thereto a Third of good fat Marle which succeeded so well with me, that in this Compost I had much larger Fruit than in any other composed Earth I used to give them; which induced me to put a good deal of Marle in the Compost I used for these Plants always, whatever Quality the Earth wherein I planted them was of: The Colour of this Marle should be white or of a yellowish Cast, well dug and manured one If you have not Year before it is put to Use. Kitchen-garden Mould which is good, then take Virgin Earth ten Inches depth only below the Sward, and let it and the Sward ly to rot one Year, and when it is fit for Use, take one Third of the said well rotted Dung, and if the Ground is

Itiff.

pon

anas

lefb.

arne

uctu

ist.

atus Ging

een

in

re-

and

beeen

28

te.

no

old

ele

ip;

hip

om-

Six

zen

124 stiff, use the Sand in the same Proportion, and fourth Part Marle; but if your Mould is free, you need not use any Sand: Incorporate your Dung and Earth fix Months at least before you use it: and this Compost, as all Composts should ly in these Parts of a Garden which are airy, and the best exposed to the Sun, and should be after the first three Months turned over every Fortnight, that it may thereby imbibe the nitrous Particles of the Air. Your Plants being comed to your Stove, unpack and unpot them, and take away most of the Earth from about their Rocts, and take off whatever Fibres you see damnified or withered; then taking your Compost, plant them all into Pou of the very same Size with these in which they arrived, and cutting off the Extremities of whatever Leaves are withered or damnified, water them, lettle the Earth about them, and put them into the Tan, which if too hot, put them half Pot in only, and in a Fortnight thereafter, you may fink them into the Brims of their Pots, watering three Times in the Week gently, and fluading them in hot Sunshine for a Month, until you perceive them of new growing. In hot Sunshine, the Glasses should be tilted or drawn up to give them Air, and they may be watered all over their Leaves to cleanse them from Filth; but in doing this, be careful that this Water does not settle for any Time in the Tubes of Leaves in their Hearts, which might be of dangerous Consequence to them, and of which I have seen the pernicious Effects amongst the best Plants in England.

There are many Persons who put those Plants into Frames of Timber and Glass, made in the same Manner as are common Hot-bed Frames, but high-



ne h. er

Rich! Copertout I the lengh of the Stove within the Walle 20 feet. 2 the walks at the Back and two Ends one fort each P.L. AN of the Nurfeey Bed for the Fourns and Suckers of the fine apples Fround Man of this Surfery to A Scale of 20 Feet

ws frint F DF orth F h C p in the fer rething see A A the orth see A A A the orth see A

125 er and broader, that is, three Feet high at the Back, floping to one and a half in Front, fix Feet wide, which cover a Tan-pit built on all Sides with a Stone Wall, and the Frame which may be three, four, or fix Lights, or twenty Feet in Length resting thereon; and this Pit of Tan should be two Feet above the Surface of the Earth, and one in Depth below the faid Surface, so as it may be three Feet depth of Tan, and causwayed at the Bottom; others have these Beds made with a Brick Wall at the Back, in which there are three Flues and a Furnace below to warm the Air in Winter, and here they nurse the young Crowns and youngest Off-setts in Winter, covering the Glasses with Tarpawlings or thin Board Covers; and I should rather incline to have these Frames done in the last Method of having a Brick Back and Flues, as it may ferve both for Summer and Winter Use: And it is very proper to have these Frames at Work as well as the Stoves, where there are many Fruit. And here it is, I would rather defire these Pines which come from London to be planted at first, than into the great Stove, because here the Air is sooner warmed, and there is more Conveniency to give them Air at the same Time, than in the great Stove; And I found it always of great Advantage to have these small Pits, and the great Stoves at Work at one and the same Time, the big Stove for the Fruiting, and the small Stove for the young Plants and Crowns, bringing them on agreeably, until they are fit to plant into the big Stove for fruiting; and if a great Quantity of Fruit is defired, there may be one of these flued Brick Frames at each End of the large fruiting Stove for more Regularity, and a better Shew to the Spectators. The Walls of thele these Stoves should be two Feet thick, especially the Back Wall, that it may reverberate the Heat the better into the Stove. The Flues of this Stove should be thus disposed; the first Flue two Feet high, nine Inches broad; the second Flue one Foot nine Inches high the same Breadth; the third Flue fourteen Inches high, and the same Breadth, which three Flues must be covered with Bricks sour Inches thick; and if it is thought that the Top of the third Flue is too near the Timber at Top which keeps the Glasses, you may add a Foot more

Pot

Bar

Fri

far

fm:

Ye

the

int

thi

fer fh

an

N

th

fu I

0

th

P

ir

to

to the Height of the Back Wall.

The Plants which have come from London, will all of them have made good Progress by the End of August, against when it will be proper to look to the biggest Plants, (such I mean) from which you expect Fruit the succeeding Year, and if they have filled the Pots into which you planted them at their Arrival, with their Roots, take them out of these Pots, into larger Pots, renewing the Earth (Two-penny ones at most) and plant them therein, having first observed that their Roots, and the Earth about them is wholesome and good, if otherways, take fuch Earth and fuch Roots away. Stir up the Bark in that Bed, and add some Fresh to it, which will renew the Heat, and put them into it again, where let them remain until Michaelmas, giving Waterings, Air and Shading for three Weeks after this transplanting, as was formerly directed. The Reason why I prescribe transplanting the fruiting Plants at this Scason is, that they may fill these Pots, into which they are now transplanted by Michaelmas, when they are carried into the Stove for Winter, and where they are to fruit; fo that, when they come into the Stove, and have filled their Pots

(127) Pots with their Roots, by the new Heat of the Bark then applied to them, they will shew their Fruit by the Beginning of January, and these early Fruits will be ripe in June and July, which are far preferable to Fruits ripened later. As for the small Plants which are not to fruit until the second Year after their Arrival, I do not choose to unpot them until Michaelmas; because, if they were put into larger Pots, they might fill them with their Roots before they were put into the Stove, and this might make them abort (if I may fay fo) and fend up a small untimely Fruit a Year before they should fruit. To prevent which, is a Piece of nice and good Management, and whereby I have feen Numbers of young Plants spoiled and undone, to the great Loss of the Proprietors; and to prevent fuch Fatalities, I shall give particular Directions, as I know no Author, when treating of the Culture of this fine Fruit, who has taken any Notice of this Misfortune which often happens to these young

ly.

eat

ve

et-

ot

rd

ur

of

op

re

ill

be

h

y

m /

o£

h

le

h

1

too much Heat.

A Fortnight before Michaelmas provide a good Quantity of new Tan-bark from the Tanners Vaults, and laying it near the Stove in Heaps, so as the Water may drain off, put it into the Pit, and fill the same a Foot higher with the Bark than the Walk about it; I mean, fill up No. 5. Bark Pit, and into this put all your largest fruiting Plants. And here you may try an Experiment which succeeded with me pretty well, and it is thus:

Plants: Let your Plants be always kept in a growing State, and not be stopt by too much Cold, or

I had been told there were some Persons who had planted the Ananas, which they expected were

were to fruit the following Year quite into the Tan, and took them out of the Pots; and being resolved to try an Experiment, I used some of them

an Fr

of

WO

no

Ro

Fr

fcr

Fo

M

th

F

of

kr

to

an

N

L

A

th

fo

m

ta

d

r;

in the following Manner:

When I brought them into the Stove, I took twelve Plants, and watering them well the Night before, I took them out of the Pots Clump of Earth and all together, and making Pits into the Tan, which was before planting them into it in a very good Temper, and making the Pits one and a half Feet Diameter, and one Foot depth, 1 filled them up with the same Earth, and covered the Surface of the Earth into which the Pine grew, with a little old Tan, that they might not dry too foon. I planted them at thirty Inches Distance every Way, Plant from Plant, and placed them in one End of the Pit, and raised the Ta near two Feet higher than in any other Part of the Pit, and plunged the Pots, in which were the other fruiting Plants, at the Distance of three Feet from them, that the Tan, in that Part of the Bed, should not be disturbed, when the fest of the Ta was to be renewed in March, in that Part of the Bed in which the Pines in Pots were put. Thele Pines in the Tan I observed fruited sooner than those in the Pots, and were sooner ripe, their Fruit was larger, but no better tafted; however a Person who has a Number of Plants may try both Ways. By Christmas, and in January, February and March, the Air of the House should be kept up to five Degrees above Ananas Heat, to encourage the Fruit to swell, and water them often and gently, until the Sun gets much Influence, and by the Beginning of March renew the Tan in the Pits where the Fruiters in Pots are, but never unpot

(120) any fruiting Plants after they have Thewn their Fruit, otherways thele Fruits will be finall and late of ripening; and by the Beginning of March I would fet all the young Plants, and those which are not to fruit, after transplanting and trimming their Roots, of new porting and earthing them into the Frames or Summer Hor-beds, which I before described, giving them quite new Tan into these Beds: For if you neglect to do this in the first Week of March, and do not unpot them, trim and new earth them, they will very probably fly up into small Fruit and abort, as I faid before; and this Method of transplanting them at this Season, is the best known yet to prevent thefe untimely Productions, together with fluiding them, giving them due Air, and watering them gently, as has been before faid: Nor would I be fond of cutting off many of their Leaves which are bruifed or otherways hurt; thefe Amputations are by no Means to be used but where there is a Necessity, for this very good Reason, that Plants much cut in their Leaves, (as many Perfons do, alledging, that thereby the Plants fend out many Suckers) has very bad Effects. For it is certain, that the Leaves of all Plants and Trees bear the same Office to them, as the pulmonary Vessels do to human Bodies; and if these are stopt or cut away, it is impossible a Plant can thrive, when it is deprived of the Means of Perspiration and of Respitation; besides, much curting of any Part of a Plant occasions much Bleeding, which weakens the Pines to, that instead of a fair large Fruit, you have a small bad flavoured, stunted, sickly Production, which ought always to be avoided: Besides, if you want to take off some old or bruised Leaves, take aknife and split them, and they will come off ve-R

em

ok

ght of

the

in

900

,1

red

nes

not

hes

ced

Can

the

her

OM

Bed,

[an

the

neso

han

ruit

rson

ays.

and

up

rage

ent-

the

Pits

npot

any

(130)

ve

the

for

fan

cai

wi

Fi

Ba

ly

th

th

P

th

th

b

th

tl

e

d

11

ry eafy. Observe when their Leaves are of 1 florid green Colour on their Insides, and are of good Ash Colour on their Outsides, these Plants are healthy. You ought also to provide yourself with Some of Mr. Fowler's botanical Thermometers, or Mr. Coles in Fleetstreet, which you should put up in feveral Places in the Stove, and particularly in those Places that are most remote from the Fire. for if the Spirit of Wine in the Glass keeps up to the Heat you desire, when there is no Sunshine, then it is certain that the Fire works well in the Furnace and the Flues; there is no Need of using the Thermometers in hot Sunshine, for you must then take them down, and put them in a cool Place, otherways the Heat of the Sun would fo rarify the Spirit as to make it break the Glass which contains When you water your Pines, let the Water be fuch as has flood in the Stove for twenty-four Hours, that it may be of the same Consistency of Heat with the Air in which your Pines breath.

So foon as you observe your Pines spotting in their Leaves, take a Pin and pick them off, whereby you will wound the Leaf, and in the old Plants you will observe a small Insect there, which you must take away; and if you observe many of them upon the Leaves, wash them with a Spunge and Water, wherein there has been made a strong Infusion of Tobacco-stalks, which will quite kill thele Vermin, which, if not timely prevented, might kill whole Stoves of Pines. Those Plants which are planted out of the Pots into the Tan, do not require so much Water as those do which are kept in the Pots. When the Fruit is in Blossom, you must be sure to keep a good Heat in the Stove, and at Night the Glasses should be covered with the

131 the thin Board Covers, which should be so contrived as to flide in Grooves made on Purpose above the Glasses: If the Heat of the Bark declines, add fome new Tan to the Fruiters in Pots, and if the fame happens to the Plants in the Tan, take away carefully the old Tan with your Hand from them, until you come at their Roots, and fill up the Place with new Tan, but do not disturb their Roots or Fibres which will have spread far, and this new Bark will bring them on to ripen their Fruit kindly; and now you may give all your fruiting Plants a good Watering all over their Leaves, nor can there be any Fear of the Waters settling in the Hearts of these Plants, their Fruit-stalks being there, and filling up that Space which in young Plants is an empty Tube down to their Hearts. By the Time their Fruit is growing fast and swelling, there will be a great many Suckers sent out from below the Fruit, and from amongst the Leaves of the Plant: Be not too hasty in taking these off, until they are pretty well grown, and that they are turned knobby at Bottom, and when you take them off, do not plant them, until you observe their Wounds in taking them off from their Mother Plants are perfectly whole and dry; for if you plant them sooner, they will be in Hazard of rotting.

bo

re

th

10

ut

ly

e,

to

ne

ig it

26

1

0

e.

18

1:

ıt

u

e,

By the good Management above directed, the Fruit of your Pines will be ripe by the End of June, or in July, which you will easily perceive by the Fruits turning yellow, by their emitting a vast fine Flavour, and by the Knobs of their Fruit yielding upon being pressed by your Fingers; These are Signs of Ripeness; but by Experience, I sound them always to be in the highest Persection of Ripeness for present Use, when their Smell

132 was strongest and most poignant; if you suffer them to be too ripe, they soon turn most insipidly sweet, and have no more Taste than a sweet Lemon. Cut them about Ten in the Forenoon, with four Inch. es of Stalk to them; and when you are to eat them, hold their Fruit or its Stalk in one Hand, and with the other Hand twist off the Crown at the Top of the Fruit, and it will come out of the Top, like a Ball out of a Socket; then holding the Stalk in your Hand, cut the Fruit into Slices upon a Plate, but do not lay one Slice above another, as their rich clammy Juice would make them stick together, and return the Crown to the Gardiner for his Use: Do not pair off their outward Rind or Skin, for thereby you will lose much of their deli-When these Fruits are to be sent to cate Tuice. any Distance, they should be cut a Day or so be fore they are quite ripe, with a good Part of the Stalk to them, and be put into a Box with Paper, and be preserved from the Air, which will make them evaporate and lose their fine Taste. ful to clear the Crown of all the Pulp that is about its End which came out of the Fruit, and lay it in some good dry Place for ten Days; when you perceive that the Crowns and the Suckers are fit for plant ing, take Half-penny or Farthing Pots, according to the Bigness of the Plants, and covering the Holes at the Bottom of these Pots with the most concave Oyster-shells you can get, that the Moisture or Water in the Pots may pals off and not stagnate; plant them into the Pots filled with the same Compost as is directed for the old Plants, water them gently, press the Earth to their Roots, and sink these Pots with the Plants in them into the Tan Beds up to their Brims, shade them from hot Sunshine, give them

COVI

them
them
Air
for t
Pots
chae

then then rene may

and place Fra fure out

> trin nev out fly at

> > the Fr O no

the

fo Ye fo ni lo

to

i i

133 them Air and gentle Waterings, until you perceive them growing, then you may give them Sun and Air and Water in the same Method, as is directed for the old Plants. If these Plants have filled the Pots into which they were at first planted by Mi. chaelmas or the Beginning of September, I would then take them out of the small Pots, and plant them into three Farthing or Penny Pots, and renew the Tan in the Frame, and there they may continue until the Beginning of November, and be afterwards brought into the Stove, and placed in Pit, No. 6. or continued in the flued Frame all Winter, which I described before; but be fure to take all these Crown Plants of last Year out of the Stove by the first of March, thereafter trim their Roots, give them a Size bigger Pots and new Tan; which transplanting and taking them out of the Stove so early, will prevent them from flying up into an untimely and aborted Fruit, which at this Season, if not transplanted and removed into the Frames, they are very apt to do, and which they will also do, notwithstanding they are in the Frames, if fresh Air is not given them upon every Opportunity of good Weather, whereby they will not be pulhed and drawn, as is the bad Practice of many, but will become stocky, large, stout Plants, for a good handsome Crop of Fruit the succeeding Year, which is the due and best Time and Season for their shewing their Fruits. About the Beginning of July will be the most proper Season for looking again over your Plants, and then adhibit to them the Culture which has been prescribed for Plants which are to fruit the ensuing Season. from any of the old Plants from which you have reaped Fruit, which are very good, you are desirous

.

1

k

r

1

e.

0

,

0

U

in

1.

1

g

es

ve a

nt

as.

ts:

to

ve,

rous to propagate Suckers because of their Goodness, if it is from these planted in full Tan, report their old Roots when their Fruit is cut, and sink them into new Tan, and they will give you plenty of Suckers; and if you choose Suckers from old fruiting Plants in Pots, earth them of new, and they will give you many Suckers in the same Manner as the other Plants do. The Feuel I used was Coal, Peats will do well too, but I do not approve of Wood Fires.

Thou

whi

The

ly

ther

the

and

the

you

be

con

into

Ti

Sto

cui

WO

Tho

the

de

Br

ot

CO

WI

th

th

di

bo

le

V

ar

p

S

re

You may have Windows at both the Ends of your Stove, of what Figure fuits your Tafte, or according to the Structure of your Stove, not only to make it airy and handsome, but also to give you all the Benefit of the Sun's Rays, which is of great Service to your Pine Plants, especially in Winter, and in the Spring Months: But if you have the Torch Thistles or Cereus's in the Stove, you must have more Wall than Windows. In a Word, the whole Directions concerning the Culture of the Pine-apples are here given, to have their Fruits large, good, early, and in a right Season, viz. from the Middle of June to the Middle of September, but no later, for the Rays of the Sun at that Time have not Strength enough to give them that Poignancy of Smell and Taste that they ought to have; and also to prevent the Suckers and Crowns of the former Year from fending up small, weak, aborted Fruit, the Year after they are taken off the Fruit, or from their Mothers, and to cultivate them in such a Manner as to keep them growing to Plant and Leaves only for that Year, and to become large, stocky and healthy, to fend up a large, strong, well grown Fruit for the Year thereafter, which is the best Season in which they should

(135) should fruit, excepting the very small Suckers

d.

oot

nk

ity

old

nd

an.

ed

ap.

of

10

on-

ve

of

in

Ve

ou.

d,

he

its

12.

ep.

m

ht

nd

ıll,

en

ul-

m

ar,

pd

ear

ıld

which may probably take three Years before they shew Fruit. This Stove which will ripen annually 100 good Fruits, with the Frames belonging thereto, should be placed on the opposite Side of the Kitchen-garden to that where the Melonry is, and about 50 Yards from the Hot walls, and either within or without the Espaliers, as most suits your Talle; observing, that the Stoves and Frames be so placed, that the Tan Carts or Waggons can come to near them, as that the Tan may be put into them from the Carts, to fave the Trouble, Time and Expences of wheeling the Tan to the Stoves, &c. That this Stove may have some other curious Plants besides the Pines to adorn it; I would propose that the Top of the second Flue should have an edging of Bricks built upon both the Outsides of its Top, one Brick thick, and two depth, but not covered above; and betwixt thele Bricks, which must be set Edge-ways upon one another, there must be laid upon the Bricks which cover this second Flue, four Inches of Sand, which will be very hot, so as the Sand will be like what the Chemists call a balneum Marie; the Use of this Sand, and the Edgings of Bricks is to place therein Pots, into which are planted the West Indian and the East Indian Melon Thistles, the first botanically called Melocactus, and the second called botanically Echinomelocactus: The different Varieties of which strange Plants with their Flowers and Fruit, will make a most beautiful and odd Appearance in the Stove.

I would also propose, that upon that End of the Stove where the Fire Place is, there should be erected a Shelve of Boards large enough to hold

136) three or four large Pots, into which I would po pose to plant one Kind of the Torch Thiftles, by tanically called, Cereus minor scandens trigonus and culatus, fructu suavissimo, lesser three corner Torch Thiftle, with a most delicious Fruit, com monly called in Barbadoes, The true prickly Pear. which Fruit being as large as a Burgamont Pear, h as fine a Fruit as the Pine-apple, and of which one Year I ripened three. Upon the other End of the Stove may be a Shelve of the fame Dimenfions for holding as many Pots of another Son of Torch Thiffle, called botanically, The Cereus mi. nor scandens polygonus articulatus, lester many con ner'd Torch Thiftle, which has a charming large odoriferous Flower, which opens about Seven in the Evening, and is quite gone by Eight o' Clock next Morning. The Flowers of this Plant for 0. dour and Largeness surpass any Flower yet known,

These Torch Thistles shoot out very long Branches, which run alongst the Walls and Cieling of the Stove, upon which, if you lay some rough Plaister Lime, they will, like Ivy, fasten their Root into and prosper the better for it; both these and all the Kinds of Melon Thistles thrive best when they are planted into Sand, Gravel, and Lime Rubbish pretty coarse, and should be sparingly watered, except in very hot Weather. The Cereus's are propagated by Cuttings of their Branches, which should be allowed to dry for sourteen Days before they are planted, and may then with their Post be sunk into a good Tan Bed to hasten their Rooting, and this Work should be personned in June, that they may make good Shoots before Winter

The Melon Thistles are propagated either by Seeds which they produce, especially the Echino

melocactus;

mel

are Suc

Cer

Pla

ftra

wh

Ga

tur

oth

Ki

in

Sc

Ot

R

2

m

f

ti

S

f

n

d

1

melocastus, or, when the Caps of the Melocastus's are of Purpose hurt, so as to make them send out Suckers, which are planted in the same Soil as the Cereus's or Torch Thistles: It is certain, that no Plant amongst the vegetable Tribes hath such a strange and odd Appearance as these Plants, and which merit an uncommon Regard from the curious Gardiner.

Thus I have given my own Practice in the Culture of the Pines, I proceed now to treat of the other necessary Crops which should be in all good

Kitchen-gardens.

pro

bo

OIII-

ear,

, is

ien-

t of

micot-

irge

ock

0.

WI.

ong

oots

and

hen

ime

W2-

115'\$

nich

ore

ots

oot-

CHES

by

1710-

us;

t

Strawberries.

The only Sorts of Strawberries worth cultivating in this Country, are these: The Virginian or Scarlet, the Globe Hautboy, and the greenish white or the Pine-apple Strawberry, fo named from the Resemblance the Taste this Sort has to the Pineapple Fruit. The Culture of all these Sorts is pretty much the same; whenever you design to make Plantations of them, the Ground which should be a good fresh Loam, ought in September preceeding, to be very well trenched, and in Winter laid up in Ridges to get the Benefit of the Storms of Snows and Frost, and in the Spring Seaion thereafter, should be again turned over to mould it well; if the Ground is in good Heart, do not dung it, for that encourages the Plants to send out Suckers and Runners too much, from which you will obtain scanty Crops and weak Fruit. So soon as the Mother Plants, from which you are to take your Off-fetts, have done fruiting, lay

138 lay out your Ground in Beds five Feet broad. with Alleys one and one half Foot broad, that you may therein have full Access to dress the Beds and the Plants, observing to take off for this Plantation fingle Heads only from their Mothers, (but no Runners, for those would only produce Spawns of Runners, and no good fruiting Plants) take them of and plant the Virginian Kind fourteen Inches square, the Hautboy's two Feet, and the Pine Strawberry at near the same Distance, into Pits well watered (if dry Weather) and keep them watered mode rately until you perceive they have of new struck Root, keep them clear from Weeds whenever they By the Beginning of October they will appear. have made good Roots, and will shew well in this Sealon, clear them again from Weeds and Runners, lay up the Earth in the Alleys two Inches deep, where let it ly a Fortnight, and then spread it on the Beds betwixt the Plants with a Spade, and at the same time cut off their long shanked Leaves, and this is called Winter drelling them. In April clear them again from all Weeds and Runners, and dress the Beds; and when they are in Bloom, if it is a dry Season, float them with Water to make them fet their Fruit well, which otherways they will not do; and be fure at this Season to take of all their long Strings and Runners, by which Means you will have good Crops.

These Beds of Strawberries continue good only for three Years; wherefore Persons who are sond of this Fruit, should make new Plantations of them every Year for a certain Succession upon the Falure of the old Beds. I also observe when I water the Hautboy Strawberries, if the Ground and the Weather is dry, to lay some Wheat-straw on the

the Ground betwixt the Plants very neatly, upon which Straw the Bunches of Fruit ly; and this keeps the Fruit in good Order, and dry, and the Ground about these Plants moist, which in their Bloom, and for some Time after too; is of Service to their fair fruiting, which, in good Years, I have had as big as Walnuts, I mean the Fruit of the Hautboy Kind.

d,

u

nd

n.

ŋ.

e,

118

3,

n

at

s,

it

ff

ns

ly

nd m

11-

2-

on

he

The first Season after planting, you may have a Crop of the early Lisbon, or of the Mazagan Beans betwixt, the Rows; and when they are done, pull up the Haulm and dress the Beds, but plant

For furnishing our Kitchen-gardens in this Country with whatever is necessary, there are several Seedsmen, but the most ingenious, and who can be depended upon, is Mr. Patrick Drummond, at his Shop in the Lawn market, Edinburgh, who not only knows good Kitchen-garden Seeds, but, during his Apprenticeship made it his Business to know every Article relating to Seedsmen in the most exact Manner.

ACATALOGUE of Garden Seeds, &c. Imported and fold by Patrick Drummond, at his Shop in the Lawn-market, opposite to the Head of Libberton's wynd, Edinburgh, 1754.

Seeds of Roots.

Portugal Onion Silver skin'd Onion Red Spanish Onion Strasburgh Onion Flanders Onion English Onion Welsh Onion London Leek

French

French Leek Large Orange Carrot Early Horn Carrot English Parsnip Dutch Parsnip Swelling Early white Garden Turnip Yellow Turnip Turnip French long rooted Muscovy Turnip Large white Field Turnip Red top'd Field Turnip Green top'd Field Turnip Salfafy Scorzonera Skirret Red Beet, or Beetrave Shallot Garlick Rockambole Early Salmon Radish Sandwich Radish Early London short top'd Radish Turnip Radish Black Spanish Radish White Spanish Radish.

Sallad Seeds, &c.

Cabbage Lettuce Silesia Lettuce Ice Lettuce Imperial Lettuce White Cos Lettuce, or Verfailles Lettuce Green Cos Lettuce Green Egyptian Lettuce Roman Lettuce Green Genoa Lettuce Capuchine Lettuce Brown Dutch Lettuce Lamb Lettuce Curl'd Cress Broad leav'd Cress Common Cress Indian Cress Common Parsley Curl'd Parsley Dutch Parfley Hamburgh Parsley French Sorrel Candy Sorrel Green Purslain Golden Purslain White Mustard Sweet Charvil Curl'd Endive Broad leav'd Endive cur-Italian Cellery Celleriack Melons many Sorts Early Prickly Cucumber Short Green Cucumber

W

 \mathbf{G}_{1}

Po

G

R

St

P

N

W

G

C

G

I

V

F

S

Long

Long Green Cucumber
White Turky Cucumber
Green Turky Cucumber
Pompions
Gourds.

Seeds of Greens, &c.

Long of Street Sand

Round Dutch Spinage Smooth French Spinage Prickly Spinage Mountain Spinage White Beet or Beet-card Green Beet Cardoons Gravefend Asparagus Dutch Asparagus English Collyslower Italian Collyflower White Brocoli Purple Brocoli Turnip Brocoli Early May Cabbage Early York Cabbage Early Dutch Cabbage Red Dutch Cabbage Battersea Cabbage Sugar-loaf Cabbage Alnwick Cabbage Ruffia Cabbage Large English Cabbage Large Scots Cabbage

er

ng

Green Savoys
Yellow Savoys
Curl'd Colworts
Boor Cole
Sea Cole
Small Kail
Kilmaurs Kail
Russia curl'd Kail.

Seeds of Pot-berbs, &c.

Succory Clary Common Marygold Pot Marjoram Columbine Sweet Marjoram Summer Savory Winter Savory Bush Basile Sweet Basile Thyme Hyllop Rolemary Balm of Gilead, or Moldavia Common Baulm Carduus Benedictus $\mathbf{D}ill$ Common Fennel Italian Fennel, or Finochia Angelica Virginia Virginia Tebacco
Caraway
Cummin
Annise
Coriander
Fenugreek
White Poppy.

Peafe and Beans.

Early Hessian Hotspur Peale Early Charleton Hotspur Peale Maple Hotspur Pease Ormot's Hotspur Peale Master's Hotspur Pease Barn's Hotspur Pease Turky Hotspur Pease Common Hasting Pease Dutch Hasting Pease Essex Reading Pease Nonpareil Peafe White Rouncival Peafe Green Rouncival Peafe Grey Rouncival Peafe Large Marrow-fat Peafe

singu V

Dwarf Marrow-fat Peale Spanish Morrato Peafe Large Sugar Peafe Crooked Sugar Peafe Crown, or Role Peafe Short Dwarf Peafe Long Dwarf Peafe Leadman's Dwarf Peale Dwarf Sugar Peale Early Lisbon Beans Early Mazagan Beans Long Podded Beans Turky Beans Windfor Beans Toaker Beans Nonpareil Beans Green Genoa Beans Early white Dwarf Kidney Beans Large white Dutch Kidney Beans Speckled Kidney Beans Black Kidney Beans Barbary Kidney Beans Oriental Kidney Beans Batterfea Kidney Beans Canterbury Kidney Beans.

of I

whi

lot

of

fic

the

ten

at

th

m

G

D

te

Following the Method of this CATALOGUE, I shall begin with the Culture of the Seeds of such Roots as are necessary for a good Kitchen-garden, and the first which present themselves are the Seeds

of the Onion; of which there are these four Sorts which are best for Use, viz.

Onions.

ale le

C

ale

1

17.

1

Jø.

d

ns

13

ns

y

, 1

uch

len, eds 1mo, The Strasburgh Onion. 2do, The Silver skin'd Onions. 3tio, The Welsh Onion. 4to, The Chieves and Escallions.

And also I shall here insert the Culture of Shallots, as they may be attributed for the Poignancy of Taste amongst the Onion Kind, and of the Garlick.

The Strasburgh Onion Seeds should be sown by the Beginning of March, in good rich Kitchen Garden Ground, which has been well dugg'd in September, or in Ostober before; and I would advise this Ground to be trenched and laid up in Ridges at the before mentioned Seasons, that it may reap the Benefit of the Snows and Frosts in Winter to mould it, and the Dung (which in hot fandy Grounds, should be Cows and well-rotted, or Horse Dung in Clay Soils, and also well-rotted) may be laid in the Bottoms of the Ridges to rot in fevere Sealons, and may be delv'd into the Ground in February. I also would choose to sow my Onions in Beds, and not in Fields, because they may be better weeded, when one fits in the Furrs of the Beds, and may then be better thinned, than if a Person was to go into a Field and spoil more of this Crop with his Feet, than he can do Good to it with his Hands or a Hoe. Besides, there may be Crops in the Furrs of the Beds, in case one has but a small

fai

he

m

0

0

te

W

th

SI

w

C

A

th

tl

fo

G

te

th

u

Garden, as you shall see most proper,

These Beds may be four, or at most five Feet broad, and of such Length as the Ground will al-They must be kept constantly free from Weeds, and at first thinn'd to two Inches, Bulb from Bulb, and afterwards to fix Inches, as you fee your Onions swell in Bigness, for the more they are thinn'd, the larger they will grow; and it will be Time to pull the Bulbs quite out of the Ground, when you perceive the Tops of their Grass to grow vellow and fall, which happens in August, if they are fown upon fandy Grounds only; for in Clay their Stalks will continue much longer in full Verdure, and will stand upright: Wherefore, if you perceive the Onion Bulbs in these Grounds do not swell well, go over their green Stalks and Grass with your Hands and lay them quite down, which must be done in dry Weather, and this will make your Onions swell fast, and in a Month's Time they will be ready for lifting quite out of the Ground, which Operation must also be performed in dry Weather, and lay them in a Situation where they can have plenty of Air and Sun, and they will be ready to be housed in a Fortnight or three Weeks thereafter, When they are put into the House, let them have Air and be well turned, and if you perceive the Necks of the Bulbs thickish and Bull necked (as the Gardiners term them) twift them very hard with your Fingers, and this will prevent their springing, and keep them well for Winter Use; if the Frost at that Season is very seyere, they may be hung up in warm Places in Nets, or dry Wheat-straw may be laid over them. The (145)

The Culture of the Silver skin'd Onion is the same with the Strasburgh Onion, so needs not be here repeated; they have a milder Taste, and a more beautiful Appearance than the Strasburgh Onion.

You may also sow some Seeds of the Strasburgh Onion about the 12th of July, for Sallads in Winter, and these will stand very well in moderate Winters for Spring, or even for Winter Use, and their Culture is the same as that prescribed for the Summer Crops. I only observe to give these Seeds which are sown at this Season a larger and deeper Cussing, or Cover, than those which are sown in March, otherways the Frost might take the young Plants out of the Ground in Winter, which will by

this Means be prevented.

et

16

ee

d,

W

ey

ay

er-

MO

ot

afe

ch

ne

he

ed

re

ey

he

nd

ind

vift

vill

for

fe-

in

n.

'he

But there is an Onion that is better for Spring Use, and is at present little made Use of. This is the Welf Onion which is fown in July, in Beds four Feet in Breadth, and in Length as you pleafe. Give them a good Cover over their Seeds, and in ten Days they will appear above Ground, keep them quite clear from Weeds, and by November their Leaves will die down entirely, at which Time throw up the Earth in the Alleys on the Beds, and take them gently all over. About the Beginning of February they will appear again very strong, and against March will be very fit for all Kitchenules: They tafte very strong; if they are too thick, you may take up some of their Roots the End of March, and plant them out into Beds, and if you allow them, they will give you good Seeds in September, and these Roots will continue good in the Ground five or fix Years; but it will be proper to make new Plantations of them once every three Years to continue a good Succession of them.

Chives are propagated by parting their Roots, which should be planted in light rich Soil, in July or August, five or six small Heads in one Patch, at one Foot Distance every Way, and in Beds or Borders sour Feet broad, observing to keep them clear from Weeds, and if you would have them early, they must have a South-east Aspect. Here they may continue for some Years, and you may make new Plantations of them at Pleasure; and the same Method of Culture is to be given the Escallion.

Shallots are taken out of the Ground in July, when their green Blades begin to wither, make Uk of their greatest Heads; but to increase them, you must take their smallest single Cloves, but not those which have Off-fetts, and being fure-that they have good Bottoms for pushing out their Fibres, plant them into Beds of a fresh, rich, sandy Soil, at six Inches Distance, Clove from Clove, about the Middle of August; they will produce fine large Heads against July thereafter, observing to lift them as foon as you perceive the Tops of their Blades to turn yellowish; do not at any Rate defer planting these young Bulbs until the Spring, and be sure'to plant the smallest single oblong Cloves for that Purpole. Garlick is propagated in the same Manner; but if in May you perceive it inclines to spire up and feed, then twift the Tops of the Blades which will prevent its leeding.

and

Ab

bel

lor

Fi

ma

2

an tra

ar

B

C

tl

ŀ

not look who is you about Mindows

der bes she ? rioft o Leeks, wo Wood not see and

hree

oofs,

Ju.

tch.

10 8

nem

nem

lere

nav

and

E.

uly.

Ule

YOU

ofe

ave

ant

fix

the

rge

em

to

ing

to

ur.

er;

up

ch

Es.

1.580 11

them well betwint your Leeks are cultivated in the same Way as Onions, and are in the same Manner sown in all Respects: About the Beginning of July take your largest and best rooted Leek Plants, and having cut off their long Blades two Inches, and trimmed their longest Fibres, plant them into a Piece of rich light Earth, made up into four Feet broad Beds, fix Rows in a Bed; and by this Means, if they are kept clear of Weeds, they will grow very big in their Heads, and will be much larger than those which are not transplanted; besides, thinning the Seedlings will be of great Use to them. Some Persons sow Leeks and Onions promiseuously, alledging, that when the Onions are taken off, the Leeks may remain. But this Method is what I would never advise; because to swadd down the Onions in Clay Ground to make them bulb well, will prejudge Leeks fown. in the same Place: For the Operation to make the Onions swell, must be performed with the Hand; whereas, if you judge it fit to top your Leeks, it must be done with a Knife. The London Leek I prefer to the French Leek, but you may have both Sorts, and or stall out are your

Bround, sidge the farrots described are Win

Inches, Post from Root if you would have then

The two Sorts mentioned in Mr. Drummond's Catalogue, are what are only cultivated in Gardens in this Country. There is another Sort which has a whitish

(148:)

wh

ful

of

de

the

th

fo

W

OF

I

th

6

a whitish Root, and is very sweet for Table Use,

but it is not fown here.

When you fow Carrots, take their Seeds and rub them well betwixt your Hands, that they may fe parate; for by the hairy Substance with which their Seed Vessels are covered, they adhere close to one another. I choose to low my first Crop of Carrots about the Middle of February, upon a Wall Border which has been dunged one Year before, to have them early; and for this Crop I use the early horned Carrot. About the 10th of March I lowed my general Crop of the Orange Carrots in Bels four Feet broad, on the Ground which I had tiled for my Onions the former Year, having dug it in October, and laid it up in Ridges to mould by the Winter's Frosts. I observe to fow my Carrots allo in calm Weather, and sometimes put in some Seeds of Radishes and Cabbage Lettuces amongst them, but no other Crops whatever. My last sowing of Carrots was about the Middle of July for Winter, or rather for Spring Ule. In October I take up my large Carrots, and cutting off their Tops, I lay them into Sand which is dry, in a Place where no Frost can get at them, and makes Use of them in Winter. It will be requisite to keep your Carrots very clear from Weeds, and to thin them where they are too thick, to three, and fothe to five Inches, Root from Root, if you would have them large; and whenever you take them out of the Ground, ridge the same, and expose it to the Winter's Frost, for no Ground keeps Vermin longer than that wherein Carrots have been fown; to kill which, I have often mixed the same with unstacked Lime, with which, and Winter ridging, I cleared my Ground from the Eggs and Nests of Vermin, which which would otherways have been extremely hurtful to my succeeding Crops. The well digging of the Ground, allows the Carrot Roots to run deep down.

Patsnips and Beetraves,

8

ė

of H

0

ÿ

d

n

6

n.

of

10

Y

Y

no in

X

Ve

m

he

in-

cill

ed

in,

ich

The Dutch swelling Parship is the best Sort for the Kitchen Use: Their Culture is the fame with that of the Carrot; wherefore it is needless to repeat it here, only when you thin them, they must have more Space than the Carrots. I have often fown red Beets or Beetraves amongst my Parsnips with very good Success; and fince I have mentioned the red Beer, they differ in nothing from the Culture of the Parsnip, but in this Article, viz. If they are fown in hot dry Land, they fly up and spire to seed in June or July, which makes their Roots small and sticky. To prevent which, suffer them to run up fix Inches, then cut over the Stalk close to the Ground, and hoe up a little Earth to the Plant, and their Roots will thereby swell considerably, and be fit for Use: When I sow them with Parsnips, I only drop a sew of their Seeds amongst the Parships; and when I low them by themselves, I thin them to one Foot, Plant from Plant. The best Beetrave is the round Turnip rooted Kind, Ground, laws March Niche volve them to her

ter their from the Frost, telling this Covering of in the Day Time to sqinnu Ten Air, but noted in

1 Round white Dutch Turnip early.

s Yellow Turnip.

3 Long

(150) 3 Long French Turnip or Navew. Linew dolly 4 Green Dutch Turnip.

dishe Ground, sallows the Carrer Roots to run The first is what is mostly used in this Country for early Crops, and for eating raw in May and June, of which People here are very fond, and to have them very early is a great Ambition amongst our Gardiners: In fandy Grounds you may succeed very well by fowing them in February, and you can pull them in May, and fo foon as they have five Leaves, it will be proper to weed them and thin them, which is all the Culture they require; and the fresher and more Virgin the Earth is, the sweeter and more tender they will be. Those I would always choose to fow in Beds four Feet broad, which for these early Crops are better managed than if they are fown in the Field Manner. If the Weather is very dry in March or in April, be fure to give them Water twice in the Week, about fix in the Morning only; for was you to water them at Night, the Evening Frosts might kill them; and if you was to water them in Sunshine, their Leaves might be scorched. If ever you perceive the black Fly attack them, lay in some Lime or Bear Chaff below them, and water them well at the Hour above mentioned, which will destroy these Vermin effectually made nich I asylalmig

In Clay Grounds fow a few Beds of them pret ty thick, and when you observe them above Ground, lay a Matt at Night above them to shelter them from the Frost, taking this Covering off in the Day Time to give them Air, but unless it be very dry, be sparing of your Water in these Soils, and observe not to sow them upon dung'd Yellow Larghy.

Land.

3 Long

The

2

It

(131)

The second Season for sowing is from April to August, after which no Turnips should be sown, and then beware of the Harms from black Flies.

Of the yellow Turnip you may have a few for Variety, and if they are fown upon moist Ground, they eat very well boiled in the Kitchen Way. But the long French Turnip is the best for seasoning Soups or Hodge-podge, for two of these in seasoning will give a higher Flavour than a Dozen of other Turnips, though they are neither sit to be eaten raw or boiled, but are for tasting Soups, &c. These I would not sow until the Middle of April, and as they are not sit for eating, a few of them go a great Way.

The green Dutch Turnip may be fown in the Garden, even in the Field Way; and as their Culture is the same as what is prescribed for the other Sorts, such as weeding and thinning them in proper Times, I shall not repeat what I have for-

merly wrote of them. I whan to mos find an !

The other Sorts of Turnips mentioned in the Catalogue here, are not so fit for Kitchen-garden Use.

was a von how a warm landy Soil, you may

Salfafy and Scorzonera.

The Culture of these Roots is much the same, wherefore I shall treat of them complexly. The best Way to have them in Persection is to sow their Seeds about the Middle of March, in Beds sour Feet broad, and with a Line lay out sour Rows in this Bed, then sow two or three Seeds at most in one Hole, at eight Inches Distance, Hole from Hole, and cover them. When they come up, keep them

them very clear from Weeds; and if two or three Roots are too many in one Hole, thin them to one, or at most two Plants, and be sure that your Soil has been well dug, that their long topt Roots may run easily down and swell well. In Obsober they will be sit for Use, that is, boil them first, then slice them and fry them with Butter and Flour, and they will eat well, and are very wholesome. I proceed now to the Culture of Radishes.

Soi

ear

an So

> io io

> > de

8

S

Radifbes.

1 Early Salmons.

2 Sandwich.

3 Short topt early London.

4 Turnip.

5 Black and white Spanish.

The best Sort of early Radishes is the short topt early London, because it is very hardy, and its small Tops do not prejudge any other Crops amongst which it is fown, they are fown at different Serfons. If you have a warm fandy Soil, you may fow them on a Border near a Wall in Fanuary of the Beginning of February, together with Cabbage or Princess Lettuce, to have them in March; and it will be necessary to fow them from that, until the Beginning of April once every Fortnight, but excepting the first two Sowings they will be better fown in more open Places, than upon Wall Borders where they are apt to shoot and turn sticky. They may be also fown amongst Carrots, for after the Radish Crop is gone, the Carrots remain; and in pulling up the Radish, you may have an Op portunity

Er rantes on the hist deficit about

152

portunity to clear your Carrot Ground of Weeds. Some Persons sow Radishes in August, to eat them in September and October, and some sow them a-

mongst their Winter Spinage.

The Turnip Radishes should be sown in February and March, and as they are hardy, and comeearly, they will be fit for Use in April and May, but are not good afterwards, being apt to fly up and shoot; and I would always choose to sow this Sort by itself. The Ground where all Radishes are fown, ought to be very well trenched; and immediately before fowing, to have a deep Spading, that their Roots may have full Scope to run down, otherways they cramp and stunt, and are good for nothing.

The Sandwich or Princes Radish, and the early Salmon Radish are both seminal Varieties, and require the same Culture with these here above mentioned. The Salmon Sort is named so, from its

Colour like Salmon.

, tondoi

The two Kinds of Spanish Radishes must be fown each Sort by themselves, for the white are eaten in October, and the black are eaten in Winter, Sow them upon middling Kitchen-garden Ground, which must be first trenched, and at sowing Season well spaded, to allow their Roots to aple well; amongst them you may sow a few of the brown Dutch, and Capuchine Lettuces, which may afterwards be transplanted into proper Places, where they are to stand for Good. These Radishes should be lifted in November, and preserved in Sand for Ufe. In may broked small was fixed

Extent anderwanter U ben lan All Skirrets.

al John brosserved for manghe in

Some Persons fow Radishes in August, to cer thests in Servender and Objects of fone four frem a.

The Skirret is one of the best Roots we have in the Kitchen-garden, and it is now scarce in the Markets, because the Culture of them by Negled or Ignorance of our Kitchen-gardiners is despised, My Method of cultivating this Root was thus:

I fowed their Seeds in the Beginning of March, on a moift rich Soil; (having ridged and dreft it fine in October, that the Winter's Frost might mould it) on Beds five Feet broad, and making Holes fix Inches Distance every Way, I therein dropt four Seeds at two Inches Distance, Seed from Seed, covering them up, and observed to keep them very free from Weeds; after they came up, if the Spring or Summer was very dry, I watered these Plants plentifully; but if any of them attempted to run or fly up to Seed, I cut them down to within two Inches of the Ground, and laid some of the Earth in the Alleys, finely made by a Spade upon the Top of the Beds, that being a fure Way to keep their Roots growing and cool, which is the best Method to make their Roots tender; their Leaves fail in October, when putting a Piece of Stick into each Hole, as an Index where to find their Roots as their Leaves are gone, that in taking them up with a Spade, their Roots may not be bruised, you may use them as Occasion offers; for if you take them out of the Ground any Time before you use them, they shrivel and soon become good for nought. In great Frosts you may cover the Beds with a good Coat of Litter, and making your wooden Indexes longer,

((155)) longer, fo as to be above the Litter, when you remove it, you can eafily find the Roots whenever you want them. smoe that lowed got that

These Plants are likeways propagated from the Off-fetts of their Tops, but the Roots of those were fo flicky and small withal, that I would never advise any Person to propagate them in that Manners there I of Lettices into a rich Berder, and in fix

they will endbarre and bring has thede the Lettuces, The following are the best Sorts t

and the End of Amy you way fow Cabback, St. miv I Cabbage. 197 has appel A. Jahren I allel

20 2 Silefia. it not be do A : soound 1, to 2 ausing

mod 3 Imperial. payen I agree scinic lover a course I

4 Ice.
5 White Cos, or Versailles Upright.

Aleppo, or marky bas sood was a soul

7 Brown Dutch-out and a series

and 8 Capuchine an docate live want by a farming

o Prince's Lettuces.

le aprielle white i relation

10 Egyptian green Cos Lettuce, which is the best Lettuce yet known, for all Uses, and is hardy, soob it as a links as your

There are several other Kinds of Lettuces in the Catalogue, but those here mentioned, are the best Affortments either for Sallads or for the Kitchen Use: Wherefore I shall confine myself to treat of

the Culture of these here mentioned only.

For Winter Use I would sow the Cabbage, Capuchine, and brown Dutch, the Beginning, the Middle, and the End of August, but no later; for those Lettuces which are sown the Beginning of August, will cabbage before November; but if frong Frosts come on, they will rot entirely, and SHEE

(156)

what are fown the Middle or End of the Month, will not cabbage before the End of March, or the first ten Days of April. Some Persons sow at this Season, (I mean in August) the Ice Lettuce, and the End of September transplant them upon a Bor. der very near a Wall, where they will remain fafe if the Winters are mild. But in April transplant these Ice Lettuces into a rich Border, and in fix Weeks they will cabbage and bring fine Heads the Beginning of March, and once every Fortnight. until the End of April you may fow Cabbage, Silesia, Imperial, Aleppo and Ice, and the Egyptian green Cos Lettuces: And when the Ice or Cos Lettuces have eight or ten Leaves, transplant them into a good, rich Piece of Ground, eighteen Inch. es Plant from Plant, where water them until they have taken new Root, and when you perceive them closing in the Hearts, tye them up with a Bass twifted, and they will blench and cabbage far better and firmer than those which are not transplant. ed, as I have often experienced: Many Gardiners fow their Lettuces amongst their Onions, but this I would never advise, as it does harm to both Crops, especially to the upright white Versailles Lettuce, which infallibly rots by this Management,

Lamb Lettuce or Valerianella may be fown in August in a Bed of good Kitchen-garden Ground; if you delay to sow them until the Spring, they will not come above Ground until the Spring sollowing: However, keep these Beds clear from Weeds; and altho' they do not appear the first Year, they will come the second in great Plenty. The Aleppo Lettuce is only valued for its sime spotted Leaves, which make a pretry Variety amongst other Lettuces. The green Egyptian Let-

tuce

tuce

fam

be

Sp

le

ob

CU

th

357 tuce is the best Sort yet known, its Culture is the fame as the Verfailles, or white Cos Lettuce, out of the common Madrods and with them, that

cannot omir being particular upon this Arriele, Men Cadiners low the common Sor as the Common Fin

- ery, whereby the lants are very thick, and are cot a
- The Common.

 The Curl'd.

 The broad leav'd.

 The Indian.

wave fowing. Wherefore it was not Prag-The three first Sorts, if defired very early, may be fown upon moderate Hot beds, and in the Spring they may be fown upon Beds well expofed to the Sun, where they may be cut when young, observing to sow them in Drills, and to sow the curl'd and broad leav'd Sorts at a greater Distance than you do the common Sort, that their Leaves may not be crowded, which would rot the Plants.

The Indian Cress may be put into Holes in Beds, with your Finger in April, at eighteen Inches, Hole from Hole: Their Flowers are used in Sallads, and their Seeds, when young gather'd, make an excellent Pickle, " nur of il walls of ton olls

ic when order to a your may plottere it in grand and Beauty for three Thorse often after fowing. Parsley or Apium

- cally valuable for their Roose, which boiled broth are Cathallopps against D. ...nommod &
- 2) Curl'd. My some and his harribles are years
- 3 Durch out the and to be and then the day
- 4 Hamburgh. modera and the cool sould be

 - 6 Celeriac.

a good, this, light Soil.

I

and

cal]

of lo

Mide

very

the

We

abo

mul

it i

twi

VOI

the

wi

in

for

Gi

ha

be

off

2

M

10

21

28

W

W

m

its Culture is the

The Culture I adhibited to these Plants, was fofar out of the common Methods used with them, that! cannot omit being particular upon this Article. Most Gardiners fow the common Sort in Drills in Febru ary, whereby the Plants are very thick, and are crowd. ed upon one another, in such a Manner as to be quite useless for these Purposes for which they are designed, which is, that the Plants be well fur. nished with Leaves, which can never be in Drill. ways fowing. Wherefore it was my Practice to fow these Seeds very thin about the Middle of Fe. bruary, in a good open Spot of Ground; and if I thought them too thick, I thinn'd them to four Inches, Plant from Plant, or more, keeping them clear of Weeds, by which Means they had twenty Leaves for one they have in Drill-ways lowing, their greatest Beauty consisting in the Number of their Leaves.

The curl'd Sort is cultivated the same Way, but if you leave it six Inches, Plant from Plant, its fine curled Leaves will make a noble Appearance for garnishing Dishes, or any other Use, observing also not to allow it to run up to Seed which kills it, when otherways you may preserve it in grand Leaf and Beauty for three Years after sowing.

The Dutch Parsley, as well as the Hamburgh, are only valuable for their Roots, which boiled in Broth are Catholicons against Decays of any Kind, they are cultivated in the same Manner as Carrots are, but be sure to hoe and thin the Plants to sive Inches square, and keep them clear from Weeds, their Roots will be fit for Use in August, and will continue good until March, if they are sown up on a good, rich, light Soil.

(159)

far

at I

of

74.

vd.

be

are

ur.

ill.

to

Fe.

Ĭ

ar

m

ty

g,

of

ut

its

CE

re

in

d,

ots

ve

is,

ip.

I could not omit here treating of the Celeri, and the Celeriac, as they come under the botanical Name of Apium, as well as the Parsleys, and of some new Methods I used to cultivate them by.

The best Season for sowing early Celerisis the Middle of February, upon a moderate Hot bed under a framed Glass, or under a Bell, covering the Seeds very thin, and watering the Earth which you put above the Dung fix Inches thick, in order to make the Seeds germinate the fooner. In about five Weeks after lowing, the young Plants will appear above Ground, and if the Weather be good, they must have all Air in the Day Time, and at Night they should be only covered with a Matt; and if it is a dry Season, you should give them Water twice a Week. When they have five or fix Leaves, you should plant them out into a Nursery Bed at one Inch Distance, Plant from Plant, and shade them and water them, until you perceive that they have of new taken Root; good fresh Garden Earth will do well for this Nurfery Bed. In the mean time in March, and until the Middle of April you may low Celeri and Celeriac upon Beds in the open Ground, but no later than April, as the Celeri you have planted out into the Nurfery Beds in May, will be large the latter End of June, you may take off the largest Plants, and having made Ridges in 2 Piece of Ground which has been well dung'd the March before, and upon which you may have lown the earliest Crop of Lettuces; and after they are off, make Ridges from North to South of Length as you please, and four Feet, Ridge from Ridge, which must be two Feet in Depth, and well wrought at Bottom, that the Fibres of the Celeri may have full Scope to run and play at Pleasure; by

160

ed a

that

wer

and

you

fuff

Nu

unt

the

larg

Ho

the

T

COI

in

A

Ы

fe

an

ſo

W

fo

V

h

by which Means they will have large Roots. In three Weeks after planting they will begin to tun large, and their Leaves and Stocks advancing gradually, and together, (by which I mean that they are not flooting or spiring in a Hurry) it will be proper to lay Earth to the under Part of the Plants but it must be done always in dry Weather, and upon no Account whatever must you make this Operation when it is wet Weather, or when the Earth is wet, for by this Means your Celeri would rot, or the Part you defire to be well and cleanly blanched, would canker, spot, and become slicky, hard, ill flavoured, and good for nought. Observe also that the Roots of your Celeri are to be earthed only within one Inch or two of the Tops of their Hearts; which, if you was to cover all at once, would infallibly rot and choak the Plants; wherefore, as their Stalks grow, you are to earth them up in the Manner here proposed, which will make them have fine, large, broad, and well coloured Stalks, to eat crisp and tender; if you observe any of the Plants to shoot or fly up to shew their Seed Vessels, these may be used for Soups, but not to be used in Salladings; and by November the shot Plants of these early, as well as of the latter Crops should be pulled out; for on the Approach of Frost they rot, and are very apt to infect the neighbouring found Plants, nor are you at once to earth up your Celeri, but as it grows, and by Degrees.

To have Celeri extremely large, I used the following Method with which I found it to succeed extremely well, and I discovered it by the follow-

ing Accident.

I had some Celeri Plants for which there was no Demand in the Kitchen, which stood and flower ed

161' ed and feeded very well in the Ridges, and observing that some of the Seeds had been shaken when they were ripe in September, I raked over the Ground and covered the Seeds: By the End of October the young Plants came up, and there happening a pretty mild Winter, few or none of these young Plants fuffered, but held out very well; and by the Middle of March I transplanted them into a good, rich Nursery Bed, and shading them, and watering them, until I perceived them of new growing, I kept them clear of Weeds, and they grew stocky and larger than the Plants, which were fown that Spring. However fearing, if they were too foon ridged. they might fly, and become rampish and sticky: The End of May I again planted them out into a fecond Nursery Bed, shading and watering them as in the first Bed, when I ridged them in July and August, and never had such large, tender, well blanched Celeri as that was, not one in a hundred Plants offering to fly, this Experiment I tried several Times with the same Success; sure I am, that if many of our Kitchen-garden Seeds were lown in Autumn, we would have more Success with them, than when they are fown in the Spring, for they form good Roots in Autumn when the Weather in Winter is mild; whereas they are hurried up by the Sun in the Spring and Summer, without forming fufficient Roots or Fibres, to maintain in Vigour what is above the Ground. Celeriac is used the same Way.

D

.

d

le

d

y.

10

h-

at

ill

ed

ed

be

its

ld

ey

ur

ol-

ed w-

Vas

er.

ed

Sorrel:

The French or round leav'd Sorrel is the best of all the Kinds, it is propagated from Seeds sown in August,

August, or from Slips planted at one and one half Feets Distance square, Plant from Plant, (as it is a great Runner) in a good middling Soil, and in an open Situation, or upon a South-east aspected Wall, to have it early. In Summer when you perceive the Plants running up to seed, suffer them to run three Inches high, and then cut them closs down, by which Means the Plants will in Autumn push out new Leaves and new Heads for new Plantations.

The great broad leav'd Sorrel comes earlier than the French, and should be cultivated in the same Manner, with this Difference, that it must have more Space as the Leaves are larger.

Purflain.

Both the green and golden Purssains are equally good for Use, although the green is preferred by the Market Gardiners. To have it early, you may fow it upon a moderate Hot-bed, about the End of May you may transplant it into a rich Bed in the open Ground, whereby it will grow very large, and must therefore be planted at half a Foot Distance, Plant from Plant. In May you may also fow it in the open Ground, where it will be fit for Use six Weeks after sowing; in dry Weather it requires to be well watered; and before you fow it, water the Ground well, then fow your Seeds thin, and afterwards putting on a thin Cuffin, rake the Ground, and water it in dry Weather, until you observe the young Plants are above Ground.

White

ter

w

fo

Y

of

m

miso bush od White Mustard. White sheet

ceive they have not a good Number of Leaves, take

The Seeds of this Plant are fown in December or January upon Hot-beds, so that in a Month after sowing they are ready to cut, which is best when the Plant has two, or at most three Leaves, for if they have more, they are by far too strong. You may sow them thick in Drills upon the Border of a South aspected Wall pretty thick, where you may have them ready to cut for young Sallading in March, and in April, until Lettuces and other Sallads come in.

1

d

-

6

it

u

11

f-

16

te

Sweet Cheroil

and with a round prouted Dibble where them into the

words are made floored Side warre to the 3na.

Should be fown in Autumn, immediately after the Seeds are ripe in a moist shady Spot of the Garden, where it will thrive better than in any other Exposure, and if you hinder it to seed, it will continue for some Years,

sold hand they as he Endive of Mos part since and

so he then sing three at every leafonable Opportui-

there i have keet that being had the law a smooth

The curl'd Sorts are only fit to be cultivated in Kitchen-gardens: The proper Seasons for sowing are betwixt the 20th of June and the 12th of August, upon a Bed of good Kitchen-garden Ground; when the Plants have got five or six Leaves, they should be transplanted into a Spot of good well dug Earth at sourteen Inches Distance, Plant from Plant, and should be well watered un-

(164)

til they begin to grow again, and when you perceive they have got a good Number of Leaves, take some Bass Matt Threeds, and with one Hand gathering up the outer Leaves, be careful to dispose the inner Leaves regularly, and tye them all up near the Tops of the Plants, and in three Weeks Time you will perceive the Plants to be blanched and for Use; they at this Time will send out, or rather burst out their inmost white Leaves below the tying of the Basses, whereby you will know, that all their Hearts and inner Leaves are well blanched, and

are fit for Ule.

There is another Method of blanching Endive, which is used for Winter and Spring blanching of it, viz. In dry Weather lift your Endive Plants, and with a round headed Dibble plant them into the Sides of the Ridges of good, rich, well dug Earth, which are made floping Side-ways to the Sun, covering the Plants in such a Manner, as that their Tops are only above Ground, whereby the Plants will be secured from Frost, and the Rain will by the floping of the Ground, run off, in three Weeks the Plants will be sufficiently blanched for Use, but do not keep long: Wherefore it will be reasonable to be planting thus at every seasonable Opportunity, during the cold Seasons, and in very hard Weather I have kept this blanched Endive amongst Earth and Sand in the House, for four Weeks after it has been quite blanched.

Of Melons, Cucumbers, Gourds and Pompions I have treated fully, when writing of the Melonry and Hot-beds suitable for a good Kitchen-garden. I therefore proceed in the Order of Mr. Drummond's

Catalogue to treat of wol to disease the

gening in Plant, and floods be well watered un-

29

ſſ

n

do not interfere with one another, an Lebes Diller Plant tro-spania will be enough of

The best Sorts are:

ke

in-

he

uc

e;

h,

0.

i.

2-

64

The prickly for Winter Use. And,
The broadest leav'd for Summer Use.

The most proper Time for sowing the prickly small leav'd Spinage for Winter Use, is from the 20th of July, to the 12th of August, and I would sow it in Drills, rather as in the Field Way, because it is much easier cleared of Weeds; this Sort may have some of its largest Leaves cropt off in October and November, and may be used through the Winter. but must be then cut sparingly; for if it is cut too much, or too near the Stocks, it will be in Hazard to be rotted by severe Frosts in January and in February; wherefore use it gently, and it will continue good until May, that the large leav'd Spinage fucceeds to it. Take Care in fawing it that your Ground be not too dry, for in very dry Weather in Autumn, it will come up with the Seed-veffels on its Tops, whereby it will be good for nothing: nor should it be sown on too moist Ground, whereby in Winter it might perish by Wet and Cold.

The Summer Spinage you may sow the End of February, and from that Time every Fortnight until the Beginning or Middle of April, as you have Demands for it, upon moist Ground, to keep it from running to Seed, to which both these Sorts are very apt to fly up. Amongst the Spring Spinage you may sow a few early short topt London Radishes, and you must thin it well on account of its

large

(166)

10 1

for

cha

tha

fla

the

to

Y

fo

m

H

large Leaves, in such a Manner, that the Leaves do not interfere with one another, ten Inches Distance, Plant from Plant, will be enough of Space for the large leav'd Spinage. The Seeds of the largest Kinds of Spinage are smooth, whereby they are distinguished from the Winter prickly small leav'd Sort.

pidang sin goinel roBeets. I ragory flom sill

full lear it Spinage for Wrater Ule, is from the

inimpolity sather as in the Fold Way, because it is

Of which there are two Sorts:

sort Green Beet. a chart to horayla miles dann

2 White Beets with a large Stalk, commonly called Beet Chard or Swiss Beet.

The Red Beet or Beetrave I have formerly treated of.

latingst be then cut (paragly; doe if it is out too

The green Beets should be sown in March, on a moist Piece of Land well dug, but not over rich; and the better the Soil is wrought, the more Liberty the Roots will have to fwell, and produce larger Leaves by far, than those Roots which are cramped in an unwrought Soil. The Leaves are a good and wholesome Pot-herb, and their natural Bitternels may be cured by blanching or steeping them in Water before they are used: If they are fown too thick, they must be well thinn'd; and if you fow, or rather drop them amongst Carrots, the better will your Crops be; for the Carrots being drawn off in Summer, the Beets will remain, and be much the better that the Ground is stirred about them, by clearing off the Carrot Crop, provided you then rake over the Ground, and you may al-Spral

(167)

so plant in the Ground a straggling Crop of Savoys

for Winter and Spring Use. The day made water

171

n

,

al

g

e

ne

nd

it

ed

ŀ

You may fow at the same time your Crop of Beetchard, thinning and cultivating them in the fame Manner, and they will do very well; but observe, that as the Beet-chards are only valued for their large flat Stems, not to fuffer them to run up to Stems the first Summer, but cutting their Stems quite down, their Roots will be thereby much stronger to fend up large, flat, broad Stems the fecond Year, which in Soups, or fryed by themselves make a delicate Dish, but they are more proper for Soups, in which, by their easy dissolving, they make a very agreeable Ingredient, adding a delicate oily Substance not to be imitated by any other Herb I know. Wherefore it is necessary to fow these Seeds every Year, that the Kitchen may have a constant Supply. West James 2000 A odd avi , wast their Tops when the churched had early see I

Chardoons or Prickly Cinara.

These Kitchen Plants are not used commonly amongst our Kitchen-gardiners here; but as there are some Gentlemen, whose Gardiners cultivate them for the Use of their Masters Tables, I shall give them my own Practice, by which I had them very good, and of great Length and Size, in which their Excellency consists. The best Time to sow them is in March, upon good, rich, light Earth, which should be kept clear from Weeds, and so soon as the Plants come up they should be well watered: When they have five Leaves, prepare Beds of the same Consistence of Earth with that wherein they were sown, and therein transplant them from the Seed Beds

(168)

Beds at one Foot Distance, Plant from Plant, and water them well until you perceive them of new growing, laying up the Earth to their lower Parts, as you do to Cabbages to make them stocky, and clearing them from Weeds, they may remain here until the Middle or the latter End of June.

Then prepare a Piece of rich fandy Earth, and lay it up in Ridges as you do for Celeri, at fix Feet Distance, Ridge from Ridge, and two Feet deep; observe, that the Bottoms of these Ridges be well dug, fo as the Roots of the Plants may have full Play. These Cardoons will be fit to be blanched by the 12th of August, which should be thus done: In dry Days prepare some Wheat Straw Ropes, which are better than Hayor any other Straw, gather up their Leaves in a regular Manner, observing not to bruise or break them, tye the Ropes round to within fix Inches of their Tops when the Plants are quite dry, and above these Rope-tyings, bank up the Earth at that Time as far as they are tied, but no farther, in case you choak the Plants and rot them; and as they grow long, tye and earth them as Occasion offers. I have had them of blanched Stems three Feet long, and sometimes more. The earliest Cardoons will be blanched for Use in October, and will continue to December, if the Frost do not rot them; and in severe Frost they may be housed with other Kitchen Stuff. I cannot omit in this Place to take Notice of the Culture of the

Artichokes.

The only good Artichoke cultivated now in Gardens, is that Sort called the red Artichoke, which

isil

and

the

W

of

the

M

P

ec

to

fi

1 169 is better than the green Kind, has larger Bottoms. and eats much sweeter. I shall therefore treat of them, although their Culture will very well agree with the other Kind: But my Practice in the Culture of these Plants being so different from that used by the Gardiners here, I must be excused to give very particular Directions in this Arricle, whereby their Fruits may be continued from June, (or even from May in some Seasons) until October, and which cannot be obtained, but by making annually new Plantations of Artichokes, which should be performed in this Manner. In October before you intend to plant your Artichokes, lay out a Spot of Ground sufficient to contain the Quantity you design to plant, four Feet. Row from Row, and three Feet, Plant from Plant Trench the Ground very well, and ridging it, let it so remain until February, then put into k a good Quantity of very old well-rotted Dung, and mix all well together, observing to break all Clods of Earth or Dung to well, that there may be no Cohesion or Stops in the Dung or Earth, to hinder the Play of the Fibres of the Artichoke Plants at any Season, for these must always have full Space, that their Roots may be at Liberty, otherways your Crops will not do according to your Wish. About the Middle of March, take off the best Off-setts from your Artichoke Plants, and thole only which have Fibres at them, and which are well formed of themselves, and are stocky, which you may know by taking away the Earth from about your old Plants, and feeling these Suckets or Off-fetts with your Hands, that they can easily, and without wounding them or the Mother Plants, be taken off. Nor would I choose such Suckers which have fruited, because the Roots of

thole

d

ıt

3

d

10

h

Prenches

Fruit as younger Suckers do, I mean such large

Roots cut crifp and tender. The decides made

If your Suckers have come from a distant Gar. den, and before being planted, have lain by for Some Time, I would advise to wash their Rooms well, and before planting, let them ly four or fix Hours in Water before they are put into the Ground, this will refresh them much, and will prepare them for striking Root foon. Plant at the Distances above specified, watering them well up til you perceive them of new growing; betwixt their Rows you may have a Crop of Spinage and Radishes, or a few Collyslowers, but no other Crops: and in August and September they will produce you handsome Fruit, which, when you cut, be fure to take down their Stalks also to within two Inches of the Ground; for nothing makes a stronger Plant, nor more early Fruit the enfuing Season, than cutting quite down these Stalks after you have gathered the Fruit; and I have often cut over the Stalks and Fruit of my young Artichokes, some small Space of Time after they appeared, that the Plants might strengthen themselves for a good Crop the enfuing Year; and in this Part of my Practice I had great Success, especially where my Plants were weak, which often produced Fruit before Atronger Plants. thole well which bave

About the twenty-fifth of October, I cut off the largest and longest Leaves of my Artichokes to within six or eight Inches of the Earth, and digging the Surface of my Ground, I laid it up about the Plants in the Manner as you do when you trench Ground; and if you apprehend that this Earth is not rich enough, you may in the Bottom of these

Trenches

Tr

rot

wil

and

the

Pla

ve

m

an

In

Se

ab

tit

tu

W

fo

0

C

A

b

21

t

((1711))

e

ts

1

rt

d

e.

e

C

0

18

le

Trenches lay the Dung of your oldest and best rotted Hot-beds, but by no Means lay new Dung or Litter near your Plants, as is the bad Practice, of many; for this landing up your Artichokes; will defend them very well from all Winter Frosts; and the 'old Dung may in the Spring be dug into the Ground to enrich it, and to strengthen the Plants in fuch a Manner as you may depend upon very good Crops. I also tried an Experiment with: my Artichokes, which I cannot omit inferting here, and with which I had most extraordinary Successo In June and in July I gathered a good Quantity of Sea-ware, and mixed the same with fresh Earth, and about a fourth Part of old Dung, and a small Quantity of good Lime, such as the Farmers use to their Wheat-land; and toff up the whole into a Midding, turning it over once every Fortnight or three. Weeks, that it might ferment, mix and rot well, so as to be fit to land up my Plants the End of October, and the Spring following I digged this Compost down amongst the Earth wherein my Artichokes were planted, whereby I had fome extraordinary large Bottoms to my Fruit; but as this Method of dunging these Plants cannot be used but near the Sea Coasts, I have already proposed another Method of dunging them, but I would never dung my Artichoke-land but once in three Years, not the the third suit in sweet an increase of their

When you smooth your Ground betwixt these Plants in March, it will be proper first to remove the Earth about them with a Spade from their Roots, and with your Hand take off all the Off-setts or Eyes from their Roots, leaving at most two good ones only for Fruit; and if any more appear above Ground afterwards, pull them up, and observe ne-

ver

1721)

Wil

VE

yo

G

Sp

re

Pr

no

W

21

pi

1

n

C

on a Stalk, and when you cut your Fruit, cut down the Stalk close to the Ground at the same time. This was my Practice in the Culture of Artichokes, wherewith I succeeded so well, that had my Fruit been brought to Market, I could have had three Shillings per Dozen, when others were sold at one Shilling per Dozen. If your Artichokes are weak in the Spring, hill them up with rich Earth, and they will recover. I proceed to treat of

Securer, and raised the trace with healt Lertin and a secretary of the secure of the s

in Vine and an Tury Leathored a good Quantity of

in of good I inte, fuches the Famers ule to their . In course of Mr. Drummond's Catalogue. These Seeds we purchase from the Seedsman I mentioned are very good, as he gets them from Gravefeil near London, where they have very fine Grass, When you have provided yourself with the Seeds, lay out a Spot of rich Garden light Earth, into Beds five Feet broad, and an Alley of one and a half Feet in Breadth. Take your Seeds one Day before you fow them, and put them into a Vellel with Water, and what are good will fink to the Bottom, and what are husky and empty will swim, which may be thrown away; then take your Line, make five or fix Rows in this Bed, and therein drop your Seeds, three by three, at half an Inch Distance, covering them with an Inch and one half of Earth, and keep them quite clear from Weeds during the Summer; and if April and May prove very dry, give them a little Water. In October when you perceive their Straw or Haulm turn yellow, cut it down, and laying two Inches of the Earth from the

((1731))

the Alleys on them, cover the same in November with three Inches of well rotted old Dung, to prevent the Frost from injuring the Crowns of these young Plants. news dried with hit box but.

d

2

Ĉ.

1

t

1

0

0

e

u

t

n

At this Season, in some well exposed Part of the Garden, trench a Spot of fresh light Earth, two Spading and one Shovel deep, and ridge it up to receive the Benefit of the Winter Snows and Frost; Provide yourfelf at the same time with a good Quantity of old well rotted Dung, which if it is not so well rotted as you could wish, one Winter will perform that Work, provided it is well spread and wrought in that Season, which is the most

proper for rotting all Sorts of Manure.

About the tenth of March, open your Ground again, and at the Bottom of each Trench or Bed. whereon you are to plant the Roots, lay in a good Quantity of this well rotted Dung, in such a Manner that it may be seven Inches below the Surface of the Earth, above which lay the Earth that came out of the Trench five Inches thick above the Dung, levelling it very well, then lifting your young Plants from the Bed, wherein they were fown, with an Asparagus Fork, which is better than a Spade, as being not so apt to wound their Roots, which is of greater Confequence to them than many People apprehend, open up a large Drill fit for holding them, and laying it high in the Middle, upon this Hill plant your Asparagus Roots at fourteen Inches Distance, Plant from Plant, and cover them over with two or three Inches of this good Earth. You must make these Beds five Feet broad, with an Alley betwixt each, of one and a half broad, and plant no more than four Rows in the quincunx in Odisser delecads to the Root from a firong rebio

(1741)

wh

wh

tw

WO

WO

fm

Ro

gi

tal

1 of

in

fr

Bud,

Upon these Beds, the first Year only after they are planted, you may have a Crop of Onions thin fown; and laying in some rotten Dung in the Alleys, mixed with their Earth, you may also for that Year have a Crop of Collyflowers; all which will be reaped before October, when you dress your Beds for Winter, which must be thus per. formed: About the 20th of October, when you perceive the Asparagus Haulm turning yellow, cut it down, and spading the Ground in the Alleys, lay the same upon your Asparagus Beds, and be fore the Frosts come on, cover your Beds fix Inches thick with the best rotted Dung of your oldest hot Beds, which will protect your Beds from frosty Injuries during Winter; and in March, or the Beginning of April, dress them with an Asparagus Fork, which will not harm the young Crowns of your Grass; keep them always clear from Weeds, and the Refuse of the Dung which comes off these Beds in their Spring Dressings, may be dug into the Alleys for Collyflowers or Brocoli; but plant no Beans in these Alleys, they being a Sort of Poison for your Asparagus Roots, and crop no more your Beds with Onions after the first Seafon; observing always the Winter-dressings in Offober, and the Spring-dreffings in March or the Beginning of April to your Beds regularly, whereby you may cut good Asparagus the third, altho' it will be better to defer it to the fourth Year after planting them out for good.

Most Gardiners in cutting their Asparagus, take the biggest Buds, and leave the smallest Buds; but from Experience I am quite ascertained, that this is a most erroneous Practice; for when the Sap in October descends to the Root from a strong large

(0175)) Bud, it gives a double Force to the Root, as that which it can receive from a small faintish Bud; wherefore, from a Root that fends up four Buds. two small, and probably two stocky large Buds, I would always cut a big and a small Bud, or I would preserve the two largest Buds for the first two Years after cutting, and fnip off the two fmall ones, whereby I am quite certain, that the Roots managed in this Manner, will be capable of giving large Buds afterwards, as long as the Plantation continues, which, by good regular Care and Management, may be twelve or fourteen Years. I have already given the Management and Culture of forced Asparagus upon Hot-beds, I shall now inform you of a Method to have it continued good, from the Time they grow above being cut for Use, until they come in from the Hot beds.

Q

.

1

1

C.

8

1

In July, when you observe the Stalks running quite away to Branches, and falt forming their Seed vessels (and for this Method of having Asparagus, I would referve a particular Spot in a wettish Soil) cut down their Haulm pretty close to the Ground, dreffing the Surface of the Beds well; and if it is dry Weather, give them some good Waterings; by the Middle of August their Buds will again rife with great Vigour and Strength, fit to present to any Table; but observe, that these late Asparagus are never to be cut in the Spring Cuttings, otherwise their Buds would be small and trifling, and they are to be covered in Winter the last of all your Asparagus Beds; but when they are dreffed up for that Season, they must be covered to Perfection, as their State of Action is late in the Year, and of consequence the Pores of their Roots

((7176))

it h

ferv

and

200

OW

obl

W

all

to

G

P

fi P

are more open, and more liable to be injured by in-

Having been thus particular in the Culture of Asparagus, I proceed in Order of the Catalogue, to treat of the Culture of the different Sorts of

regid prefere ena two largest butte for her fire

Collyflowers, Brocoli, and Cabbages

Rootsmanaged to stea Manner, take

What Collyslower Seeds are got here by our Seedsmen, from the Seedsmen in London, are not altogether to be depended on; for they must take the common Run of the Market, good, indifferent and bad, all mixed through one another; but the best Way for a Gentleman or a Kitchen Gardiner, who carries his Collyslowers to Market, to provide himself surely, is to give a Commission to Mr. James Scot, Seedsman at Turnbam Green, for his best and earliest Collyslower Seeds, and they may

depend upon being well ferved.

to aldedan of

To have very early Collyslowers in this Country for the Market, where a Gardiner cannot draw more than one Shilling or two at most for a Flower, is not worth Pains of having them so early; but as this Performance will probably be in the Hands of most Sorts of Persons, I shall here give them my Practice and my Observations. Providing yourself with the Seeds of the earliest Kind, sow them upon an old Cucumber or Melon Bed the twentieth Day of August at farthest; and in hot Sunshine shade the Bed, and in dry Weather water them gently; for if they are hurried up, they turn too long in the Shanks. So soon as they have got five Leaves, transplant them into a Spot of fresh, but not over rich Earth; for if they are put into Earth too rich,

it hurries them on to flower, which I have obferved some of them to do in mild Winters; shade and water them, until they begin of new to grow; about the Middle of October transplant most of this fowing into light Earth, made up into fuch Beds, as you may upon Occasion cover with some of your Cucumber Frames in very fevere Weather; observing when you cover them, and if very severe Weather comes, to do it to Purpole, and to take off all their decayed Leaves, and in all temperate Days to give them as much Air as you can; with respect to what Plants you would have early, plant three of them under one of your largest Bell-glasses in rich Ground, or you may plant some upon a very rich South aspected Border, near a Wall, to take their Chance of the Winter; but both these Sorts of Plants that you set out for Good, should have a very rich, dry and sandy Soil, in which they will succeed much better than in Clay. If any of your Plants upon the Wall fail about the Beginning of March, you can supply them from those you have under the Bells, or under Frames, which must have Air in mild Weather, covering them only at Nights, or in very cold inclement Days; by this Means you will have one Collyflower under one Glass only, which is as much as one Bell can contain when their Leaves are growing large, and they are hastening to flower; you must now draw up the Earth to the Shanks of these under Bells, and prop up the Bells, that they may receive all Air, and in mild Weather, these Bells may be taken off altogether; I am not fond of watering these Plants, especially in Sunshine; for Water given at this time most certainly scalds their Leaves, which ends in the entire Ruin of their Flowers, making them small, yellow Recept

in.

of

le,

6.0

ot

ke

nt

r,

nis 2y

W

r,

25

of

ny

on

ay

01

he

28,

ér

h,

(178) and frothy (as the Gardiners term it). When you perceive them begin to flower, which by good Management may be about the End of May break their inmost Leaves, to shade the Flowers from the Sun, whereby they will keep white and firm for some Days, until they arrive at their full Bigness, which you may know by the Flowers feeming to break and open, then pull them up Root and all in a Morning early, cutting off their Leaves, if for immediate Ule; but if you intend to keep them for fome Days, let their Leaves remain, and keep them cool. As for the Plants upon the Walls! either these transplanted from under the Bells, or those which have stood our the Winter in that Situ ation, by the End of February they should be hoed up; but if you have Radishes and young Lettuces betwirt them, as the Kitchen Gardiners often ple, take off the Radishes, before you begin to earth your Collyflowers up; and when the Radishes are off, earth them up as far as you fee convenient; but do not water them, except in the greatest Extremities of hot Weather, - which does not often happen in this Country; take also great Care to pick off Smails, who come now out to feed upon the green Leaves of them, as a delicate Morfel, after their long Confinement during their Winter feulking in the Cranies of Walls, where they hide themselves, and then peep out to feed on the first. Herbage they can meet with; if before you hill up your Plants, you observe these Snails attacking your young Plants, lay some strong Barley chaff by the Roots of your Plants; this Chaff will wound them in fuch a Manner, 38 to make them delift from their Attempts; or if they still perfift, tay a good Mulch of Tobacco Stalks,

Co

one

WI

the

de

Wa

ye

th

gir

th by GG bi

in G

C

C

Reeped

479 fleeped in Vinegar, around the lower Parts of your Collyflowers, and this will quite finish them at once. By the Middle of June, these Collyflowers will be showing their Flowers, at which time use them, as has been directed for the early Sorts, under Bells, and they will do well; but observe always to be sparing of watering them, excepting in very dry Weather; such as were preserved under the Frames, should be planted out for good the Beginning of March, where they are to flower, oblerving to give them the very same Culture, as those upon Wall-borders, here above wrote; by which Means you will always have a Succession, until these sown on moderate Hot-beds in February, advance to come in on the natural Ground in August and September; or those sown on the said Ground in the Beginning of May, which last may be continued until November, or later in mild Weather.

Having said so much of Collyslowers, I proceed to the Culture of the different Sorts of Brocoli; and for Winter-sowings, I prefer the white Brocoli, which I would advise to be sown the Beginning or Middle of September, upon a Wall-border aspecting the East; so soon as these Plants have got five Leaves, transplant them into a more southerly Aspect, upon a very sandy lean Soil, where they may remain all Winter without any Covering; the Reason of their transplanting is, that they may thereby acquire more Fibres, which Culture I always chused to give to all Plants, which require being transplanted, and whereby they suck more Nourishment from their Soils, than those Plants which are continued in their Seed-beds not transplanted. In order to have your Brocoli to produce well

5,

to

In order to have your Brocoli to produce well, it will be very proper to transplant these Plants in

(180 to the Furrows or Alleys of your Onion, Carrot, or other Kitchen Stuff Beds, the Beginning of A. pril; and preferving them from Snails, and hilling them up, they will produce most noble Heads in July; and after those are cut, their Side-branches come on in August and September, and will fur. nish your Table, until they are quite over, and ma. ny Persons esteem them more than they do the best Collyflowers; and by fowing some of them very early in the Spring, the most forward of these will Jucceed your autumnal fown Crops of Brocoli; by which Means you will have always a Succession of Crops of this excellent Kind. The Roman or blue Brocoli I would always fow by the tenth of March; and when they have got five Leaves, transplant them from the Seed-beds into Nursery. beds, at three Inches Distance Plant from Plant; and keeping them clear from Weeds, they may there continue until the End of June, against which Time they should be planted out into a good Soil in Rows, three Feet distant, and two Feet Plant from Plant in these Rows; if they are thicker planted, they spire up too much, you must hill, dig, and keep them quite clear from Weeds, and in November they will show their Heads in the Center of their Plants, which, as foon as they do, and in any Season (except in very severe Frosts) must be cut off, and used in the Kitchen, that their Side sprouts may advance in the Spring, and may be ufed for the Table; which Brocoli will be fit for Service long after the other Kinds are quite gone off. All the Brocoli Kind prosper best in a rich loamy Soil, not much exposed to the Sun; but they should never be planted under the Drop of Trees at any Rate. The Turnip Brocoli has nothing curious in

B

21

1

it, excepting that their Roots are shaped like a Turnip above Ground, from which proceeds the Brocoli, and which makes a pretty odd Appearance.

The best early Cabbages are the early Yorkfhire, the Batterlea and Sugar Loaf; these should be fown the End of July upon an open Spot of Ground; and when they have gop fix Leaves, should be transplanted into Bods of the same Earth at four Inches Distance, that they may grow strong and stocky; and about the End of September they may be planted out into a good, rich Spot of Ground for Good amongst your Winter Spinage, which when it is taken away in the Spring, you should draw the Earth up to the Stems of your Cabbages, whereby they will be much strengthened, and in May they will be turning in their Leaves for Cabbaging; then it will be proper to tye some of the most forward ones up with Bass Strings or fmall Sallow Twigs to blanch their innermost Leaves, by which Means you will have Cabbages ten Days sooner, than if they were not so used: The Battersea and the Sugar Loaf Cabbages are treated the same Way, and are sown at the same Season; but the Battersea being subject to fly up, I prefer the Sugar Loaf to it; and after your early Cabbages are gone, you may ridge your Ground for Celeri, Celeriac and Endive, &c. There is a Sort of Cabbage, called Musk Cabbage, which is now neglected, and not inferted in our Seedsmens Catalogues; but for Taste and Flavour, no Gentleman should want some of them in his Garden, it is managed in the same Manner as the Alnwick Cabbage, and is in Use from the Beginning of Octoher until Christmas; and as they are apt to suffer

1142 in very fevere Winters, either house them, or lay ing up your Ground in Ridges, pull them up by the Roots, and lay them floping upon their Sides covering their Stems with the Ridge of Earth up to their undermost Leaves, which will preserve them in good Condition until February, by laying Straw above them. The large English Alnwick, red Dutch and large Scots Cabbages may be fown in August. or the End of February; but in this Country I prefer Autumnal fowing of Cabbages; and when they have fix Leaves, plant them out into Beds at five Inches Distance. In October, if your Land be dry, plant them out at three Feet Distance every Way for Good; but if you have a wet Soil, it will be as proper to defer this Work until the Beginning of March, keep them clear from Weeds which you can do easily whenever you draw the Earth to their Stems, which may be done in April, and be repeated as you find necessary; and at transplant ing them, if the Weather is dry, give them often Waterings until you perceive them of new to grow.

for

Spi

pin

m

pla

th

on

un

be

15

0

1

The green Savoys for an early Crop, (that is, such as are used large in October or in November) should be sown in July the preceeding Summer, and may be put out into Nursery Beds in October, where they may stand the Winter, and in March should be planted out for good at two and one half Feet Distance every Way, in some open Piece of Ground, neither near Hedges, nor under Drops of Trees, where they are very subject to spire up long, and are often attacked by Vermin in such Quantities as to be quite eaten up by them.

You may also sow Savoys in March for the following Spring's Use, and nursering them, and managing them as the former mentioned Savoys, they will

184) will do well. The Kilmaurs Kail are the best of any for boiling in Winter, in the fame Manner as you use Splinage; but they will not eat, until they are well pincht with the Frofts. Sow them in March, prick mem out into Nursery Beds at three Inches Distance in Mar, keeping them clear from Weeds, you may plant them out for Good in July, into Ground where you have had your early Crops of Peafe. and giving the Land Dung, plant them at one and one half Feet Distance every Way; water them until you perceive them of new to grow: In Odober hill them up, and keeping them clear of Weeds; is all the Culture that these Kail and Coleworts, or open Kail demand.

I Mall now take Notice of the Culture of the Seeds of some of the Pot-herbs in course of Mr.

The varienated do.

to

in

1

at

ĺ

u

1

V.

r)

Γ,

þ

ce

96 p

h

ol-

4

Clary.

All thole, (arcening the fiell) are propagated The common Garden Clary may be fown in March in a Bed of fresh Earth, from whence in June you may transplant it into Beds of the fame Boil, where keeping it clear of Weeds it will contime for fome Years. The said a coop going soil

The Marygolds and Columbines I have treated of in the Floristry Part of this Work, so it needs not be here inferted.

Dill are cultivated the fame Way. The Baulm of

Gilead is propagated by fowing its Seeds in Pots upon

Sweet Marjoram and Pot Marjoram, Plants may be transplanted out into as good and not

I never used any of them but the sweet Sort, which is an annual Plant, and the Perennial Kind, Putting which

184

pu tin

St

the

an

dr

m

M

U

E th

W

cl

Ы

ed

fi

es

th

M

P

tit

it

which is a Green-House Plant; the annual Kindia fown in April upon a moderate Hot-bed, where it may continue until the Middle of June, against when it will be proper to plant it out into a Bed of fresh light Earth, watering and shading it until you perceive it growing of new: In August or Septeme ber it flowers, which is the proper Season for pulling it up. The Bush Basil is cultivated the ve ry same Way, and must be taken up also when it one half Feet Dilance every Way; . moold ni si

by fill them un, and keeping them clear of Weeds. half the Culture that sand Colemons, or

will you perceive them of new to grow: In Octo.

The Sorts that are cultivated in Gardens are:

Drimmend's Cutalorce.

foods of fome of the Pot-herbs in courle of I I The Common.

2 The variegated do.

3 The Lemon.

All those, (excepting the first) are propagated from Runners or Slips planted in the Spring into almost any Soil; where watering them and shading them, until you perceive them take, is all the Calture they require. The first Sort may be sown in the Spring upon a lean dry Soil, in which they will thrive better than upon any other Soil, and continue good for many Years. Alto Y admin

Rosemary and Baulm of Gilead, and Baulm and Dill are cultivated the same Way. The Baulm of Gilead is propagated by fowing its Seeds in Pots upon a Hot bed in March, and in June thereafter the Plants may be transplanted out into as good and rich Soil as what you put into the Pots, or you may transplant them from their Seed Pots into other Pots, putting Wille

putting at most two Plants into one Pot, and putting the Pots into a green House, or for Want thereof under a Hot-bed Frame, cutting down the
Stalks; and in May thereaster you may transplant
them out for Good into the Soil above specified,
and when they are in Bloom, cut down their Stalks,
dressing them for your Use.—This Method was
my Practice with this odoriferous Herb, by which
Means I had always a Succession of it for Family
Use.

The common Baulm is propagated by planting Slips thereof in March, on a Bed of good fresh Earth, in Beds five Feet broad, and Alleys betwixt them of one and a half Feet broad; take Care to water them, if the Weather be dry, and keep them

clear from Weeds.

ig il.

ey

nd

nd of

on

ich anf-

ots,

ing

There is a Sort of Baulm with the Leaves finely blotched with yellow and white, this must be planted in a very lean Soil, that the Variegation of its Leaves may be preserved: The common Sort makes fine Tea by an Infusion of its Leaves, which is an excellent Remedy for Lowness of the Spirits.

Dill is propagated by Seeds sown in March upon Beds of light Earth, and if they are too thick, hoe them out to ten Inches a part, keep them clear from Weeds, and in dry Weather water them; these Plants are very good for Persons who pickle Quantities of Cucumbers, giving a fine Relish to these Pickles, and several other Things.

Fennel and Finochia, or Italian Fennel.

The common Fennel is propagated by fowing its Seeds immediately after they are ripe, and in

(186) the Spring transplant them into Beds of good Earth at one Foot Diffance; and whenever these Plants foire up and fnew their Seeds, cut them down that they may not drop their Seeds upon the Ground for then it will be difficult to root them out of the Earth, their Roots remaining many Years after. wards.

The Finochia or sweet Italian Fennel is but little used in this Country. However, I shall here give my own Practice by which I had it very

good.
I got my Finochia Seeds annually from Leghorn
T got my Finochia Seeds annually from Leghorn
T got my Finochia Seeds annually from Leghorn ginning of April I fowed them in Drills fix Inches, Seed from Seed; the Soil was a rich light Earth, upon a Border of a South-east aspected Wall: If the Weather is dry, you may gently water the Drills, until the Plants appear above Ground, which will be in four Weeks after fowing; oblerving to keep the Ground free from Weeds. The Drills should be two Feet from one another, and they may be four or five Inches deep: If you take out every other Plant that comes up, they will be near enough, for the more Space they have to grow in, the larger they will be.

In one Month's Time after appearing above Ground, their lower Parts will knot, and become big and turgid, just above the Surface of the Earth, at which Time it will be proper in dry Weather to lay Earth to them, in the same Manner as you do to Celeri when you blanch it, which will make them eat crifp and tender; but this must not be done all at once, but as the Plants grow in Height. For a Succession you may continue sowing and geying them the fame Culture until the Middle of Fune, gune, after which it is too late to have them

irth

hat

nd,

the

ter-

lit-

ere

orn

Be-

es,

th.

If

he

ıd,

er-

he

nd

ke

be

WC

Te

me

th,

ier

ou

ke

be

ht.

gi. of

ne,

of the different Kinds of Pease and Beans which are most proper for Kitchen-gardens here

ber every Article confidered, and taking Core to be

fparing of watering the other Plants too much, when these Peale were are sales had no Lots by he

I have treated of, raising Pease upon Hot-beds, Such a Method of in which I used the Dwarfs only; wherefore I shall not repeat it here, but cannot omit another Method by which I had Peafe very early: In September I fowed some of the Dwarfs, and of Masters early Hotspur Pease in Pots, and sunk them in the common Earth, and fo foon as the Frosts fet strong in, I brought them into a Place near my Green-House, where they might receive no frosty Injuries; and near the Windows within the House I made a Border of good Earth, fresh, but not dung'd; and by the Beginning of December when the young Peale were flocky, I raifed them out of the Pors by a Trowel, and with a Clump of Earth I planted them in this Border at ten Inches in the Rows, Plant from Plant, and three Feet, Row from Row, that they might have Space enough, and giving a little Water to fettle the Earth about them : Upon all Occasions I gave them suitable Air, and drew up the Earth to their Roots as long as it was requifite; when they were in Bloom, I gave them a good Portion of Water, which before using had stood in the House twenty-four Hours, that it might be of the same Temper with the Air in which they breathed, and supporting the Hotspurs with Reeds, I had a good Crop of Peafe by the tenth of March, and remove premy

(188)

pret

of o

you

Rea

holo

may

COL

mu

VY

pul

QIV

H

wi

28

in

K

R

at

C

ed their Haulm, and all the Earth, when their

Crops were quite gathered.

I may be condemned for setting those Plants in a Green House, where the other Plants might from these early Pease imbibe too much Moisture; but every Article considered, and taking Care to be sparing of watering the other Plants too much, when these Pease were growing, I had no Loss by having these Pease in the House. Such a Method of having an early Pease Crop does well for an Experiment, yet I should not advise it to be always practised in such Houses, especially wherein Plants

are necessarily crowded.

The Peafe which succeed these forced Crops, are the early Hessian, the Masters, Charleton, and the Reading Hotspurs. In warm fandy Grounds. and upon South wall Borders they may be fown the End of October, or Beginning of November; and as they advance, draw the Earth over them, which will protect them very well, if you also lay some Pease Haulm above them in hard Frost; but be careful, whenever you perceive the Pease advancing in their Stalks, and expanding their young Leaves, to earth them up only to their Leaves, but no farther, in case you thereby rot their Leaves and Stems at the same time, as I have often observed by this unskilful Management was the Case in wettish Land.—If this Crop holds, it is well, but if it does not, you may fow as many the End of November, the Beginning of January, and the Beginning and Middle of February; the last of which I have often observed to hold as well and better than any of the former Crops, and they require the same Culture in all Respects: I would also incline, when sowing them, to place two Rows pretty (189)

pretty close together, that is, within ten Inches of one another, and betwixt these two closs Rows you may leave an Interstice of two Feet. The Reason of this sowing is, that the Stakes to uphold these two Rows being placed in the Middle, may uphold them at once; whereas, in the common Way of sowing these Pease, every Row must have a Row of Stakes: The Gardiners who vye with one another for the earliest Pease, never put Stakes to uphold their Pease, alledging, that it gives Liberty for the Pease to grow too much to Haulm, and not to Fruit, and that the early Fruit will thereby be protracted from ripening so soon,

as if they had no Stakes.

d

d

d

I admit this may be the Case in sandy Soils; but in Clay-lands, if the Pease (especially the large Kinds, fuch as the Marrowfats, Sugars, Egg, and Role and Rouncival Peafe) are not staked, or fown at very great Distances, Row from Row, they will, ay they must rot infallibly, before they are fit, or can be fit for Table Use, because of their long and great Haulms. In April and May it will be proper to fow the large Sorts of Peafe, fuch as the Marrowfatts, Rouncivals, Rose, crooked Sugar Peale; but after you have in February fown your early Hotspurs, let them be succeeded by the Spanish Moratto Pea, which is very hardy, and a very great Bearer; and be fure to give the large Peafe above mentioned, great Spaces of good fresh Ground to grow upon; scrimp them not in Land, for upon this the Goodness of your Crops depends, three Feet two Rows from two Rows, and five Inches Pea from Pea in the Rows is a good Medium; and if you give more Space the better, and give them good staking Poles to run upon.

(1 190: I) By the End of May fow all dwarf Peafe, fuch a dwarf Marrowfatts, short and long poded Dwarfs, Leadman's prolifick Dwarf, and the dwarf Sugar Pea particularly in very lean Soil, and at a good Di stance, Row from Row, and Pea from Pea; for when this Sort is fown upon fat Land, or thick to gether, a Vermin peculiar to this Sort of Pea will destroy them, before they can perfect their Crops. The Sugar Pease have no inner Film in their Pods as all other Peafe have, and are remarkable for this Singularity in the Growth.

th

21

i

t

has thur I or ton her which and of grideria in Beans, more od vderent liv

that the early Bride

self they had no Stolees The Mazagan and the early Lisbon are the earlieft Kinds; but I prefer the Mazagan Bean, be cause it is a very great Bearer, and has a fine Talle; it is a Native of a Portuguese Settlement upon the Coast of Africa, and in mild Winters and Springs comes first; it is best to have them annually from Lisbon, for they degenerate, if fown in England from Seeds won in England .- These may be sown in October and November; and when they appear above Ground, it will be proper to cover them up with Earth, to preserve them from Frosts, earthing them as they advance, until the Frosts are over; then fasten them to the Walls near which they are fown, with Reeds and Lists of Cloth drove into the Walls with Nails, which haftens them on, and will prevent them from windwaving or breaking; top: ping them when in Blossom, they will come very early.

Next to these, you may in February sow the Spanish green, Genoa, and the Sandwich Beausi and after these, once every three Weeks, sow the Toaker

(101) Toaker or Tockay, Turky and the Windfor, and Nonpareil Beans, from March until the Middle of June, in order to have a Succession of them as late in the Season as you can; you may plant them amongst your Rows of Cabbages, or in Fields by themselves, giving them four Feet Row from Row, and fix Inches to the largest, Bean from Bean, because I always planted two Beans together in Holes two or three Inches deep, observing to top, all the Kinds when they are in full Bloom; for fuch Pruning helps their Fruit to fer more plentifully, than if their long Stalks were allowed to ramble at large. The green Genoa Bean I allowed to be quite tipe before I gathered it; because I preserved it for Winter Use; and after reaping them, they were dried, and in Winter, steeping them for some Days to fosten, if you boil them with Bacon and Fowls, they not only retain their Colour, but eat as well as in Summer. kept quite clear from Weeds, and in

gar Di-

for

his

h

W

e;

m

vn

up

re

ne

ill

he

ther you may given Beans, and we work the sone work for the continue weeks, you may continue

I have already treated of raising Kidney Beans upon Hot-beds, so shall not repeat it here. The best Kind of Kidney Beans for a good Crop is the Battersea, the Dwarfs being only for hot-bed Use to have them early; there are some Gardiners who advise the planting the Battersea Sort upon a moderate Hot-bed; and after they have germinated, by showing their Root springing at the Eyes of the Bean, immediately to transplant them into the open Ground for good, whereby (say they) you will have Fruit earlier by a Fortnight, than if they were sown in the natural Earth. This may happen in mild Springs; but this Plant being very tender, I have

192) have often observed their Roots decay, when they have been thus transplanted; but the Method i used to have them early was thus: I took some of my largest Pots, and laying a large Stratum of good fresh rich Earth at the Bottoms of the Pots, I therein planted a few Beans; I covered them again with a good Stratum of the same Earth, and planted therein some more Beans, and continued so to do. until I had filled my Pots (which I fet into the airiest Place of my Green-house) with Earth and Beans; in fifteen Days after, my Beans were falt springing; which when I observed, I took them and planted them two Inches deep upon a Wall-bor. der, in the same Sort of Soil, by which Means I had my Bean Crops earlier by three Weeks, than those which were fown at the same time upon the open Ground, and had by far more Success, than with those Beans whose Roots chipped (as the Gardiners fay) upon Hot-beds. They require to be kept quite clear from Weeds, and in very dry Weather you may give moderate Waterings, and by fowing once every three Weeks, you may continue them, until the Frosts pinch them, and render them quite useless. You may in May sow some of the early dwarf Canterbury Kidneys, which do well at this Season.

fr

0

al it

Hot-beds. The trent of the old

I propose now to give some Directions for making up Hot-beds, which are made of Horse-dung for those Crops in the Kitchen-garden, which require to be early, especially Cucumbers and Molons, the raising of which, when the Heat of the Sun is declining, or when it has but small Influence.

(193)

ence, makes them necessary to assist Nature in our

with this 12

Climate of Britain.

of

1

lin

0,

he

ad

ıft

ns

n

e

Take a good Quantity of new-made Horfe-dung from the Stables, wherein there must be a good Quantity of Litter, or the Bedding of the Horses mixed with it; lay this Dung in a Heap for feven Days to sweat, that the rank Fume of it may pass off: if you observe, that the Dung and Litter are not equally mixed, turn it over again, and mix it as equally as you can, and let it lie four Days longer, by which turning and mixing, it will acbuire a due Heat, which when you observe, make a Trench in the Place where you are to let down your Hot bed, one and one half Feet deep, if the Situation is dry, and in Length and Breadth correfoonding to your Frame which you put upon it, observing that there be fix Inches of Dung more in Length and Breadth than your Frame is; then wheel the Dung into the Trench, stirring every Part of it with a Fork, giving a gentle Treading with your Feet, in such Manner, as it may be perfectly even through every Part of the Bed, and it must be three Feet thick of this Dung, above which lay four Inches of pure Dung, without any Mixture of Litter, the Use of which is to prevent the Steam from riling so much as it often does; set your Frame upon it for five or fix Days, before you put on the Earth, that the violent Heat of the Dung may pass off, which would burn the Earth, and make it good for nothing.

About five Days thereafter put on the Earth four Inches deep, and when it is warm fow your Seeds in it; for the Management of which I have already given sufficient Directions. Three Weeks thereafter you must prepare Dung for a Nursery-bed, in B b

(194) the same Manner using your Dung as in the for. mer Bed, with this Difference, that when you told your Dung the second time, I would mix with it some small Coal-ashes, which will preserve the Heat in the Bed for a longer Time, than if you used none; observe now to tread your Dung equal ly, and lay it so with a Fork, otherwise the Dung will heat unequally, or in Spots of the Bed here and there, and it will be fooner spent, which is a great Misfortune; but if this cannot be now helped you must add some new Dung quite round the Ed. ges of your Beds, which will renew the Heat, and preserve it a considerable Time thereafter, observing always, as the Heat of your Beds decrease, to increase the Coverings upon your Frames and Glasles at Night.

211

rol

M

th

ha

D

th

be

21

cl

b

2

fi

ŀ

When your Plants are fit to be planted out into Ridges, prepare and dress your Dung, and mix it in the same Manner with Coal-ashes, as is directed for the Nursery-beds; but at this Season, if the Ground is dry, I would dig the Trench two Feet deep, and lay above that, when it is filled up, two Feet more of Dung, managing them in the fame Manner as to fetting on the Frames, and putting on the Earth, which for Cucumbers must be twelve or fixteen Inches, and for Melons eighteen Inches deep; if your Ridges decline in their Heat, add new Dung round the Edges of the same, covering them all with it, to allow their Roots Space and good Earth to run into, which is of greater Service to the Plants on the Ridges than most of our Gardiners apprehend. I have feen Cows Dung made use of for ridging Cucumbers and Melons; and where it is in good Temper, it keeps the Heat as long, and fometimes longer than Horses Dung; and I would use most of my Cows Dung which I rot for my Flower-garden in the ridging hot-bed Manner; for here it rots much sooner and easier, than by turning and tossing it up and down, as I have described in the Article of preparing this Dung for Composts to the Oriental Hyacinths.

6

d

e

d

O

to

10

ng

vė

ld

ng

1

ur

ng

8;

at

ad

Besides these Dung Hot-beds, there is within thefe few Years found out another Kind of Hotbeds, which are made of Tanners Bark, and they are thus prepared for this Use: The Pits or Trenches to hold the Bark should be three Feet deep. and never less than twelve Feet long, and fix Feet broad; they should be bricked upon all Sides; and causewayed at Bottom, to hinder the Earth from falling down, and mixing with the Bark; if they are shallower, narrower or shorter, there will not be a fufficient Quantity of Bark to keep Heat sufficient for any time; if these Beds are sixteen or twenty Feet long, fo much longer will they keep the Heat. This Bark may be taken from the Tanners Pits, and should be laid where it is to be put into the Bed for one Week, to drain off its greatest Moisture, which, if it was not drained off, the Bark would not heat,

When you put it into your Bed-pits, lay it in eafily and even, but do not tread it down with your Feet, as you do Dung; for it would thereby cake, mould, and will never heat; put no Dung below it, to make it heat foon, (as is by some Persons erroneously practised) for this has a very bad Essect. The Tan will keep in good Heat for sour Months, and when the Heat subsides, give it a half Part of quite new Bark, and it will soon recover its Fermentation, and continue in good Plight for sive Months longer; do not cover the Bark with Earth. These

(196) These Beds are used to raise hard shelled exotick Seeds in Pots, or even in the Bark itself, and for preferving the most tender exotick Plants in Stoves. and are the most successful Beds for bringing the Pine Apples or Ananas to their Perfection of Fruit if you use Tanners Bark for your Melon-beds, you must cover it with ren Inches of proper Earth; and in it I have fruited the Canteleupe Melons to great Perfection; and after the Bark has ferved Hot-beds, it is a very good Manure for fome Flowers, the Oriental Hyacinths and the Oriental Nanciffus especially, and is a very good Covering for their Beds, or to put into the Alleys of thole Beds in Winter, to exclude the Frost in that rigorous Seafon of the Year. I they are facilower, pariower or floorer, there

and of the End of the First Part. Stannel and the mind of the First Part.

goald Mail we, which, if it was not drained off,

When you gut it into pour Bedfoirs, day it in eafly and every but do what treed it down with your lary trees and Bunk; for it would tize, by cake,

The Tan wall woop in a source for lour Alentha, and when the class said was a source of plant and a sure of cure new lards, and he said took inconcer in Forestation of the lards of the concernation pool of the lard for five Months longers; do not concern the content of the lards of the concern to the content of the lards of the concern to the content of the lards of of the lar

clod T

will not be a littly sent O smally of Back to keep hear full discharge any state; if there hear see his ton over easy the order house will they much longer will they

mouth, and with never irregalists no temp below.

in a paragraph of the interpretable of the sound Perfect.

in the process of the time temperature but I fact.

da Berting of Store Incor.

PR

ma

m

tu

Da

m

PREFACE to the Treatise of Floristry.

Deady of the Flower Boute of the on

Catalogues of their Plower-2001s, it is impossible to know what are very beautiful, as

30

18

u

HAVING finished the Description of a good Kitchen garden, and given Directions for cultivating whatever is necessary to make it useful and elegant. I shall now proceed to the more gay Part of this Work, I mean Floristry, or the Description and Culture of the best Vernal, Summer, and Autumnal Flowers, which, with proper Management, are brought to great Persection in this Country.

The great Taste which obtains here for Flowers, and the many annual Demands from Britain to Holland for Flower Roots, and especially for Hyacinths, together with the great Sums of Money which go from this Country for purchasing those Roots, incited me to publish my own Practice in the Culture and Management of these Flowers, which, for their Value and Beauty, deferve our Attention; wherein, were we as diligent as the Dutch Gardiners, we might have equal Success. We receive annually from Holland, Catalogues of their Flower-roots, and Catalogues of the Seeds of their annual and biennial Summer and Autumnal Flowers. But by these Catalogues

Catalogues of their Flower-roots, it is impos. fible to know what are very beautiful, or what are indifferent; and we are deluded by their Names, when we know nothing of the Beauty of the Flower. Some of these are of a very high Price, and others are of low Va. lue; yet nothing is more certain, than that some of their Standard Flowers exceed the high priced ones in Beauty: Wherefore, to be of Use to the British Florists, I have described the most valuable of the moderate priced ones, together with some of those which are of a high Value, that every Person may know what to choice for himself; and this, I hope, will be a fufficient Apology for my prolix Descriptions of the single and double Hya-

Howers, and the many some ill domands from The Catalogues of the Flower-feeds are exprest in Latin, but it is such a Composition, that no Person can understand it, without more Pains and Trouble than is proper to bestow upon a Subject of that Kind: Wherefore I have given the Latin botanical Names, as well as the English Names to the Numbers in these Catalogues, and have added the particular Culture to the Genus's and their Species, that it may be in the Option of my Readers to choose what Flower feeds are fit to adorn their Gardens. adwice and Augustal Edgwers. But by these

Camboung

1

Was

and

to

Vic

gre

the

Su

ch W

G

ga

CO B

C

1

Ü

What I have mentioned above, I thought was a sufficient Inducement for me to write, and what was wrong in the Catalogues, to put to Rights; but I had still a more interested View, which, if duly attended to, may be of great Use to some Persons in particular, and to the Country in general.

lĈ

į.

it

h

d

S,

1

c,

X

1-

18

er

1:

ne

ed eir

iy

at

Within these twenty Years last bypast, great Sums have been remitted to Holland to purchase Flower-roots and Flower-seeds, by which Means our Neighbours, the Dutch Gardiners, have vast Profits; when I began to make Floristry my Study, I was for some Time of Opinion, that I could no more continue Hyacinths, and other Flowers in Beauty, than it was believed in the Beginning of this Century that we could weave Linen Cloth, bleach the same, or make Mills for sheeling of Barley to that Perfection they did in Holland. But Time, Experience, good Management, and Industry in those Sciences, have demonstrated, that we can do the same as well in Britain as ever they were performed in Holland. It is certain, when we speak or write of these Manufactures, they are in a much higher Degree necessary and acceptable to any Country than the Culture of Flowers is. But let it be at the same time considered, that the Comparison is just with respect

h

th

m

21

fi

fe

İ

tl

t

fe

f

I

f

i

respect to what the Knowledge of the Culture of the Flowers here mentioned was thirty Years ago, to what it is now arrived to in this Country, and to no Person more than myself, who bestowed most to attain that Knowledge; and that my Countrymen should attain the same, was the Reason why I put Pen to Paper in a Treatise of this Kind.

For that Purpose near the End of this Work, I have given particular Directions to any Florist who will undertake this Business, which if it is too great Expences for one Person, may be undertaken by a Company to very good Persection in the Sale Way.

Total on interest and received do one Town

One Article I cannot omit taking Notice of to my Readers, viz. to advise them, that whoever has a Flower Garden, or defigns to make a flower Garden. should first prepare a Spot of Ground for making and mixing his feveral Composts for Flowers, as is prescribed in this Treatife, that by no Means they buy or furnish themselves with Flowerroots, until they have prepared some Years Compost before Hand, to plant them into, without which their Money, their Labour, and their Expectations will be loft; whereas, when they have new composed Earth to give every Year to fuch Flowers as require it, and have fuitable Shelters for them in Winter, and when re

D

ld.

ut

D,

y

to

re

ri-

ns

1

ITS

0,

Ir,

25,

ve

nd

nd

en

when they are in Blossom, they have every Thing a good and careful Florist should have, to keep in good Order, what Roots they are possest of, and to try new Experiments, by raising many Varieties from Seeds, and without which they will never succeed in any Article of Floristry.

I, as well as others at first, believed, that by changing Crops upon the same Ground, fine Flowers might be obtained; but upon my feeing the whole Manœuvre of the changing. tenewing, or giving quite new composed Earth to some of their Flowers in Holland, their Success in this Way of Management, by their Industry in this Science, seemed so reasonable and so well founded upon the solid Principles of Vegetation, that the Notion that the Dutch Gardiners used some quack Tricks to their Hyacinths, Tulips and Ranunculus, &c. feemed to me to be the Dreams of those Perlons here, whose Indolence and ill-timed vain Imaginations of Self-sufficiency, prompted them to deceive us with the dilmal Incantations of an Impossibility to attain to that Perfection, in the Culture of Flowers, which I there law plainly demonstrated and practifed, and in which I had great Success myself, and which Succels was feen by Numbers of Persons in this Country, for many Years together, in my Gardens.

Ce ANTHO-

(4 200)

as this as quibers in this, belong the char bearing Constructed and thing Covered tion by a contract with the a contract Tropped to the total service and the first the beautiful and the service of the beautiful and the service of the beautiful and the service of second milara and make the agent studied with a signature broker in a series of the contract and the industry in this bugging, spended in a coloncontained to the bolto develop to be a little to be tieta santi erasteja ja kin mana umerimpera kilosembon or all such the analysis to be a strained of the such A standard hor a lot Remarkable the state of the s reaction of the second of part e-profession the sound is combined the large supplies of Lasympton is bridge the frame many washing and it. - 124 decid revenues en consequencia en paralle cated a lesson appropriate a metal program in install ting the shifts to make his fire week quality in the charge design of the second

ANTHOLOGY:

OR,

A TREATISE of the Culture of Flowers, and practical Instructions given therein, being the Result of Experiments in Floristry, from 1726 to 1751.

PART SECOND.

reders, or will formels Quarters, where t

Thioresty had rown a contra

The first Flower which introduces the Spring, is the Black Hellebore, or Christmas Rose.

he Christmas Rose, or true black Hellebore, botanically named, Helleborus niger store albo interdum rudente, J. B. blows in mild Winters before Christmas, and is very pretty in the Garden, when every other Plant is deprived of Flowers and Beauty; it bears a rosaceous Flower upon small Stems, which arise about two Inches or little more from the Ground, and has a faint but very agreeable Smell. This Plant may be propagated by parting its Roots in August, so as they may strike new Roots before Winter, planting some

in

M

lov

be

up

the

th

pla

lir

ry

be

W

fo

P

of them where they may have the Benefit of the Winter's Sun to make them expand their Bloffoms early; some of them may be planted in a more shady Situation, in which they prosper best of any: They require a fresh Earth, but not dung'd; because, when the Earth is too rich, it is apt to rot them; -it is also propagated from Seeds, which should be sown in shady Borders, (but not under the dropping of Trees, that being very prejudicial to all young Plants) whenever their Seeds are ripe, which is in June, fow them; keep these Seedlings clear from Weeds, and the Spring following they will come up, and here they may remain until March following, when they should be transplanted into a Nursery bed, wherein they may remain until they flower, and possibly one, by sowing their Seeds every Year, may raise Varieties of this early Flower, which should be taken Care of and planted out in June, or in any of the Summer Months into Borders, or Wilderness Quarters, where they are to fland for Good. . The first I lowers which

Winter Aconite.

the black treshoper; or Cons

The Christmas Rose is succeeded by the Winter Aconite, called botanically, Aconitum byemale: It hath a yellow Flower; its Leaves which are of a vivid green Colour are deeply eut, and from the Centre of the Leaves arise the Flowers, which expand in January. even when Frosts and Snow are upon the Ground, and are then of a more beautiful Colour than in a milder Season; the Seeds of this Plant are ripe the Beginning of April, and so soon as you gather them, they ought to be sown

((205))

in a rich light Soil in Pots, exposed only to the Morning Sun, they will come ap in December following, and after their Leaves are decayed, it will be proper to lay two Inches of the same Mould upon these Pots or Boxes, which will strengthen their young Roots, and in three Years after fowing they will shew their Blossoms; observe not to transplant them from this Seed-bed, until they are three Years old, for neither the old Roots nor the Seedlings agree with being transplanted oftner than every three Years: This Work ought to be performed before their Leaves are entirely faded; their Roots, which are somewhat shaped like an Anemone, but smaller, being of a dark earthy Colour, and of Consequence troublesome to find after their Leaves are quite faded, od bloom ted nedw

They make a very pretty Show when they are planted in Clumps, in long Borders, intermixed with double and fingle Snow Drops, Hepaticas, Donfoly, the Persian Iris, and Vernal Colchicums, of which I shall treat under their respective rester perometrop.

Names.

15

a-

e.

t

h

il

t.

11

y

it.

y

er

Įt a

K. re

Itt-

of

fo

#n

in

There is another Trops of the state of T

or Lenconna trifo

The next Flower that adorns the Spring is, the fingle Snowdrop, or leffer bulbous Violet, botanically named Narciffo leucoium minus, Tournf. This hath a bright white Flower, which arifeth betwixt its two Plant-leaves, and blows in Fanuary, even when there is Frost and Snow upon the Ground. This Plant is easily propagated by Off-lets, which increase much, provided it is not transplanted but once in three Years, for you cannot expect many Off-lets, if it is fooner moved; and therefore is a very

(206)

have

othe

A

the

nair

min

Blo

Its !

firf

cal

cat

Pe

ř

fin

Ci

ur

18

t

i ii

very fit Companion for the Winter Aconite, of both which I had a long Bed planted in Rows afternately, which made a very fine Show.— This Flower does not require a very rich Soil, but fresh Ground should be laid upon their Beds about Michaelmas, before the Frosts set in, which will greatly strengthen their Roots for blowing fair the suc

ceeding Spring.

The properest Season to transplant them is about the End of June, or Beginning of July, when their Leaves are decayed; then they may be laid up into their respective Apartments in the Rootroom to dry, observing to clean their Bulbs from Earth, and any Rottenness which may be about them, and to keep them dry, until the Beginning of September, when they should be planted three Inches deep, and two Inches asunder only; for as it is a small Flower, the thicker they are planted, the greater Show they make.

Greater Snowdrop.

There is another Kind of this Flower, which is named botanically Narcisso-Leucoium trisolium majus luteis apicibus, or Greater Snowdrop; this is named in the Dutch Catalogues printed at Harlem in Holland for the ingenious Mynheers Voorbelms Florists there, Donfoly primalum; it is larger than the former Sort, and has a high musky Flavour, with some yellow Tips or Spots upon the Extremities of some of its Petals; this Sort is not so common as the other, but requires the same Culture, but you are not to expect that it increases so fast; it slowers about the Beginning of March; but I have

have not hitherto observed it to seed so freely as the other Kinds of this Flower.

of

1

h

11-

C-

ut

en

iid

ot-

m

of

n.

ed,

H

.

is

mas is lem

lms han

our,

tre-

om-

are,

aft;

utI

ave

Double Snowdrop.

About the time that the former Sort is in Flower, the double Kind expands its Blossoms also, which is named botanically Narciffo-Leucoium flore plens minus, Boerb. index .- This Sort continues long in Bloom, and makes a very pretty Appearance with its double Bloffoms, the inner Petals whereof are first of a green Colour, tipt with white, and are afterwards of a bright white, as the Flower advances; -neither has it so good a Flavour as that Sort, called in the Dutch Catalogues the Donfoly, because in all double Flowers the Multiplicity of the Petals or Leaves of the Flower, obstruct the Organs of Generation, in which the Essence of the Flower lyes.— They do not increase so fast as the fingle Sort, but in all Respects require the same Culture. Since I am treating of Snowdrops, I must add one more, which, altho' it does not flower until May, yet must be treated off here; and this

The greatest Snowdrop.

Botanically named Narcisso-Leucoium altissimum store albo parvo, apicibus viridibus, Boerb. index. This is a hardy Plant, and its Bulb is as large as a Polyanthus Narcissus; it blossoms in May, and altho its Blossoms are small, the Seed-vessels contain a tound Seed, which, when ripe, is of a clear shining black Colour, as big as the Seeds of Hyacinths, which

(208)

(f

th

Y

ha

w

B

th

in

th

(

Ph

P

t

1

1

which I have fown some Years ago, in Pots of rich light Earth, they have all come up, but as yet, if by such sowing there will be any Improvement up on the Flower, I cannot say, whether as to the Number of its Flowers upon one Stalk, which never exceed three or four, or as to any other Variety in its Colours, or Largeness of its Blossoms.— These Flowers shew well in Borders, when planted amongst other Flowers of their Time of blowing, because of their sine strong Stem, and sine green Leaves; their Culture being the same as directed for the smaller Kind of Snowdrop, I need not repeat it here.

Hepatica's.

The Kinds of which are, 1 mo, The single white Hepatica, called botanically, Hepatica trifoliate

flore albo simplici, Boerb. ind.

This Kind feeds very freely, and in hopes from its Seeds to have raised the double white flowered Hepatica, as Mr. Ray in his Flora fays it was in England, I fowed its Seeds for feven Years fucceffively in the following Manner: I fowed thele Seeds in Boxes the Beginning of August, in light fresh Earth, exposing them only to the Morning Sun, and in November following, brought the Boxes into a Situation, where they could enjoy the whole Day's Sun, and therein allowed them to te main until the Beginning of March, when I replaced them into their old Situation again. During the Winter I covered these Boxes with Mats in the Evenings of any Weather, and in great Frosts, not so much from Apprehension, that the Frost would harm them, but at that Season, when their Seeds were

209 were germinating, it might stop their vegetating, (for it is a very hardy Flower) they began to appear in March, and ought to be kept clear from Weeds, and refreshed with Water in dry hot Weat ther; in this Seed-bed they should remain for two Years, and after their Leaves are gone, they should have some light Virgin Earth laid above them; which will strengthen their Roots, removing their Boxes also in Winter, in the same Manner you did that Winter after they were first lown, proceeding with them the following Spring, as you did the preceeding Year. By the Middle of June; they will be fit to transplant into Beds of light fresh (but not much dunged) Garden Mould; has ving arched the Beds over with Hoops, to shade the Plants from the Sun, until you perceive they have taken Root, keep them clear from Weeds. Plant the Seedlings four Inches afunder every Way, putting the Earth close to them as you plant them; and in November throwing up the Ala leys of the Beds two Inches above the Surface of the Earth wherein they were at first planted, strengthens them, and at the same time prevents the Frost or Worms from throwing their young Roots out of the Ground; the succeeding Spring some of these Seedlings will show Flowers, which, if fine in their Colours, should be marked; and keeping them clear from Weeds, throwing on the before prescribed Cover of Earth upon them in November again, is all the Culture they require until March, when going over the Beds with your Hand, in order to give them a new Face, the Plants in this fourth Year will show their Vigour in Blossom; and it is then that their double Flowers will appear, if there is any such thing; for which having sowed during

, if

up-

the

ne-

ety

ele

2-

ng,

en

ted

eat

ite

ata

esc

ite

212

ele tht

ng

he

he

re-

he

ot d

ds

TE

210 during feven Years successively, I could not ob tain, altho' I raised many Singles and Semidoubles of various Whites, Flesh and Carnation Colours; - and will try again for it, to obtain this Flower, for I am told the Florists in Holland have obtained it from Seeds.

The Hepatica does not agree to be transplanted oftner than once in three or four Years, especially the double Sorts; and if allowed to continue fix Years, will make very pretty Clumps of Flowers together; whereas if they are often transplanted, the Roots will be weak, and are apt to rot.

The fecond Sort is the fingle blue, or Hepatica

trifoliato flore ceruleo, Clus.

The third Sort is the fingle red Hepatica, botanically called Hepatica trifoliata flore rubro, Clusii.

The fourth Sort is the double red, or rather Peach-coloured Hepatica, botanically called Hepa. tica trifoliata flore rubro pleno, Boerb. ind.

And the fifth Sort is the double blue Hepatica, botanically called Hepatica trifoliata flore cerulea

pleno, Clusii.

They all require the same Culture, which is an undunged fresh Garden Mould, and ought not to be transplanted but once in three Years, unless by their Vigour they turn too large; and in that Cale they may be parted from the Mother-roots in March, shading the new planted Off-sets, and refreshing them with Water often, until they have struck fresh Roots; they will by this Means make a fine Show in the Spring, and often in the End of Autumn for many Years.

toda is then chier their double a

70 th

tl

15 i

Primrofe.

So foch as they are ripe, lay them in finell "s.

The next Flower I chuse to treat of, is the Primrose, and there are two Sorts of those in general, the Primrose, botanically called the Primula veris, which has but one Flower on a small slender Stalk, unable often to support itself; and the Polyanthos Printofe, which bears many Flowers with their Pedicles upon one large erect Stalk; and this is called the primula veris Polyanthos, because of its having many Flowers upon one Stalk. The Varieties which are obtained every Year by the Florists, who save and sow these Seeds, are very great, and some incomparable Beauties happen often to reward the Trouble of fowing and cultivating them. As in this Article I have had great Success, I shall here give my own Method of sowing, and managing these Plants from sowing, until they flowered. I gathered these Seeds from the most vigorous Plants, and such as have the strongest, prettiest and greatest Number of Flowers upon one Stalk, observing in dry Weather to give good Quantities of Water to fuch Plants as have Seeds on them. from the Time that the Flowers fade, until the Seeds are quite ripe, which is generally about the 25th of June. It is easy to know when their Seeds are ripe, the Vessels in which they are contained turning brown, and opening or bursting, and the Seeds appearing to fall out of the Husks which contain them; for which Reason you should look over your Plants at least once a Day, that you may lose as little of their Seeds as possible. So face of the Ground smongh the

0

£ 212 3

this

pro

Wa

Ea

W

the

un

W

ha

u

S

Si

So foon as they are ripe, lay them in small Pa. per-bags, with their Husks also, because if you was to throw the Husks away, it is possible some Seeds may remain in them, and you might lose them; provide yourself with Boxes, long and wide, as you fee proper, and eight Inches deep in the clear, then fill your Boxes with fine Mould, composed in the following Manner: To one Load of well-rotted Cows Dung, or Leaves of Trees, take half a Load of fine white Sand, and two Loads of fine hazely Loam taken from a Pasture some Months before, and which has had the Grass Sward or upper Part thereof rotted amongst the Earth; mix all well together, and fill your Boxes with this Compost to the Brim, or very near it; then shake the Boxes, to make the Earth fettle, observing to make the Surface as horizontal as possible. If it appears to rain, before you fow your Seeds, (which should be done immediately after they are dry, or in about ten Days after they are ripe and gathered) let the Surface of the Boxes have a pretty hearty Shower before you fow your Seeds; but if there is no Appearance of Rain, take your watering Pot with the finest Rose, and water the Surface of your Boxes, and immediately after fow your Seeds, as equally as possible, and not too thick, that being a great Error, as well as covering them with too much Earth, a Quarter of an Inch of Earth above the Seeds being sufficient; and I would chuse it to be of the Surface of the Earth where the Plants grew, from which you gathered your Seeds, in case that any of the Seeds have shaken from the Plants when ripe, by Wind or any other Accident, which would be loft, should they remain upon the Surface of the Ground amongst the old Plants, lay

213 this Earth on gently with your Hands. The mon proper Situation for these Boxes in Summer, and even when the Plants are very young, is upon a Wall or Hedge which looks to the North or to the East; for the Rays of the Sun are very prejudicial to these Plants when they are young; and in dry Weather, it will be proper to refresh the Surface of the Boxes with gentle and frequent Waterings .-There are some Persons who do not sow those Seeds until November or December; but this is a very wrong Method; for by repeated Experience, I have, by the Severities of Winters, loft many Seeds, by fowing them at a Sealon, when Nature is quite unactive, and the severe Frosts may destroy the Seeds which at that rigorous Season are endeavouring to germinate: Besides, by sowing in December, you lose near a full Season; for the Seeds fown in June will be good Plants before the Winter comes on, and in March thereafter will be fit to transplant from the Seed-boxes which should fland upon Feet half a Foot high from the Ground, to prevent too great Dampness in the Boxes, and their fogging upon the Surface of the Earth, as they do always in a shady Situation. In Winter the Boxes may be removed into a Place, where they have the Influence of the Rays of the Sun until Eleven o'Clock Forenoon; or in fevere Frosts and Snow, they may be placed under a Hotbed Frame, which has Timber-covers, but no Glass, that being in danger to draw the young Plants, and make them weak. In this Situation they may remain until the Beginning of March, and then setting the Boxes abroad, they may stand in a Situation, where they may have the Rays of the Morning Sun only.

In

7

15

2

10

0

t\$

in

16

t,

ie iy

(214)

the

the

pre

the

CTE

ing

the

th

ŀ

In March, prepare a Nurlery Bed of the fame Earth, in which they were fown, and plant them carefully out, taking up as much Earth about their Roots as you can, so as not to disturb their young Fibres, planting them eight Inches afunder, and shading them from all Sun until they have struck new Roots, keep them clear from Weeds, and give them gentle Waterings, and let this Nursery-bed be made in fuch a Situation as to have the Morning Sun only. Some of them will shew their Flowers the same Spring, and many of them in Autumn following,-when all the good Flowers should be planted out in Beds by themselves, they making the best Show when they are in those Beds, in a moist shady Situation, where their pretty Varieties will much delight the curious Eye: But I would not choose to do this Work, until they were a Year in the Nursery-bed, and was quite certain of their Beauties, and of their Faults, whereby to diffinguish exactly the good from the bad. About the Beginning of November, when the Plants are in this Nursery-bed, and in a dry Day, take a Quantity of the Compost Earth in which they were fown, and with your Hand lay it an Inch thick all over this Nursery-bed, and lay it also amongst the Plants, holding their undermost Leaves with one Hand, when, with the other Hand, you lay in the Earth, so as the Leaves of the Polyanthos's may ly above the Earth, and press this Earth down about the Roots of the Plants, observing to clear the Bed from Weeds, and foggy Matter which ly upon its Surface; this Cover will strengthen your Plants much, for shewing well the succeeding Spring; and even if they should happen to flower in Winter, which is often the Cafe, will preferve them from the Injuries of

the Rigour of that Season.

k

n

e

es

ld

ar

n-

ne

nis of

nd

nis ld-

n,

as he

ots

ds,

his

W-

ley

ten

the

The double Primroses, such as the double Paper white, the double red, and the double yellow, are pretty Ornaments to a Garden, especially where there are Quantities of them, they are easily increased by parting their Roots in March, and planting them in a shady and moist Situation, in which they will prosper well.

Spring Crocus, or Crocus Vernus,

Is so called to distinguish it from the Autumnal Crocus, and is a great Beauty in the Spring, and of which there are great Varieties, the best Sorts of which are to be had in Holland from Mynheers Voorhelms at Haarlem, where you can buy 100 Roots, and 12 different Sorts, for one Gilder.

Having provided yourfelf with those Roots, and what Numbers you please, if you have many of them, I would plant them in two Methods; the first is as Edgings to long Borders, in which Clumps of Annual, or some Perennial Flowers are ornamentally planted, taking a Dibble and making a Hole two Inches deep, put in the Root, and into each Hole I should advise you to put a little dry Soot, to prevent the Mice falling upon their Roots, of which they are very fond; plant their Roots, two Inches from each other, and instead of one Row, plant two Rows; for the more Flower-roots are together, the more Flowers, and the greater Show you will have, observing to plant those which flower the soonest, together by themselves, and so progressively with the others, The

(216)

inst

pol

but

rift

Va

70

on

wh

of

its

25

w

in

R

er

no

T

th

th

U

th

2

o fi

h

The fecond Method of planting them is in Beds, each Colour by itself, planting all the earliest always by themselves—two Inches deep, (and when they are in Beds) three Inches afunder, for they will increase fast enough to fill up all their Spaces or Distances at which they are at first planted, either by their Off-setts, or by their Seeds, which if you do not gather, will drop out of their Seed-vellels and fow themselves, and by covering them with one Inch of Earth when you observe the Seeds to be shaking, will grow very well, and flower the third or fourth Year after fowing. I would advise that you should not remove your Crocus's sooner than once in four Years; but when their Leaves are withered, every Year cover them with two Inches of new fresh Mould, which will strengthen their Roots, and make the new shaken Seeds germinate soon. Their Seeds may also be sown regularly in the same Manner as shall be directed for the Bulbose Iris: But there being now Abundance of their Varieties raised, and their Prices fo low, it is scarce worth a Florist's Trouble or Pains to fow them in any other Method than that which I have here prescribed; you must observe to cover their Seeds immediately after they are shaken, otherways they will not thrive, it being certain that Crocus Seeds should be fown immediately after they are ripe, and consequently ought to be covered with Earth fo foon as they are shaken, in those Beds where the Mother Roots have flowered.

Persian Iris.

Botanically named, Xiphion Persicum pracox store elegantissime variegato, Tourns. This Flower is justly

217 justly termed one of the most splendid Beauties of the Spring .- I never fowed the Seeds of it, for can fay nothing of their Culture that Way; and possibly there may be Varieties obtained from it; but when I was in Holland and Flanders, the Florifts there told me, they never had obtained any Varieties from fowing the Seeds of it, excepting Jan van Leuwin at Rotterdam, who told me, that one of his Seedlings had produced him a Flower, whose Ground of Colour, and the erect Petals were of a fine blue, and that the Tips or upmost Parts of its Petals were spotted in the same elegant Manner as the common Sort is .- I planted them always in a light Soil in Clumps, with other Vernal Flowers, where they bloffomed very well; but I observed in some neighbouring Gardens, and sometimes with myself, if they put out many Off-setts, the Mother Roots and Off-fetts shewed Leaves, but no Flowers. As it is a Root which off-fetts freely, and will not succeed, if it is often transplanted, or kept any Time out of the Ground, I used the following Method by which it flowered constantly: Whenever the Leaves of the Plant were near decayed, if it had Off-setts, I removed the Earth from the Bulb until I was below it, and observed its Fibres; then with my Fingers I took off the Off fetts, which by that Time were formed into Bulbs, and taking them up carefully, put in new, fresh, rich Mould, as bout the Mother Bulbs, putting up the Earth without disturbing the Mother Roots. I took the Off-setts and planted them, either into a Place by themselves, or in Clumps, with other Vernal Flowers in the same rich sandy Soil, observing strictly to take none of their Fibres from them, which they retain under Ground, even after their Flowers and Plant Leaves

1

u

h

e

es

n

d

18

0.

14

218 Leaves are faded, I planted them three Inches deep in the Ground, opening the same as deep as those permanent Fibres were long, and they flower. ed every Year extremely well. If you are to make a Nursery of them in any Piece of Ground, and to plant the Off fetts or Roots immediately, let the Ground be wrought two Feet deep into a foft Mould. that their long Fibres may have plenty of Ground, and may not be cramped upon Clay, or other fiff Soil, into which they cannot penetrate, which will make them stunt, not flower, and at last decay entirely. — I have also blowed them in Pots to adorn Chambers early in the Spring, but always observed afterwards to take them out with the whole Earth in a Clump, which was in the Pot, and planted them in the open Ground, and this Work is best done in June; plant them and the Earth which was in the Pot altogether, without disturbing their Roots in any Manner whatever; fo foon as you receive these Roots from your Florift, plant them, for if they ly any Time out of Ground, they will never prosper, and will be in great Danger of rotting altogether.

in

tu

m

th

V

I

h

E

P

e

Daffodills and Pseudo Narciffus.

The first of the Daffodills which blows in the Spring is the dwarf Narcissus, with a large Head called Narcissus nanus, seu Pumilus maximi capitis; thus it is named in the Voerhelms Catalogues in Holland: This Kind does well to be planted in Clumps of Vernal Flowers, with Snow-drops, and others; it thrives well in a rich light Earth, but should not be lifted but once in two or three Years,

(219)

it has a yellow Flower, a very short Stalk, and a very large Trumpet-like Cup, fringed about the

Edges.

es.

as

7.

se

ne

d,

ch

ig,

ut

is.

he

ut

r;

10-

of

in

17

ad

15;

in

in

nd

out

13,

it

There is another Sort of them which has as high a Stalk as the other Daffodills, and a large Trumpet-like Cup, and is fringed about the Edges, which in the Dutch Catalogues goes under the Name of Narcissus trompet major; this requires the same Culture with the former, and should be planted in Clumps of Vernal Flowers; this is botanically named Narcissus major totus luteus calice amplo pralongo, C. B. P.

There are a great many other Varieties of Daffodills, which Persons, who are inclined to have great Variety of this Flower may buy: But when I treat of a Genus of Flowers or Plants, which have many Species, I treat of no others, but of those, whose Culture I knew by my own Practice: Wherefore, it is not to be expected from me, that I am to describe all the Sorts of those Flowers or Plants, which are found in Authors, who have savoured the World with learned botanical Descrip-

tions of most Plants.—But to proceed,

There are four Sorts of Daffodills which I shall here describe, which are to be bought in Quantities from the Voorhelms at Haarlem, which make pretty Edgings for Borders on each Side of a Walk, and do very well when planted in Edgings immediately opposite to one another, and in the Inside of an Edging of Crocus's: So that, for Example, if you have 100 Roots of any one of the Kinds, I would plant 50 in one Border Edge-ways, and 50 in the other Border quite opposite, that the Eye may be entertained with a Show of Flowers, of the same Kind, all blowing at the same Season:—And the best

best Sorts of Dassodills for such a Show, are, Imo, Narcissus van Sion; this Sort is often mixed with some of John Tradescant's Dassodills put amongst them; this last is botanically called Narcissus latifolius store plenissimo, petalis partim stavis, partim viridibus interpolatis; and the first is botanically called Narcissus multiplex totus slavus.—Those in the Dutch Catalogues are mixed together, and I choosed first to give them their Dutch Names, because from the Mynheers Voorhelms at Haarlem, I have always got the largest Quantities, and the best Roots of them.

20

th

fil

ar

k

th

in

S

1

0

ado, Narcissus incomparabilis, incomparable Dasfodill, is botanically called Narcissus incomparable. Its flore pleno, partim slavo, partim croceo, Hort.

Reg. Parifien.

3tio, Narcissus Orange Phænix, is botanically called Narcissus latifolius, store plenissimo, petalis majoribus pallidis, minoribus colore aurantii interpolatis.

And, 4to, The double white Narcissus, botanically called Narcissus albus store multiplici odoratissimo, which should be placed in the Edgings of Borders, where Flowers which blossom in May are

planted.

All those Narcissus's or Dassodills, (but which should more properly be called, Pseudo Narcissis) should be planted as I have mentioned before, in Edgings, within Edgings of Crocus's, six Inches from them, and six Inches asunder in September, and sour Inches deep, with a Dibble made broad half a Foot long; before you plant the Roots, have a Wheel-barrow full of rich and very sandy Mould, silling the Pit into which you are to plant the Bulb two Inches with this composed Mould, that the tender Fibres of the Bulbs may shoot the more

22I more easily into this soft Earth, and may thereby acquire Strength to penetrate further down into the Mould below, which is not of so fine a Confiftence; fill up the Pit two Inches above the Bulb, and riddle or lay above all, two Inches more of good Garden Mould; -their Leaves and Flower-Buds will appear early in the Spring, and except keeping them clear from Weeds, will need no further Culture or Trouble until November following, when I would advise another Coat of good Garden Mould to be laid above them, and in the Spring to drefs the Beds and clear them from Weeds with your Hands, which is fafer for their springing Buds of Leaves and Flowers, than any Hoe or Infroment whatever. Of the rest of the Dassodills.

A

d

e-

A

ıf-

t.

al.

s.

ni,

10-

or.

ire

ch

in

ies

er,

pad

ots,

idy

ant ild,

the

ore

Imo, The Non-such Dassodills, with double Flowers, and whose big Leaves are white, but the lesser Leaves are of a Gold Colour, botanically called Narcissus latifolius store plenissimo odorato, petalis majoribus, candidis minoribus, aureis inter-

or Pseudo Narcissus's, the best Kinds are:

polatis, Boerb. Ind. et Hort. Eyst.

2do, Peerless Primrose Daffodill, called botani-

cally Narciffus Medio-luteus vulgaris.

ztio, Yellow Daffodill, with the Petals of its Flowers reflected, botanically called Narcissus luteus petalis florum valde reflexis, Casp. Bauch. P.

410, The greatest Nonpareille Dassodill, botanically called Narcissus latifolius omnium maximus,

amplo flavo calice. Park. Par.

Those four Sorts should be planted in Clumps with other Flowers, which blossom about the same Season, viz. in March and April; and their Culture being the same with the others before mentioned, I need add nothing to what I formerly said

of

(222)

of them, but this, that I would advise none of their Kinds to be lifted sooner than once in three Years.

but

fha

10

Se

rip

the

to

10

m

th

B

0

f

F

As for the oriental Polyanthos Narcissus, I shall treat fully of them, when I advance to treat of Flowers which blow after the Hyacinths, that being a more proper Opportunity.

The next Flower which requires our Notice is

Distoria em ele

the Vernal or Spring

Cyclamen or Sow-bread.

There are two Kinds of this Flower, the one with the white Flower, called botanically Cyclamen Vernum flore albo, C. B. and the other which carries a small red Flower, called botanically Cyclamen Vernum minus, folio orbiculato inferne rubente, flore minore ruberrimo, Moris. hist. These Flowers are tenderer than the Autumnal Sorts; and if they are not planted in Pots in Winter, or when they are in Flower early in the Spring, they should have some Covering upon them in very severe Weather, a Bell Glass, or some such Protection; -they do very well to be planted in Clumps of Vernal Flowers, and should not be removed but once in two Years; and when their Leaves are faded, and their Seeds are perfected, is the best Season to list them; and I have often out large Roots from off their Eyes, when keeping them out of the Ground for some small Time until the Wound was dry and found. I planted the Root, as also that Part which I cut off, three Inches below the Surface of the Ground, and furrounding their Bulbs with dry Sand, they flowered and prospered well. The (1223)

C

nd

en

ld

eaey

nal

in

ind

lift

off

ind

and

ich

the

dry

he

The two Persian Kinds slower also in the Spring; but as they require both to be housed in Winter, I shall treat of them amongst the Green-house Plants, or under the Article of the Guernsey Lilies. Their Seeds must be sown in Boxes so soon as they are ripe, silled with rich sandy Mould, and resemble the Culture of the Bulbose Iris; only they require to be sheltered in Winter below a Hot-bed Frame, or in the Front of the Green-house, where they may have much Air, but no Frosts; and in six Years after their sowing, their Roots will show all their Beauties in Blossom, observing to shift them every two Years into fresh Mould, and bigger Boxes, as their Roots grow large.

I always chuse to sow most of the Seeds of Bulbs, or of perennial Plants, which require to be protested in Winter from the Inclemency of that Season, in Boxes, rather as in Pots, because a Pot has a greater Cold, and more Damps in it than Boxes, provided you fix Feet to all your Boxes of six In-

ches Height above the common Ground.

Leaves near the Ground, whill the low Leaves of the There surface of the Death and the Lowers of the Variety of the

In Company with the Cyclamens may be planted in Clumps the Vernal Colchicums, of which there is but one Sort, botanically called Colchicum vernum Hispanicum, flore rubro, C. B. which makes a very handsome Appearance with its purplish Flowers; its Culture is the same with the other Colchicums, of which I shall treat amongst the autumnal Flowers;— for the Increase of their Roots, remove them not oftner than once in three Years; but it will be very proper to lay new Earth upon them

Bu

bo

im

th

th

20

Se.

fi

S

th

F

fo

tl

f

1

f

t

C

them every November, before the Frosts set in, which will increase their Roots, and make them

blossom well the Spring ensuing.

The Dog's Tooth Violet, or Dens canis and Fritillaries, are to be next treated of. Of Dens canis there are two or three Sorts, viz. the white flowered with the broad Leaf, is most common in Britain; its Leaves make a very pretty Show in the Spring, and are by far preferable to others of these Sorts of Flowers, whose Colours are neither strong nor florid, so as to attract the Eye; - their Leaves creep ing and covering the Ground, I would propose the Method I followed myself, of planting them in a Bed two Rows of them, and betwixt each Row, or three, I planted one Row of the different Sorts of the Fritillaries, which are contained in Mynheers Voorhelms Catalogues at Haarlem in Holland, for this good Reason, that the Ground in such a Bed may be equally employed, and may appear beautiful at the same time; for the Fritillaries flowering much about the same Season with the Dens canis, the former is naked in its Stalk, and carries no Leaves near the Ground, whilst the low Leaves of the Dens canis adorn and embellish the Surface of the Beds, and the Flowers of the Variety of Frittillaries feem to proceed from the beautiful variegated Leaves of the Dens canis.

Besides, both the Fritillaries and the Dens canis prosper best, when they are removed no oftner than once in three Years; observing to give such Beds a Covering of fresh Mould, either from a Pasture-ground, or from the Alleys of the Beds every Year about the Beginning of November; as also observing to keep them clear from Weeds, and in the Spring to go over the Surfaces of such Beds with your

(225)

your Hands, which does better than any Hoe, that being in danger of breaking the young springing Buds of those Flowers; - the best Season for lifting both those Sorts of Flower-roots out of the Ground, is immediately after their Leaves are quite decayed, and their Seeds are ripened, which is commonly about the Beginning of July, when you may replant them again in the same Manner as formerly, into Beds of good light undunged Earth, separating their Offfets, and planting them and the Mother Roots fingle, about the Beginning of August, neither Sorts agreeing to be kept long out of the Ground; the Dens canis at two Inches Distance, and the Fritillaries at fix Inches Distance, Root from Root. I never fowed the Seeds of the Dens canis, but I lowed the Seeds of the finest Sorts of the Fritillaries. My Method was thus, and by which I raised three or four fine coloured ones, which had not before appeared amongst the Sorts I had from Holland, and I had two Roots of all the Kinds in Voorhelms Catalogues.

70

ng

s,

10

of of

It-

ic.

2115

an

eds

re-

ear fer-

the

ith

ur

A Fortnight after the Seeds of the Fritillaries are ripe, I prepared Boxes of two Feet in Breadth, and three and an half Feet in Length; those, after making Holes in their Bottoms, and covering the same with Oyster-shells, to allow the Water to pass off, I filled with the following Compost, viz. one third of the oldest and most rotten Tan-bark I could find, one Third of the purest white Sand, and one Third of a good Pasture-soil, which had lyen by me twelve Months, with its upper Sward amongst it to sweeten and rot; those I tossed up in a Heap in the above mentioned Proportions, after screening them, but not too fine, and put into those Boxes which were ten Inches deep, and filled.

FF

in very bad Weather to lie over them, without incumbering the Leaves of the young Plants.

These Plants came up in March after they were fown, and I had a fine Appearance, few Seeds having misgiven, if any at all; in Winter I placed them in a Situation where they had the full Sun. but removed them the Middle of March thereafter, into a Situation, where they had the Rays of the Sun until Eleven Forenoon only. — During the Inclemency of the Winter-Season, I placed them upon a South-wall, and in frosty Evenings I covered them with Timber-covers; and in the extreme Seafon of the Year, I put some of the oldest and best rotten Tan-bark, two Inches deep, on the Surface of the Boxes, and removed it with Hands the End of February. After their being brought into a more shady Situation, I trimmed the Ground in the Boxes, and cleared it of a mosfy Topping it had acquired during the Winter, and laid thereon half an Inch of good Kitchen Garden-mould, in which was no Sand, for fear of making it too fine, whereby in watering the Surface of the Boxes, even with the finest Rose that can be put on a Watering-pot, the upper Mould might have been drove off by the Force of fuch Waterings from the young Roots, (which Caution is to be used in all those Boxes, where there are young Seedlings of Flowers, or other Plants, which are but thinly covered with Earth) the Seedlings came very handsomely up, and in June their Leaves decaying, during which time, and until the Middle of August thereafter, I gave them little or no Water, but put on the Seedlingbox a good Covering of the compounded Earth in which they were fown, and the Winter and Spring following following I used these Roots and the Earth in the Boxes, in the very same Manner I had done in the former Year, until June that their Leaves saded;— at which Season I listed their Roots out of the Boxes, and sound them as large as Hazelnuts, and quite sound, and of a fine Size of their Age, in proportion to their Mother Roots; all of which, notwithstanding their having seeded with me, blossomed as strong the second Year of their Growth, as they did the first Year after I received them from Holland; but all those Roots, which

perfected their Seeds, I shifted, after their Seeds

ers in-

ha-

ed

ID,

er,

he

he

m

ed

ea-

eft

of

of

re

he

ad

an

as

in

he

he

he

ts,

0-

th

nd

1e,

VC

ng.

ng

ng

were ripe, into quite new Beds of new Compost, as was above described and directed for them.

To return to the Culture of the Seedlings; having taken them out of the Boxes, and laid the Roots into a proper Box in the Root-room, and cleanled them, after they had dried for some Days, I made up a Bed of the same Compost of Earth, into which I fowed them, with this Difference, that I put only one half of the drieft Sand that I used when they were in the Boxes, and in this Bed I planted these Roots two Inches deep, and four Inches afunder every way. In Winter I covered the Bed with two Inches of fine rotten Tan, and by the End of February I removed it by the Hand, and in March the Plants came and showed their Leaves very well, and three of them produced Flowers; one of which was of a large Bell, and of an admirable Snow white Colour, chequered with black; the other was of the Kind they called Monfrom in the Dutch Catalogues, and the other was quite of the Colour of an Apple-tree Blossom. soon as their Leaves had almost decayed, I took Scissars, and cut off the Stalks, even a little below the

the Surface of the Earth, and that to strengthen the Roots, and took off more than one Inch of the old Earth, and covered them two Inches above with new Earth, and in November covered them again with old Tan as formerly, which in the Beginning of March I removed after the Frost had thawed: and in April I had fuch a Blow of these Seedlings, as was never feen in Britain, and I had feven Sorts entirely new, which they had not in Holland, Roots of which two Years thereafter I fent to my good Friends the Voorhelms at Harlem, to amend their Catalogues of this Flower; and I am fure, this Method is the only proper one for raising them from Seeds, as also for cultivating their old Roots which come from abroad; and were our Gardiners in Eng. land and Scotland as diligent to obtain new Varieties, and possibly different Sorts, from those raised in Holland, both upon account of the Difference of Soil and Climate, which tend very much to diverfify Plants, and especially Flowers, it would be much for their Profit; for it is but sowing every Year, waiting with Patience fix Years for the first Blow; and ever afterwards, as long as you low every Year, you have the Hopes of, and effectively are entertained annually with fine new Varieties. In this Method I would therefore advise every curious Florist, to sow the Seeds of those perennial bulbous rooted Flowers every Year, and if he has good Seeds, and adhibits proper Culture to his Seedlings, he will in a few Years be fully rewarded for his Labour, by the Varieties he will raise of them, and the countries of

Scharg and but off the Stalks, even a little beam

howards district the terms of the te The

Calle of the Colone of ac

The

lo

Aqu

App

Afg

Bon

Bri

Cal

Du

Fli

GI

 G_1

Ifa L

L

L

The NAMES of Fritillaries in Voorbelms Catalogues are as follows, 1754.

Aquitannica, Apple-blo Jom, Afgraw major, Bont Loff extraordinaire, Bruin Koning, Castanea bonte, Dubbelde, Gladd Merveille nova, Flutie secunde, Gloriofa, Green Ridder, Groute vorst, Isabelle, Luteo, Luteo glabrifolio, foliis eleganter variegatis. Witte en Purpre, Luteo sulpherino, Luteo sulpherino major, Viperino,

e

ft

6.

y S.

al

as is

ed of

he

Merveilleuse Glabrifolie Ariato, Merveilleuse nova, Monstrom, Monstrom Seconde, Muyfvaal, Nonpareille, Purpre, Rex negros, Luteo sans pareille, Rietvink, Rubro, Schoone bontloff, Super Intendant. Swart, Flore albo niveo nove, Merveilleuse Glabrifolio. La Belle de Escoffe.

These are all seminal Varieties, and are the best Sorts of Fritillaries in Holland, and which when planted in the Manner prescribed with the Dens canis, make a very fine Show in one Bed.

Grown Imperial, or Corona Imperialis, of which there are the following Sorts.

Common Crown Imperial, Greatest,

Double

Double flowered,
Double crowned,
Triple crowned,
Flat stalked, or Sword Branched flowered,
bladed,
Silver stript leaved,
Double yellow flowered,
Yellow stript flowered,
Aurora coloured,
Orange flowered,

ti

f

W

0

I

I

P

F

1

2

h

2

b

t

I

1

1

Gold Stript leaved, Bloody floavered ; or, as the Dutch name it, William Rex. All those Roots should be planted in a dry Border of the Garden, and are valuable, because they are the earliest tall Flower; too much wet will rot their Roots, which I always chused to plant in the Middle of the Beds of the Flower Garden in September, putting a good deal of dry Sand into the Pits which I made for them, and making the Earth nearest to their Bulbs as loose as possible, that their young Fibres might go through this Mould with Ease. When they are rising to blossom, I placed by them small Sticks, to which I fastened their long Stalks, so that no Wind should break them, nothing being more prejudicial to them, than to have their Stalks broken, or their Flowers cropt by any Accident; but as foon as you perceive their Flowers decaying, and the Seed-vessels form. ing, cut them off a little below their Tops, allowing the other Part of the Stalk to wither; I lifted them once only every third Year, whereby I had great Plenty of Off-fets.

The Dutch Florists have in their Catalogues a Plant, which they call Lilium Persicum, or Persian Lily; this Flower blossoms in April, has a pendulous or hanging Flower, like a Martagon, but is not reflected, and its Colour resembles that of the double Martagon; this requires the same Cul-

(231)

ture as the Crown Imperials, and blossoms much

about the same time.

1

er

ill

nt

ır.

ry

nd

to

I

ld.

n,

T\$

ve.

m.

W-

ed

ad

12

er-

1 2

on,

at

ul-

ITC

4

I come now to treat of one of the principal Beaunes of the Spring, the Oriental Hyacinth; and as it is a peculiar Favourite of mine, I shall accurately describe the most beautiful single and double Flowers, which are in Mynheers Voorbelms and Van Zompel's Catalogues, which flowered with me; and after these Descriptions, proceed to the Culture of their old Roots, and their Off-fers, and then give my own Practice, whereby I raised many of these fine Flowers of incomparable Beauty, from Seeds which I faved in this Country; and there being fuch a Variety of them, it will be necessary to be very exaft in their Descriptions, whereby one may know what is a fine Flower, an early or a late blowing Flower, with all its Properties and Colours, and I chuse to describe them from the Catalogues of Mynheers Dirk and Pietre Voorbelms, and Voorbelm and Van Zompell, Florists at Harlem in Holland, because I think the Flowers of this Kind I had from them, excelled all others I had from other Florists, either in Holland or in Flanders; and because I observed when I was in Holland, that of all other Florists they took most Pains and Care of their Roots, and kept the Sorts most distinct in their feveral Drawers in their Root-rooms, whereby they deldom or never mistook one Sort for another, which is too often the Case with careless People.

I shall proceed to the Description of the fingle white Hyacinths, and I begin with the earliest

Blowers.

with a high large Stem, which is very floriferous, and is adorned with many Bells of a good white Colour.

C

fle

R

it

tr

21

to

k

S

Y

1

f

ŀ

Colour, but are somewhat pendulous and are well reflected; this is an early Blower and seeds well, it blows very well also upon Water Glasses.

2d, La Tendresse resembles the sormer Flower very much as to the Form of its Stem and Bells, whose Pedicles are shorter, and strong, which keep the Bells more erect; it is of a more shining white, and continues longer in the Persection of Colour; it is an early Blower, seeds well, blows well on Water Glasses, and is a very fit Companion for the former Flower.

3d, Koningclite Parel is a very fine Flower, of a good Colour and a high Stem, which is adorned with large Bells, which are cornered prettily to the Bottom of the Cup; it holds its Bells erect, which are very large, and has very often two of its Bells joined into one at the Top of its Stem, for which it is much esteemed; it blows early.

4th, Incomparable is a Flower of a charming Colour, it has a high Stem which is adorned with many Bells, which are somewhat pendulous, it feeds well and blows early, and continues long in Bloom.

5th, Gekroonde Liefde, is a very pretty Flower, high stemmed, surrounded with a good Number of large Bells, which are long, pendulous, and research, it blows early, and seeds well.

6th, Olyphant, or Elephant, is a large, fair, handsome Flower, its Stem is pretty high, and is adorned with large Bells of a good white Colour; and here and there, upon the Tips of its Petals, are Spots of a faint Carnation Colour, it seeds well, and blows early.

7th, Phenomene is a fine large Flower, its Stem is high, which bears many Bells of a duskish white Colour,

Colour, erect and well reflected; it feeds well and flowers among the feeond Blowers.

it

P

e,

2.

ne

of

ed

he

112

ch

ng

it

in

er,

of

ect

air,

is

ur;

are.

ell,

tem

hite

our,

8th, Tuberostana, so called I suppose from the Resemblance its Colour and Smell has to a Tuberose; this is one of the finest Flowers yet raised, its Stem is strong and prettily adorned with extremely large Bells, which are erect to Admiration, and so well expanded, as to touch the extreme Petals of one another, and is of a shining white Colour, it seldom seeds, which I attribute to the great Succulency of its large Flowers.—This Root is very shy to off-sett, and consequently is rare, it bears a great Price at present; and because of its being scarce, has not appeared in the Dutch Catalogues for some Years past, and never did appear but in Messieurs

Voorbelm's; it is a second Blower.

oth, William Friso. Before I proceed to the Description of this Flower, it is worth noticing, that when the Dutch give any Name to a Flower which deserves Observation, they call it by some Name to which its Appearance bears some Resemblance, or by some great Hero or learned Man, possibly in Botany, or some other Science, either ancient or modern. So it is in this Flower, the Bells of which, upon a high bold Stem, and at the Tips or Extremities of their Petals are very much stringed, are large and thick set, and are of a fine White; it seeds very well, from which I have raised several fine double Flowers; it is amongst

the fecond Blowers.

10th, La Reine de Femmes, or Queen of Women, for its high and floriferous Stem, the exquisitely pure shining white Colour of its Bells, which are very erect, long, and charmingly reslected, one of the most attractive Flowers to the

Lyes

Gg

Eyes of the Beholder yet known: Its Stem from three Inches above the Surface of the Ground, being quite filled with its charming Flowers, to the Number often of thirty-four and sometimes thirty-eight, to which Magnitude I blowed it in my own Garden. It seeds sometimes, continues a Month in full Bloom, when it is carefully attended, and is a late Blower, preserving its admirable Colours to the last.—At its first appearing in Holland, it was sold for fifty Gilders per Root,—which is a great Price for a fingle Hyacinth; it is a late Blower.

The next Division of the single Hyacinths, is cal-

led the fingle Rose-coloured Hyacinths.

Ist, Rose Princesse is a vast pretty small Flower, its Stem is not high, neither are its Bells large, but its rich Carmyne Colour is very engaging; besides, that it has this particular Excellence, that the longer it blows, the better it comes to its Colour, and retains this Colour to its being quite faded; it seeds constantly and plentifully, so that I have had Roots of it which have born good Seeds two Years successively; it is a second Blower.

2d, Bouquet Couleur du Chair, or Flesh coloured Posie, is a very handsome Flower, it has a high Stem, which is adorned with small Bells of a fine Flesh Colour, it seeds well, and is a second Blow-

er,

3d, Rose Charmante is a very pretty Flower, its high Stem is elegantly adorned with many Bells of a Rose Colour, and makes it deserve the Name of a charming Rose, it seeds well, and is a second Blower.

4th, Cleopatra is a most handsome Flower, with a high Stem and very large Bells, finely shaded with

with Rose Colours, it seeds well, and is a second Blower.

5th, Rosemonde is an extreme pretty Flower, with a high Stem and large Bells, elegantly mixed with white and coral Colours, it seeds well, blows amongst the Seconds, and has born a good Price in the Dutch Catalogues.——As does also,

le

d

18

It

ŀ

۲,

ut

s,

16

r,

id

19

b

ne

W-

its

of

nd

th

ed th 6th, Gekroonde Rosencrans, which is a very pretty large Flower, with a high Stem adorned with many large Bells, of a bright Mixture of red and white, it is a late Blower, and seeds well.

7th, Rose Pyramidale, is a pretty Flower, its Bells upon a high Stem are ranged in Form of a Pyramid, and are of a fine blush Colour, it seeds well, and is a late Blower.

8th, Hermaphrodite is a pretty blush-coloured semidouble Flower, from whence it takes its Name of Hermaphrodite; the Stem is not tall, nor are the Bells thick set, but they are pretty large, and are of a good Colour, and seeds constantly, from which I have raised some very valuable double Flowers; it is a late Blower.

oth, Rose pricell, or Rose Cradle, is a high stemmed Flower, which carries small semidouble Flowers, which in mild Seasons bear good Seeds; it is a late Blower.

10th, Aurora is a small semidouble late Flower; it seeds, and is of a good Aurora Colour.

Having described the best Sorts of single and semidouble white and Rose-coloured Hyacinths, which were under my Care, I shall now proceed to the Description of single and semidouble blue Hyacinths, and shall begin with the dark coloured blue Hyacinths.

(236)

ling

Ste

fle

wi

of

See

St

Be

an

da

SI

W

W

P

Aft, Avant Coureur, or Forerunner, to named from its being the first next to the Brumal or Winser Hyacinths, which bloffom in January; it has a high Stem, which bears Flowers of a dark blue on the Outsides of the Bells, the inner Parts whereof are of lighter blue Colours; it feeds fome. times in mild Seasons, and blows very early, and may be known by this Circumstance, that so soon as the Plant's Leaves begin to appear above the Sur. face of the Ground, at the Tips of the upper Parts of their Leaves, they have a Spot of redish Colour. 2d, Neger, or black; this is a small belled

Flower of a black Colour; it feeds well, and is an

early Blower, and has a bold Stem.

2d, Koningclite Purpre, or royal Purple, is much such another Flower as the former, but has its Bells of a strong and dark Purple Colour, the Stem and Form of its Bells are much the fame as the Neger; it feeds often, and blows early, and is a very fit Companion for the Neger to be planted together.

4th, Koning Van Poolen, or King of Poland, is a very pretty, large bell'd, and high stemm'd Flower; its Flowers are not very thick fet on the Stem, nor are the Petals much reflected, but it has peculiar Spots of a lighter Colour near the Outlide end of its Bells, which are very pretty; it feeds well,

and is an early Blower.

5th, La Couronne Triumphante, or Triumphant Crown is a very fine Flower, having a fine Stem adorned with very large dark coloured blue Bells, through which pale great Strips of a very dark Colour, its Bells are well reflected, it seeds well, and comes amongst the first of the second Blowers.

6th, Bashaw Van Cairo is one of the prettiest lingle Flowers that is to be feen, it has a large high Stem thick fet with many Bells, which are well reflected, the inner Parts whereof are of a light blew with dark Stripes, and the outer Parts of them are of a dark blew, well strips with light Colours, it feeds extremely well, and is a fecond Blower.

7th, Gratianus is, a very handsome Flower, jes-Stem is not very high, but bears large and long Bells, of a very pretty dark Colour, it feeds well,

d

d

n

d

e.

nt

S, k

1,

and is a second Blower,
8th, Pastor fide, is a large, bold, blowing Flower, with a large Stem, whose Bells are well stript with dark Strips half the Length of its Petals or Flower Leaves, it feeds, and is a fecond Blower.

9th, Passa Jupiter is a Flower which has a thick Stem of a blackish Colour, supporting its Bells which are somewhat larger than the former, for whom it is a fit Companion to be planted near by.

it feeds well, and is a fecond Blower.

10th, Golconda is an extreme pretty Flower, with a thick and tall Stem, its Bells which are large and prettily disposed on the Stalk, are well reflected, and have a very uncommon, bright, blew Colour, mixed with a red Colour, which makes pleasant and strange Appearance, resembling exactly what the French call, une Gorge d'une Pigeon, or Pigeons Neck, it feeds well, and is a late Blower, this Flower bears a high Price in Holland.

11th, L' Azuur Croon, or Azure Crown, is of an extreme fine Colour, for it has a high Stem richly adorned with large Bells of the brightest Azure Colour that can be seen, so as to attract the Beholders Eyes very much, it is a new Flower, and # much valued, it feeds, and is a late Blower.

238

12th, Mosambique is a prodigious large Flower, with a high Stem and large Bells, of a fine mixed Colour of Blues, charmingly stript and shaded, it feeds and blows late.

13th, Rex Indiarum, is a bold, fullen, dark co. loured Flower, its Stem is high, which is well furrounded with large Bells of a very fine and vaft. ly dark blue Colour, ftript with black; it feeds well, and blows late.

14th, Dolphin, is a fine Flower quite refembling the shining various Colours of the Dolphin Fish, with a high Stem and large Bells, finely and varioully coloured; it is thy of feeding and blows

late, this Flower is now much valued.

15th, Gekroonde Moer, or Crowned Moor, is of a dark, shining, elegant blue Colour, and its Stem is well fet with large Bells of the Colour above de scribed, the Pedicles of its Bells are short and strong, and bear those Bells very erect, which stare one full in the Face, it feeds and blossoms late.

16th, Brunon, is a Flower of a brown Colour, having its Stem of the same Colour, with strong erect Bells, finely stript with a bright shining beau blue, it feeds and blows late, and is a new Flower,

and bears a good Price.

I come now to describe the light coloured single,

and semi-double flowering Hyacinths.

1st, Passa Cato, is one of the largest bell'd single Flowers yet raised, it has a middling high Stem, but very strong, its Bells are of an indifferent blue mixed with a dusky green, it is not so valuable as formerly, and feldom feeds, it blows early.

2d, Flore maculato, is a fine large Flower, the Stem is high, the Bells of a good light blue are I CUD.

communad Arange

very

mixe

from

old b

the I

and f

fingle

30

this

high

Mag

beat

See

te S is b

wha

bef

IS a

has the

Str

216 Cl

St

an th

St

2 Se

239 very prettily in the innermost Parts of its Petals mixed with small Drops of a very bright white. from which Spotting it received its Name; it is an old but valuable Flower, and has not appeared in the Dutch Catalogues for some Years past, it seeds, and from which I raised some very fine double and

fingle Flowers, it blows early.

d

0-

ft.

ds

h,

ri-

VS

of

m

le.

g,

ne

ır,

ng

au

er,

le,

m, ue

ble

he

are

ery

die.

3d, Bontenbelt blauwe en Witte Gestreept bonte, this is a most charming Flower, its Stem is pretty high, which is adorned with Bells of a middling Magnitude, remarkably stript the whole Length of the Bell, with a bright thining white, and a fine beau blue Colour, it feeds well, and from which Seeds was raised the fine double blue Flower, Bonte Sauspareille, of which I shall treat in its Place ; it blows early, and at its first Appearance resembles what we call our stript Cotton Sattin Silks, even before it opens.

4th, Claremonde Bleek blauew en witte Gestreept. is a new Flower, and one of the stripped Sorts, and has no Difference remarkable in its Flower from the preceeding Hyacinth, but this, that the blue Strips have a very dark Colour, and the white Strips are of a shining white Colour; it is amongst the

Class of the second Blowers.

5th, Blandina, this is a bold Flower with a high Stem, and large Bells of a strong Marble Colour, and are well reflected; it feeds and flowers amongst the fecond Blowers.

6th, Triton, is a large Flower, has a strong Stem and large Bells of a very pretty Colour, the Extremities of whose Petals are reflected, and show very bright blue; it feeds and flowers amongst the lecond Blowers.

7th,

(240)

7th, Trebisonde, is a very elegant coloured Flower, with a large Stem, round which are large Bells with Strips, of darker and lighter Blues; this Flower seeds well, and is a second Blower.

Sth, Bisarde Agate is a very large semidouble Flower, having a very strong and high Stem, which carries sometimes thirty eight Bells of an extreme pretty Agate Colour; it seeds in mild Seasons, for which it is very valuable; it is a second Blower, and continues long in Bloom.

oth, Centaurus, is another semi-double Flower, with a strong and high Stem, which carries strong semi-double Bells of a pretty Colour, tho' not so many as the former does, it seeds constantly, and

is a fecond Blower.

of a light coloured blue appear, which are well reflected, but are formewhat pendulous, or hanging downwards, it feeds well, and is a fecond Blower.

ther Flower, in its Colours and Stem, but its Bells are more erect, this Root is very apt to fly into Hearts and Off-setts, whereby it seldom seeds, it is a second Blower.

with a strong Stem, which carries very large Bells, finely enamelled with three Colours, it seeds, and

blows amongst the Seconds.

13th, Koningin Anna, or Queen Anne, is a fweet light coloured Flower, its Stem is of a good Height, well adorned with good Bells well reflected, of a pretty Agate Colour, it is a late Blower, and seeds well.

14th,

fuch

on i

1

the

Bell

1

its Bel

blu

ref

of

m

ed

V

u

(241)

14th, Varro, as to its Stem and Bells, is much fuch another Flower, but it carries more Bells up-

on its Stems, feeds well, and blows late.

ed

ge

10

1,

ng fo

nd

110

10

ng

er.

10-

lls

to

19

ls,

nd

od

ec

er,

th,

15th, Schoone Asia, or pretty Asia, resembles the two former Flowers, but has a fine Stripe in its Bells of a dark blue; it seeds well, and blows late.

16th, Ganymedes is an extreme pretty Flower, its Stem is high, and is beautifully adorned with Bells genteelly enamelled, with two Sorts of pretty blue Colours; it seeds, and is a second Blower.

17th, Premier noble blue, is a Flower very much resembling the Premiere noble white, in the Form of its Stem and Bells; it seeds, and blows early.

of a notable Grisdeline Colour, its Stem and Bells make a noble Appearance, it should not be wanted in every good Collection of Hyacinths; because, as it seeds freely, one has a Chance to raise fine Varieties therefrom, it is a second Blower.

19th, Porcelaine Royale, is also a Flower of an uncommon grand Appearance, its Stem is high and great, supporting Bells of a fine watered Porcelaine

Colour, it feeds, and is a fecond Blower.

20th, The three Brumal, or Winter Sorts of Hyacinths, viz. The Brumalis Januarius, the Vroege Garçon, and the Vroege, or early Imperial, deferve a Place in every good Collection of Flowers, upon Account of their blowing in January and February, and may be well planted in Clumps, of the earliest Vernal Flowers, as they require none of the nicest Care in their Culture; and as they often produce great Plenty of Off-setts, when they are planted in a rich, light, sandy Soil.

Ha-

Having thus described the best Sorts of Singles, and some of the semi-double Hyacinths, blues whites, and Rose coloured ones; I shall proceed to offer my Practice of managing the Roots of those Flowers which carry Seeds, the Method of sowing their Seeds and cultivating them, until they shew their Blossoms, in which I had most extraordinary Success, and the district della

fir

to

fu

th

an

te

th

no

gi

W

n

I

fo

F

be

C

E

n

0

The

So foon as you perceive the Seed Vessels of the Hyacinths forming, you will then know what Roots to allow to remain in the Ground, until the Seeds are ripened, and what to lift out of the Ground fooner: Those which remain in the Ground, should not be lifted until the Seeds are almost ripe, and ought so soon as you take them up, to be carried into the Root Room, and laid up in the particular Drawers, upon which the Names of the feveral Sorts are affixed, by printed or written Labels or Papers, whereby a Nursery Man in Flowers will never mistake the Sorts, as is too often the Case with careless People.

So foon as the Seed Vessels begin to open and shew their Seeds black, or some of them brown coloured, they should be carefully looked over twice every Day, that the Seeds may not shake out of their Vessels and be lost :- These Seeds, when you first gather them, have a clammy Substance; wherefore, to prevent Moulding, it will be proper to spread them in some airy Place not exposed to the Rays of the Sun, upon Papers in large Boxes, where they may ly some Days to dry, and thereafter they may be put into Paper Bags, and laid in some airy Place for two or three Weeks, or until

you fow them.

(243)

le

y

ts

d,

e,

1

3-

rs

10

id.

0-

of

24

75

to

8,

e.

n

2

The strict Attention of a curious Florist to a few general Rules I shall lay down, for the cultivating this charming Flower, will answer the Success defired, and without which it is impossible to attain to it. In the first Place, One must be very careful to prepare the Compost I here prescribe for them. And; 2dly, To give them fresh Compost annually, and to lift them in a proper Sealon after their Bloom is over every Year, and to cover them in Winter in such a Manner, as the Frost does not reach their tender Fibres. And, Laftly, To give the finest Kinds of them proper Coverings when they are in Bloom, fo as their Stems may not be drawn, nor their Blossoms spoiled by the Injuries of the Weather. The Compost I prepared for them is made up in the following Manner: From the Month of June to the Month of November, I gathered from the Pastures what Cows Dung I could get (Horses Dung, tho' very well rotted, from Experience, is not proper for cultivating Hyacinths, nor any bulbous rooted Flower) I prefer Dung of Cows gathered from Pastures to that which comes from Byres, because the Pasture-dung, when it is fresh gathered, is sooner rotted, and stronger from the Herbs these Cattle feed upon, than from Hay or Straw-feeding; however you may use Byre-dung allo, if you cannot procure enough of Pasture-dung. After having taken this Dung into the Compostyard (which should be well exposed to Sun and Wind, that what Compost is there, may the better imbibe the nitrous Particles of the Air, &c.) I turned and toffed it up constantly, until the Frost let in for continuing, when I turned it out to three Inches Depth, and there allowed it to mould and not by the Frosts, which does more in a Month to-

(.244)

wards consuming it, than four Months other Practice will do. From the first of March I continued tossing it up, and about the twentieth of April I laid it up in Heaps in the Form of Hot-beds; and when I observed it heating, I covered it with near one Foot of good hot-bed Mould, and had very good Cucumbers and Pompions on these Heaps,

with several other hot bed Crops.

Whilst the Dung was at this Work, I prepared the Earth for the Hyacinths, in doing whereof there is a great Care to be taken. The Earth about Haarlem (where Hyacinths thrive best) is of the Colour of a black Fallow, mixed with a white Sand, which by lying neither turns of a red or of a yellow Colour, which is the Colour of most of our British Sand, except that Sand which is found up on the Links near the Sea, and is called Holland Sand, which becomes whiter the longer it is kept. The black Earth is also found in some of those Links near the Sea, but more frequently in short heathy Pastures: Wherefore to imitate by Compose tion the Haarlem Soil, take one third of this white Sand, and two thirds of this black Mould, ten Inches deep below the Surface; and taking some of the top Sward with it, keeping out all big Stones, bring it home to your Compost-yard, mix it in the above Proportion with the white Sand, toss it up often, until the Earth and Sand be well incorporated, and the Sward is well rotted, that it makes one Heap of Compost, resembling the Haarlem Soil as near as possible.

I also got a Quantity of Tan bark, which had been two Years out of the Pits, or had been at Work in Stoves, and riddled it well through a fine Sieve, to get the finest of it from its coarsest Parts,

(which

(w

cin

ciff

fed

VO

rot

fro

W

I

W

10

1

P

Se

te

(which are also of use to cover your Beds of Hyacinths, Ranunculus, Anemonies, and Polyanthos Nar-

d

d

1

y

s,

d

e

11

p-

r. Se

rt

te es

it

ve

n,

ar

ad

at

15,

ch

cissin severe Frosts) this fine riddled Bark I exposed to the Frosts to mould, and reduce it to Earth; if you have not Tan, take an equal Quantity of well-

rotted Leaves of Trees, which will do very well.

In August or September I took off the Mould from the Beds of the Cows Dung, after the Crops were done, and tolled the Dung over and over, as I perceived it to want moulding, and in Winter, when the Frost set in, I laid it again a-breadth, to rot perfectly well before April, that I mixed it with all the other Materials in the following exact Proportion, viz. two fixth Parts of the Earth and Sand which were by this time well incorporated, and feemed a blackish Fallow, three fixth Parts of this well rotted Cows Dung, and one fixth Part of rotted fine Tan, or Leaves of Trees; and after it was well mixed in these Proportions, I riddled it very fine; I referved a large Heap of the rotted Cows Dung unmixed with the above Materials, and this I put into the Beds which I had made up for the flowering Roots, in such a Manner, as it might be within Reach of the Fibres of these Bulbs, which is of great Service to them whilst they are in Bloom, and even afterwards, by enabling them to refurnish themselves with strong bold Leaves, Stems and Flowers for the ensuing Years; and the Neglect of making the Compost, as is above prescribed, and making up these Beds as is here directed annually, I can assure my Readers, is one of the chief Causes, if not the chief one, that Hyacinths degenerate in Britain some Years after we get them from Holland; for I am quite certain, were we as careful here in managing the Compost, giving it to them annually,

(246)

Back

ter I

to g

Hot

Box Foo

fron

ftur

full

Ba

wi

GI

R

2

at

annually, and in preparing their Beds, as is here directed, as I have experienced for many Years in the Culture of this charming Flower, there would be no Complaints of their degenerating, and we might vie with the Dutch Florists, in raising many beautiful Seedlings of this Flower in Britain, to the faving great Sums of Money, which are annually fent out of the Kingdom to purchase these Flower. roots. I have prescribed this Compost to be finely riddled, and it is most indispensibly necessary (not withstanding of what some Authors may pretend to fay to the contrary) so as there be not at any Rate the least Part of Clay or clayish Particles in all this Compost; but it must be as fine, and free from all Cohesion or sticking in its Particles, as the finest Meal or Flower, that every Fibre of the Hyacinth Bulbs may have full Scope to play, and to breed new Fibres, on the Multiplicity whereof depends all your Success in the Culture of Hyacinths. I turned over this Compost constantly until September, when I used it; and in treating of the large flowering Roots, shall then give proper Directions how to use it, and make up the Beds for these Flowers to bloffom in. At present I return to the fowing of the Seeds, and their Culture, until they come to blossom, which may be in five, fix or feven Years after fowing.

About the End of September, which is the properest Season to sow these Seeds,—providing yourself with Boxes of good sufficient Timber, two and one half Feet in Breadth, and in Length sour Feet,—with many Holes in their Bottoms, covered with the most concave Shells of Oysters, to allow the Moisture to pass off; these Boxes should be eight Inches deep, rising from the Front to the Back

(247)

Back of them ten Inches, that the Water in Winter may run off from their Timber Covers, which
to give them is far better, than to put them under
Hot-bed Frames, or any other Covers, and these
Boxes should have Feet put to them of one half
Foot high, of good strong Timber, to support them
from the Ground; upon which if they were to rest,
or upon Bricks, they would imbibe too much Moisture, or might tumble from the unsteady laying

of the Bricks under them.

n

d

re

y

le

y

r.

V

1

to

te

is

Il

ft

th

ed

ds

I

m.

ns

fe

he

ey

en

ro-

ng

er,

gth

ns,

to

uld

the

ack

Having laid the Compost into the Boxes carefully, so as not to misplace the Oyster-shells which cover the Holes, Take your Seeds from their Bags, and lay them in fresh Water for fix Hours, and lay them upon fine powdered Chalk, which will colour them white, to as they may be diftinguished from the black Colour of the Mould, and low them in Rows one Inch afunder Row from Row, and half an Inch Seed from Seed; and put a small Bit of Wood at the Head of each Row and at the Foot, so as at lifting, you may again know where to find their Roots, after their Seed leaf is quite decayed; cover them with one Inch of the fame Mould, and the Boxes may have a South-east Aspect, but not too near a Hedge or Wall, and in fuch a Situation as they may enjoy the whole Rays of the Winter Sun: Some of those Seedlings will come above Ground with their Seed-leaf, and the Hulk of the Seed on its Top exactly like an Onion in October and November, against when you should lay on the Surface of the feedling Box some very fine old rotted Tan-bark, in order to keep Frosts off by all Means from their Leaves and Roots, of which they are very impatient, observing also to cover them with the Timber Covers every Night, and

then

Wea

and

fron

ried

Car

that

poll

Gro

thei

100

and

and

im:

the

to

Ra

tw

lif

he

Si

R

lif

ta

B

A

f

f

in great Rains and Snows; but open them in the Day Time, except when it snows, altho' even then in the Day Time the Covers should be support. ed, to allow a little Air to come at them by some proper Machine of a Hook made for that Purpole; for the more Care you take to preserve them from moulding by a too close Confinement, they will thrive the better, and in this Season they must be carefully attended. If the Frost is very intense, thrust in a great deal of Straw in the empty Space betwixt the Earth and the Bottom of the Box below the Box, and with Straw hurdles it will be necessary to cover the Tops of the Timber coverings, which I would choose to make fold up. on the feedling Boxes, rather as to run in Cheques to cover them. This last Method, erroneously practifed by some, being troublesome to the Gar. diner, and may difturb, by hard pulling, the young Seedlings.

In this Situation, and with this Care they may remain until February or March, as the Weather is, when the Covers may be opened all the Day, and at Night too, - especially as they have the small Covering of Bark upon them, thorough which a fudden Dash of Rain cannot so easily penetrate, as if they had no Cover at all; nor would I remove this Cover of Bark from them, until their Leaves were gone, because they may receive some Nourishment from it, as well as from the Compost; and if in dry Seasons you was to give them Water, it glides more easily through the Parts of the Bark, than if you was to water the naked Surface of the Earth in the Boxes; whereby, from the finest Role of a watering Pot, the Earth might be drove of from their Roots, which is very prejudicial to them .-

(249) them. - And take also Care in Sun-shine hot Weather, that you erect a Parasoll betwirt them and the Sun, so as to shade their young Leaves from its too hot Rays, whereby they might be hurried down, which would prejudice them, taking Care not to cover the Boxes with the Parafolls, but that the young Plants may enjoy all the free Air possible, —— which contributes much to their Growth. —— About the Middle or End of May their Leaves will be all faded; and about the 30th of June; removing the Bark with your Hands, look for your small wooden Indexes at the Tops and Foots of the Rows, whereby you will know them; when searching for the Roots, lift them, and you will observe that they will be as big as small Pease, having put out one or two small Fibres at most, which do not take from them; but laying them upon Papers to dry in a Place of the Roottoom, where they may enjoy all Air, but not any Rays of the Sun; but be fure in the Interval betwixt their Leaves fading, and their Roots being lifted, to give them no Water. - In case you have neglected to lift all these young Roots, take a fine Sieve, riddle the Earth in the Boxes, and the young Roots will be found in the Sieve, if you have not lifted them all, and lay those up with the others, taking all the Earth out of the Boxes, and lay thele Boxes on their Sides, to dry and sweeten with the Air, until you replant your Seedlings, which you should do in fix Weeks, after having cleared them from all their withered Roots, Mouldiness or rotten Skins upon their young Bulbs; - observing to take as little of the outward Skins, which are found, from their Bulbs as possible. - Some Perlons in their Practice do not lift these young Roots mont Tutur ran :

he

rt.

me

ſe;

m

ill

be in-

ty

he

ill

er.

ip.

es

ly

ar.

ng

18,

nd

all

1

te,

ve

es

u-

A;

er,

k,

he

ole

off

to

the first Season, but by Experience I find this to be a Fault; for after their Leaves are down, if the young Roots are unactive, they are better out of the Ground than in it, where by the Moisture of the Earth they are often very subject to rot; and if they in this unactive State are to be kept dry and not watered, they can be kept better out of the Ground than in it; besides this, to give fresh Earth annually to them, will make their Roots grow sooner larger than otherways they would, but you may try both Methods.

and

the plan

into Brea

then

Roo

thre

Roc

pro

Cul

Yea

100

hav

the

and

Il

we

ma

me

Ro

lov

de

all

T

for

an

be

fh

yo

y

th

To return to the planting the young Roots for the second Year, I laid the Shells and Compost into the Boxes in the same Manner as I did the first Year, and planted their Roots six Weeks after listing, or sooner, as I saw them springing, in Rows three Inches asunder, and two Inches Root from Root, observing to plant them in the finest and driest Earth you have, in order to keep their small Bulbs dry, until they strike new Roots again, and to preserve the Bulbs from the Moissure of the new Compost wherein they were planted, by which Management sew or none of them rotted.

So foon as the Frosts set in, I covered them with the same Sort of Tan, and took the same Care I did in the former Year, and took as much, or rather more Caution, that by the hot Sun in the Spring their Leaves should not be hurried out of their Verdure, which is always very injurious to them; and in Winter I put a little more Bark upon them, to preserve their young Roots and Fibres

from frosty Injuries.

At lifting Season if they prosper well, their Roots should be as large as small Shallots; some bigger, some smaller; and lifting them in the same Method,

25L and whilst out of the Ground, managing them in the Manner I did the former Year; planted them about the Middle of September again, into larger and deeper Boxes, the Length and Breadth as suits you, the Depth two Feet, that they might contain a greater Depth of Earth in them; - because their Fibres will be longer as the Roots advance in Bigness, I planted them in Rows three Inches afunder, and three Inches Root from Root, for the more Room they have, they will prosper the better. - And I gave them the same Culture this Year, which I did the two former Years; for I do not approve to plant them in Beds soner as the third Year after sowing, because they have not Strength to endure our common Beds in the open Air sooner, altho' it is practised by some,and whereby I have lost many Roots myself .-I lifted them again five Weeks after their Leaves were down, and laying them in the Root-room, I managed them in the same Manner as I did the former Years; by this Time they will be pretty large Roots; and about the Beginning of September following, I digg'd a Trench in the Garden two Feet deep below the Surface of the Ground, taking out all the natural Earth, and making the Bottom of the Trench level, I put in the Compost which was formerly prescribed, and which had never been used, and filled up the Trench therewith to one Inch below the Surface of the Path Way; this Bed should be only four Feet broad, and what Length you please, according to the Number of Seedlings you have: After the Bed has settled a few Days, I planted the Roots therein in the following Manner; having laid out eight streight Lines the Length of the Bed, I took some of the driest sandy Earth I could

to

the

of

of

ind

lry

of

efh

ots

ld,

for

in-

irst

ift.

WS

om

eft

lbs

re-

ew

12-

ith

e I

ra-

the

of

to

on

res

ots

er,

od.

nd

(252)

Put

fter

wa

a B

ma

m

the

the

R

fh: So

fh

25

de

V

could find, and laid it over the Surface of the Bed half an Inch thick, and with my Hand thrust the Roots down into it a Quarter of an Inch, fixing them fo, that by riddling the Earth which covered them, I might not misplace them or turn them up on their Sides, and I gave them a Covering two and one half Inch deep of the Compost; in which Situation they remain until the Frosts set in, at which Time I covered them with rotted Tan near two Inches thick, and also filled the Alleys of their Beds with the Tan quite up to the Tops of the Beds; and I also do the fame with the Beds where the old Roots are planted, to prevent Frosts enter. ing the Sides or Ends of these Beds; and beyond the Ends of the Beds I lay the old Tan two Feet thick to keep off all Frosts. - Before I plant these young Roots, I take Stakes of Timber, in which I put Iron Eyes the whole Length of the Bed; and near the Edges thereof in the Path Way, opposite to one another on both Sides of the Bed, and at four Feet Distance from one another; these Stakes support, and their Eyes in the Spring receive, the Ends of Hoops, which are thrown over the Beds, and alongst which I put Rods, to support Matts to shade the Flowers and Leaves of the Plants from Sun and Injuries of the Weather; but those Hoops I never put over the Beds, until I have taken off their Tan Cover with the Hand, and had laid half an Inch of good Garden Mould, without any Mixture of Sand, above the Compost; the Use of which is, that in watering them (which may be necessary) the loose sandy Earth may not be taken from their Roots; some of them will shew Flowers, which, as foon as they do, fasten down by the Side of their Bulbs long Wires painted green, which are made on Purpose,

(253)

10

og ed

be

1

h

VO

1

ne

re

7

ne

ck

ng ut

ne

eet

rt, of

he

nd

er

ch

of

hat

cir

ch,

eir

OIL

le,

Purpose, to which fasten them, when their Flower stems rise, gently first below their Bells, and afterwards as they rise higher betwixt their Bells, with a Bit of Bass-matt, in the best Manner you can, marking what are good Flowers. They continue in that Position until listing Season, and as they will then be large Roots, they must be listed in the Method, and at the same time with the large flowering Roots which you get from Abroad, and which shall be treated of in the Culture of those Roots: Some of the best Sorts of which double Flowers I shall now proceed to describe, in the same Manner as I described the single ones.

And the first which offer, are the dark coloured double blue Hyacinths, in Mynheers Voorhelms and Van Zompels Catalogues for the Year 1752.

Ist, Passetoute, is a mighty fine Flower, its Stem is not very high, but is adorned with large Bells of a charming Colour, with a Strip through them of a very dark Colour, and its innermost Petals are large and well disposed, this Flower well deserves its Name; is an early Blower, and blows well upon Water Glasses.

2d, Kroon Van Braband, or Crown of Brabant, is a very pretty Flower, its Stem is higher than the former, and is beset with dark coloured Bells, whose innermost Petals are smaller and finely enamelled with several Colours, it blows early, and

also upon Water Glasses.

3d, Violette Croon, or Violet Crown, is a vast pretty Flower of a charming Violet Colour, its Stem is high, the Bells are very double, large, and well reslected, shewing their dark Hearts, they are thick

thick fet, or rather grow in a Clump upon the

Stem; this Flower blows early, this

4th, Incomparable, is a pretty Flower upon a tall Stem, which is extremely well fet with small Violet coloured Bells, which in mild Seasons beat Seeds, it is a very pretty Flower, and should be in

E

1

every good Collection of Hyacinths.

5th, Semper Augustus, is a noble Flower, with a high bold Stem, which is furrounded with a great many large double Bells well reflected, and which display their beautiful innermost Petals, charmingly enamelled with a beautiful Diversity of brown and blue Colours, it blows early.

6th, Gekroonde Saphire, is a very fine Flower, with a high Stem, and a fine Spike of large Saphire-coloured Bells, well reflected; it bears a fine Truss of Bells at the Top of its Stems, as all the

Gekroonde Flowers do; it blows early.

7th, La Grande Belle, is a Flower of a fine Colour, of admirable Violete; it is an old Flower, and had the Name of Violet added to it, until the Flower which is immediately below described appeared in the Dutch Catalogues; it has a flender Stem, and the Bells appear on its two Sides only, they are long, and not well reflected; it blows early, and is valuable only for its fine strong Colour.

8th, La Grande Violette, is a fair fine Flower with a bold Stem, upon which are placed large, erect, open, and well-reflected Bells, of a very deep Violet Colour, which makes a pretty Appearance; it is an early Blower,— and continues long in its brightest Bloom.

9th, Jeuweell van Hollande, is a fine genteel Flower, of a middling Size, the outward Parts of its Bells (255)

Bells are of a fine imperial blue Colour, the Stein is high, the Bells are well fet thereon, and are well reflected, showing an elegant Heart, well mixed with brown, blue and purple Colours; it is a second Blower,— and continues long in Persection of Bloom.

1

t

d

0

۲,

n-

n.

VS

0.

er

ep

e;

its

eel

its

lls

Toth, Purpre sans pareille, is an extreme pretty Flower, has a high and bold Stem, with pretty Bells very double, erect, and well reflected, which show their innermost Petals to Perfection, very well enamelled with Purple and lighter blue Colours; it is a second Blower, and in a Bed of Hyacinths, where double blues and double whites are planted alternately, is a very sit Companion for the Koning van Groote Brittanien double white Hyacinth, the Time of their flowering being the same.

11th, Keyser Amurath, or Emperor Amurath, is a fine bold Flower, with a high blackish coloured Stem, with large Bells, pretty well reflected, which at their first opening have a small white Leaf in the Bottom of its Cup; it is a second Blower.—

Stem is high, its Bells are pretty large, much of the Colour and Form of the Passetoute, but has a longer Spike of Flowers on its Stem; it is an early Blower.

13th, Mars, is a fine large Flower, with a high Stem, on which grow its large Bells, not very double, but they have a fine black coloured Heart; its Flower is of a bold Aspect; it is a second Blower.—

14th, Conseilleur Burkline, is one of the finest Flowers yet produced from Seeds, some of its lower Bells being of a most beautiful enamelled Colour, upon a high bold Stem; and besides their being well reslected, are as broad as an ordinary Ra-

nunculus:

(-256)

nunculus; it is a most valuable Flower, and an

early Blower.

new Flower; it has a fine high and noble Stem, its Bells are very large, thick fet, and well reflected, of an exquisite fine Colour, and has a Heart very prettily enamelled with Variety of Colours, and continues long in Bloom; it is a late Blower.

16th, Brunette aimable, is a charming pretty Flower, having a pretty high Stem, on which are thick set dark coloured Bells, which make a very

pretty Appearance; it is a fecond Blower.

17th, Rex Negros, is a fine large dark-coloured Flower, with a high Stem; its Bells are well reflected, and display a Heart of the most dark Colours of all the blues; it has a noble Aspect, and is a second Blower.

18th, Koning der Mooren, or King of the Moors, resembles the other Flower immediately above described, but has a larger black-coloured Stem, and its Bells are of a very sullen Colour, at the same time they are vastly pretty; it is a second Blower.

Flowers, is named very well, it being a large noble Flower, with a high, bold and floriferous Stem, and the Bells are numerous, large, and well reflected, with well enamelled Hearts; it is a second Blower, and bears its Bells in a long Spike.

Flower, yet it is one of the prettiest and largest Flowers amongst the whole Tribes of Hyacinths; it has a high floriferous Stem, its Bells are very large, numerous, erect, and well reslected, which display a pretty Heart; it is a second Blower.

2 Ilt,

fi

b

Y

(257)

Flower, it has a small Stem of a black Colour, which carries at most six or seven Bells, which are very large, erect, of a round Figure, and are well resected, and have this Particularity in them, that from the Center of the Heart of the Flower, there come out two small long Petals, or Leaves, which go to the outmost Verge of the Flower, of a quite snow-white Colour, without any Mixture of blue in them; it is a late Blower,—and at its first Appearance was sold for 100 Guilders per Root.

I am now to describe some of the prettiest lightcoloured double blue Hyacinths, beginning with

1st, Bonte sans pareille, or Good without an equal, it is an extreme pretty Flower, has a high Stem, adorned with very double Bells, which are most beautifully stripped with blue and white through their whole Petals; it has a vast pretty Spike of Flowers, and blows early.

2d, Soveraigne, is a very pretty Flower, with a high bold Stem, which carries very double Bells; the Petals are well reflected, showing a fine Heart, enamelled with many small Petals of a very dark blue; it blows early, and carries a fine Spike of

Flowers.

e

d

e

y

e.

0-

3,

nd

ne

۲.

ole

m,

re-

nd

ed

elt

ns;

ery

ich

ıft,

3d, Agaet Mignion, or Small Agaet, is a fine Flower of a high Stem, and but a small Bell, semi-double, but well reflected, and the whole Bell cornered to its Bottom; it sometimes seeds, and has a very fine Spike of Flowers, and blows early.

4th, Koning Willem, or King William, is one of the best semidouble Flowers yet known; it seeds constantly, has a pretty high Stem, and pretty well resected Bells, and blows early.——I have raised

Kk

a great many vasily fine double Flowers, of most extraordinary Beauty, from its Seeds;—it has a

F

its

W

St

m

fine Spike of Flowers.

Sth, La plus Belle du Monde, or The greatest Beauty in all the World, is a very fine Flower, it has a pretty Stem, with very double Bells, which hang their Heads a little, as being shy to show the beautiful enamelling of their innermost Petals, which continue a long time in Perfection of Bloom;— it is an early Blower, and has a good Spike of Flowers, and is a very fit Companion for the Jeuweel van Europa double white Hyacinth, the Form of their Bells, and the Season of their flowering being much the same.

ty Flower, it has a good Stem, which carries Bells of a very fine Colour, in which there is not a little Variety; the innermost Petals of the Flower are very large, like the Passetoute; it is a second Blower, and its Flowers grow in Trusses rather as in Spikes, in a most regular and perfect Manner.

7th, Landgraaf van Soutzemberg, or Earl of Soutzemberg, is a very fine large Flower, has a fine Stem, which carries large and very double Bells, whose Petals are well reflected, displaying a dark blue Heart of a nice Form; it is an early Blower,

and has a fine Spike of Flowers.

8th, GLORIA MUNDI, is one of the finest, largest, and most showy Flowers as yet raised, and at once strikes the Eyes of the Beholders with Wonder and Admiration, on account of its most beautiful Colours, the Largeness, and vast Number of its Bells, which are admirably disposed around its large and high Stem, and are well restected; all which

which form such a beautiful and lustrous Spike of Flowers, as has not yet appeared amongst the double blue Hyacinths; it is a second Blower; at its first Appearance it was fold for 500 Guilders per Root.

oth, Merveille du Monde, or Wonder of the World, is a very pretty Flower; it has but a small Stem, and carries but sew Bells; but its Excellency consists in the Largeness of its Bells, and their being well reslected, which display their Hearts most wonderfully enamelled with a surprising Variety of Colours; it is a late Blower.

France, is a very pretty Flower, with a tall Stem; which carries many Bells, well reflected, which show a very double Heart, well mixed with several agreeable Colours; it makes a good Spike of

Flowers, and is a second Blower.

1

h'

t-

le

d

28

n-

10

S,

k

۲,

ft,

nd

n-

ti-

of

its

all

ch

very charming Flower; its Stem is none of the highest, but its Bells are very large, and well reflected, which show an enamelled Heart, much like the Merveille du Monde, but the Colours are more distinct; this Flower blows in a Truss, and is a second Blower.

12th, Pronk Jeuweel van Flora, or Flora's pretty Jewel, is a mighty pretty Flower, with a fine Stem, surrounded with very double well reflected erect and round Bells, which display a Heart of a fine Mixture, of dark blue Colours; it makes a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a fecond Blower, nor should it be wanted out of a good Collection of Hyacinths.

13th, Gloria Florum, is a very large double Flower, with a high Stem, which is richly garnished

(260)

Fig

fam

Flo

are

lou

Flo

ma

bri

in

pa

cir

St

W

21

CO

pa

ha

St

18

nished with large and very double Bells, of exquisite Beauty, as to their Colours and their Shape, making a vast fine Spike of Flowers; it blows ear.

ly, and continues long in Bloom.

rath, Rien ne me surpasse, or Nothing surpasses me, is a vast fine Flower, with prodigiously large expanded Bells, upon a high Stem, which are of an exquisite fine Beau-blue on the Outside of their Bells, are somewhat pendulous, their Hearts or innermost Petals being of a vastly dark coloured blue, feathered with Petals like Rays or long Stamina's all about them, which make a vast fine showy Spike of Flowers; it is a very late Blower, and excells most Flowers I know.

15th, Illustre d'Hollande, or Illustrious of Holland, is a vast fine large and double new Flower; its Stem is high, its Bells surprising as to their Form and Colours for Beauty; it is a Bouquet or Trusblowing Flower, and blows amongst the Seconds.

beautiful large Flower; its Stem, its Bells, together with the uncommon Enambleture of its inner Petals of the Bells, strike the Eye with a most surprising Lustre; it is a second Blower.

I come now to describe some of the best double white and Rose coloured Hyacinths, and begin with those which are pure white, without any Mixture.

fine Flower, with a pretty high Stem, the Bells are large, and pretty double, and well reflected; it grows in the Bouquette or Truss Form, and not in the Spike Manner; it blows early, and is a fit Companion for the Passetoute double blue, their Figure

Figure and Time of blowing being much the fame.

r-

25

9

n

10

d

٢,

S-

er

11-

in

X.

lls

it

in

fit

eir

Ire

2d, Paerle Croon, or Pearl Crown, is a pretry Flower, its Stem is indifferent high, upon which are seven, eight, or ten Bells, of a fine Pearl Colour, well reflected; this blows early, but has not appeared in the Dutch Catalogues for some Years past.

3d, Virgo, is an extreme pretty and very double Flower, with a bold high Stem, upon which grow many double erect and well reflected Bells, of a bright shining white Colour, which continue long in Bloom; it blows early, and is a very fit Companion for the Bonte sans-pareille double blue Hyacinth.

4th, L'Admirable, is a very pretty Flower, its Stem is high, adorned with large double long Bells, which both in their Insides and their Outsides are of a most extraordinry shining white Colour; this is a second Blower, and has a long Spike; this is a fit Companion for the La Grande Belle double blue.

sth, Kroon Vogel, or Crowned Bird, is a very handsome large airy double Flower, with a high Stem, which bears large double Bells erect, and well reflected, in the Bouquet or Truss Fashion; it is a second Blower; this is a fit Companion for the Violette Croon double blue.

6th, Colossus, is a very large strong double Flower, has a large strong Stem, with many Bells, which are double, erect, and well reslected; it blows late in a Spike, and suits well with the Czarine double blue Hyacinth.

7th, Jeuweel van Alsema, I must place this Flower here, altho' it is placed amongst the double Whites with Violet Hearts, by Mynheers Voor-

belms in their Catalogues; for I could never obferve any Violet Colours, or any other Colours but white in it.—It is a great Beauty, is extremely double, has a high Stem, upon which grow Bells very large, erect, and well reflected, and double to that Degree, as that one Flower seems to come out of the Heart of another, as some of the very double Carnations do;—it has a good Spike of Flowers, and is a late Blower, and at its first Appearance in Holland was sold for a very great Price.

8th, Saturnus, is a fine large new Flower, with a high Stem, surrounded with great double, erect, well reflected, and most magnificent Bells; it blows amongst the Seconds, with a fine Spike of Flowers, and should not be wanted from all good Collections

of double Hyacinths.

To the pure Whites succeed the double white

Hyacinths, with Violet-coloured Hearts.

Ist, Jeuweell van Europa, this is a very double Flower, with a good Stem, upon which are placed seven or eight very double Bells, erect, and charmingly well reflected, which display their Hearts, well mixed with Violet Colours; it blows in the Bouquete Fashion, and early, and is a fit Companion for the La plus belle du Monde double blue Hyacinth.

2d, Rose blanche et Violette, or White and Violet Rose, is one of the prettiest Flowers of the whole Hyacinth Tribe; its Stem is indifferent high, surrounded with ten or sometimes sourteen Bells, of a most extraordinary Colour, being of such a shining White, as to dazzle the Eyes of the Beholder, and are very double and well resected, which display a charming large Heart of an uncom-

non

mon

with

ofte

mal

blo

ver

ext

wh

flet

led

lou

Blo

ch

Co

Sa

13

\$

Se e

mon dark Violet Colour, very distinct and large, without any Mixture of White, and it has very often a double Bell at the Top of the Stem, which makes an uncommon beautiful Appearance; it blows in the Bouquet or Truss Fashion, continues very long in the Perfection of its Bloom, and is a second Blower.

3d, Turksen Keyser, or Turkish Emperor, is an extreme pretty double Flower, with a high Stem, which carries very double Bells, erect and well reflected, which display a large Heart finely enamelled with dark Purple green, and a faint white Colour, it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second

Blower.

b. ut

ly.

le

to

ut

s,

in

th

WS

rs,

ns

ite

ed

m-

ts,

he

pa-

ue

io-

he

ent

en

ich

Be-

ed,

m.

on

4th, Blanche Noirâtre, or Blackened white, is a charming Flower, with large Bells of a fine white Colour, with its Petals powdered all over with small black Powderings, like small Particles of Sand, they are well reflected, and are erect, and grow upon a good Stem, in the Bouquete or Truss Fashion, it is a second Blower.

charming Flower, its Stem is not of the highest Sort, but is surrounded with vastly fine large Bells well resected, which display a fine mixed Heart; it

is a second Blower.

6th, Assemblage de Beautés, or Assembly of Beauties, I am very sensible, that the exactest Description of this Flower comes very far short of the Original, which is really one of the most charming Flowers of all the Hyacinth Tribes; —— its Stem is not very high, but is adorned with Bells, some of which are broader than an English Crown, erect and well reflected, displaying a large Heart, charmingly mixed with Violer, white, Scarlet and Carnation

(264)

large

ofter

blov ner.

mid

ered

ly e

and

tre

bea

Vi

ne

of

Sp

115

its

fh

H

18

Carnation Colours, it continues a long Time in high Bloom, and preserves its fine Colours, until it sades; it is a spiky Flower, and is a late Blower.

7th, Juno, is a very pretty Flower, with a high Stem, the Bells are very prettily reflected, and shew a fine, small, Violet Heart, they are some what pendulous, but it bears a fine Spike of Flowers, and blows late, and has not been in the Dutch Catalogues for some Years.

8th, Koningin Esther, is a very pretty Flower, with a high Stem, and good Bells of a shining white Colour, erect and well reflected, shewing the innermost Parts of its Petals, powdered as it were with a Violet Dust; — it has a fine Spike, and

is a fecond Blower.

I am now to describe some of the double white Hyacinths, which are mixed with red Colours.

1st, Belle blanche incarnate, or pretty white and Carnation Colour, is a fine Flower, with a high Stem, which bears large Bells of a shining white Colour, erect and well reslected, the inner Petals of which are of a bright Carnation Colour, without any Mixture; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is an early Blower.

2d, Feu d' Amour, or Fire of Love, is a charming Flower, with a high Stem, upon which grow large Bells well reflected, but somewhat pendulous, of a bright white Colour, having a very large Heart, of an extraordinary Scarlet Colour, it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

3d, Comptroller General is a good Flower, it has a short Stem, upon which are nine very large double, erect, well restected Bells, which display a large (265)

ne

in-

ite

nd

le-

of

he

T,

ite

in-

re

nd

ite

ite

2

ır,

rs,

m.

W

18,

ge

3 4

123

7 2

ge

large Heart, of a light Carnation Colour, which often changes to white before the Flower fades; it blows with the Seconds, and in the Bouquete Manner.

4th, Koning David, is a pretty Flower, with a middling Stem, its Bells are large and very double, erect and well reflected, and show a Heart prettily enamelled with red; — it is a second Blower, and blows in the Bouquete or Trus Fashion.

5th, Koning Van Groote Brittanien, is an extreme fine Flower, with a high bold Stem, which bears large and double, erect and well reflected Bells, which display a Heart mixed with Scarlet Violete, white and green, in a very elegant Manner; I have blowed its lower Tire of Bells, each of them bigger and broader by an Inch than an English Crown; it is a second Blower, and has a fine Spike of Flowers.

6th, Koning Sefostris, is a charming fine Flower, its Stem is not so high as the former Flower, but its Bells are as large and well restected, of a vast shining snowy white, with a large bright scarlet Heart, entirely of one Colour, and very sulgid; it is a second Blower, and bears a pretty Spike of Flowers.

7th, Koning Salomon, is one of the grandest and prettiest Flowers which has ever appeared amongst the Hyacinth Tribes, and it may well be named King Solomon, as it might justly vye with that great Prince, in the Prime of all his Glory. This hath a high and bold strong Stem, adorned with a great Number of vast, large, strong, succulent, spicy smelled, erect, and admirably well resteed Bells, which attract the Eyes, and inspire Joy to the Beholder, and display a large Heart most L 1

(266)

admirably enamelled, with Carnation, white, yellow and bright green Colours, it has a noble Spike of Flowers, and is a late Blower; —— at its first Appearance it was fold for 600 Gilders per Root.

thele

furro

erec

Sort

let,

has

is a

and

ftro

vaf

the

2 1

wi

21

re

la

b

b

8th, Flos folis, is an extreme pretty Flower, with a high Stem, surrounded with sourteen Bells of a middling Size, and of an extreme pure white Colour, fringed like the Sun-flower; in the Middle of which well reflected Bells, appears a large Heart of a very deep scarlet Colour, without any Mixture; it flowers in the Bouquete Manner, and is a late. Blower.

oth, Vogel Struys, is a vast fine large Flower, with a good Stem, and large well reflected Bells, of a beautiful white Colour, which show a large, good, red Heart; it blows in the Bouquete Fashi-

on, and is a second Blower.

Flower, as the Staaten General, which see; it has a large Stem, adorned with many Bells of an extraordinary Size, erect and well reflected, which display a Heart charmingly enamelled with scarlet, Carnation, white and green Colours, intermixed in a most beautiful Manner, and even most distinctly, so as one can perceive the different Colours at a Distance; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

double Hyacinths, which have the Word Berg, or Hill adjected to them, are quite a new Kind of double Hyacinths: For this Reason, that their Bells are so double, as to seem that one Flower springs out of another, like unto some of the doublest bursting podded Carnations. So it is with this charming new Tribe of double Hyacinths, called Bergs; these

these particular new Flowers have a great Stem, surrounded with those incomparably double Bells, erect and well reslected, displaying a Heart of a Sort of Composition of slaming red, lustrous, scarlet, vivid Violete, and bright white Colours; it has a noble Spike of Flowers pyramidally set, and is a second Blower, it is one of the best Flowers

yet known.

rel.

ike irst

ot.

er,

ite

dle

e;

ate.

er,

16,

hi-

as

ra-

if-

et,

in

2

or

of

Is

12th, Gloria Hollandia, is a most magnificent, and a most charming new Flower, with a large, strong, high Stem, which is adorned with Bells vastly large, double and well reslected, displaying the whole inner Petals or Heart of the Flower, in a whole congregated Mass of bright Scarlet, and strong Gold Colours; sew Flowers can compare with, and scarce any excel it, in its fine Spike; it is a second Blower.

13th, Gloria florum suprema, exceeds all the Flowers of its Kind yet raised, for its high Stem, erect, well reflected Bells, of a most snowy white, large and well disposed to Admiration, displaying a vastly large Heart, of a most sulgid Scarlet, a bright Carnation, and notable Gold Colours sinely enamelled; it is a new Flower raised by the Voorhelms, has a noble Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

I4th, Baron van Wasenaer, is a very fine new Flower, has a good Stem, adorned with Bells, erect and well reflected; which over the whole inner large Petals, shew a very fine Mixture of red, yellow, and green Colours; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

I shall now describe some of the double white Hyacinths, mixed with Flesh Colours.

Ift,

(268)

pretty high Stem, well fet with large white Bells, pendulous, but well reflected, which display faint Carnation Strips, through most of the innermost Petals of the Flower; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

2d, Palais Van Juno, or Juno's Palace, is a noble fine Flower, with a very high Stem, which sustain many very double, large, erect, well reflected Bells, whose Hearts have a charming Blush through them; it is a fine Spike of Flowers, and

is a late Blower.

3d, Griffiere Van de Staaten General, or Griffiere of the States General, is a noble, high, bold stemmed Flower, its Bells are large and double, and all over their inner Petals carry a charming Mixture of bright Carnation Colours; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a late Blower.

4th, Prins Frederick Van Baden-durlach, is a fine high stemmed Flower, with a noble Aspect, its Bells are large, very double, erect and admirably well reslected, which display a Heart of a fine Carnation, white, and a green Mixture; it has a fine Spike of

Flowers, and is a very early Blower.

yery double charming Flower, a pretty Stem, stains large, well reflected, Flesh coloured Bells; it blows in the Truss or Bouquete Fashion, and is a

late Blower.

oth, Perfecta is a charming Flower, it has a high Stem, which bears very genteelly shaped, erect, well reflected Bells, which have elegant Hearts of Rose Colours; it bears a good Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

7中,

. 7

bea

fore

. 8

g00

gan

He

goo

Flo

pla

WE

2 5

18

F

an

9

f

269

It

A

h

d

d

1

of

11-

it

of rs,

h,

7th, Robin, is a good semidouble Flower, it bears Seeds in a mild Season very freely, and therefore is valuable, it is a second Blower.

8th, Eucharis is a vast pretty Flower, with a good Stem, its Bells on the Outfide are of an elegant white Colour, erect, and well reflected, having Hearts of a most charming blush Colour; it has a good Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

9th, Agamemnon, is a very fine, large, old Flower, with a high noble Stem, upon which are placed very large, Flesh coloured Bells, erect, and well reflected; it makes a very pretty Show, has a good Spike of Flowers, and is a late Blower.

10th, Rose en douceur, or Rose in its Sweetness, is a most charming Rose, or rather a Flesh-coloured Flower, with a good Stem, large, double, erect, and well reflected Bells, which display their Hearts charmingly enamelled with different Sorts of Rose Colours; this is a new Flower, blows in the Bouquette Manner, and is a second Blower.

I come now to describe the red-coloured Hyacinths, which are the finest Kinds of the Doubles. from their admirable Colours, and which of late Years have been much improven by the many pretty Flowers which have been raifed of these Colours from Seeds, by many of the best Florists in Holland, and which at their first Appearance have been fold for very confiderable Sums of Money.

Ist, Aimable Rouge, or pretty red, is a very pretty small Flower, its Stem is not high, its Bells are pretty double, and are erect, and it has a most agreeable red Colour in the Bottom of the Bell; it

is an early Blower.-

(270)

2d, Corralline, is much such another Flower, with a higher Stem, and the Bells are better reflected, and have a Mixture of Coral and Carnation Colours; it is an early Blower. There is another Kind of this Flower, which blows later, and is called by the Name of Corralline tardive, or late flowering Corralline.

3d, Rose Illustre, is a vast pretty Flower, with a high Stem; its Bells are large, erect, very double, and well reflected, which display their Hearts of the most beautiful blush Colour, and a bluish Shade mixed with it that can be seen; it is an early and most charming Spike of Flowers, and has most un-

common Colours withal.

4th, Pyramidale Incarnate, is a very pretty Carnation coloured Flower, without any Mixture, in a pyramidal Form; it has a high Stem, the Bells are but thinly set upon it, are erect, and very well reslected, which show their Hearts of a deeper Colour than the Outsides of their Petals; it has a pretty Aspect, a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

yery fine Flower, a good Stem, and Bells well reflected and erect, which in their Hearts have this Singularity of three small Petals or Leaves, as red, and of as bright a Colour as our Field Puppies, from whence it takes its Name; it is an early Blower.

6th, Rose Krans, is a fine Flower, its Stem is not very tall, its Bells are small, and rather long, indifferently reflected, but it has a very fine rich Rose Colour; it blows in the Bouquette Fashion, and is a second Blower, and sometimes seeds.—

7th,

....

la

0

W

11

1

1

(271)

yth, Generall Velsugmeester, or General Field Marshal, is a noble high stemmed Flower, with large, erect, double round, and well restected Bells, of a good Rose Colour, with a greenish Shade, which is its only Fault; it has a fine Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.—

8th, Gulde Zon, or Golden Sun, is a vast fine, large, rich-coloured Flower, with a high Stem, large, erect, very double and well reflected Bells, which display a Heart of a noble dark Carnation; it blows in the Bouquette Manner, and is a late

Blower .-

n

r

e

d

13

11

2

6-

118

d,

S,

ly

18

ch

n,

h,

oth, Gloria Rubrorum, or Glory of the Reds, is an extreme fine Carmyne coloured Flower, with a noble Stem, which is notably adorned with large well-reflected Bells, displaying bright fulgid Scarlet Colours in their Hearts; it has a noble Spike of Flowers, and is a second Blower.

Having thus described the best double Hyacinths, I shall proceed to the Culture and Management of those old Roots which come from Holland, or what become large flowering Roots, by our managing

of their Off-fets in this Country.

So foon as the Roots arrive from Holland, I would incline to plant them, provided it is any Time after the Middle of September, that Season being the best for planting the double Hyacinths, which I would perform in the following Manner: Stake out a convenient Place in the Garden, not too pear a Wall or Hedge, and at the same time sheltered from Winds and Storms as much as you can, of what Length you please,—but of Breadth five Feet, and taking out the natural Earth to the Depth of three Feet clear, below the Surface of the Path Way,

(272)

po I

Suc

peri

abo

bre

mu

elu

fet

wil

Le

Er

Be

the

I,

or

OT

fo

I

th

fi

Way, level the Bottom thereof, then lay in eight Inches Height of the Compost, which I before prescribed, when I treated of the Culture of Seed. ling Hyacinths; and levelling this, lay above it fix. teen Inches of the referved Heap of Dung and Sand, after you perceive it has been well rotted and made very fine; by this Means twenty-four Inches of the three Feet will be filled up of this Trench, and my Reason for laying the sixteen Inches of this well rotted Dung, and a fourth Part of Sand, is, that the extreme Parts of the Fibres of the Hyacinths may reach the same, that they may from thence fuck what is sufficient to furnish a strong Flower for the succeeding Year, to refurnish the great Succulency of their strong Stems and Bells which they fend out every Year. Above this Dung and Sand, fill the Bed up with the Compost described, as I formerly mentioned, until the Compost be near equal with the Surface of the Path Way; then lay on the Surface of the Compost one Inch of your fandy Earth, the purest and finest that you have: - Take your Roots and plant them four Roots broad, in a Bed of five Feet Breadth, in a quincunx Order; and be fure, that each of the outermost Rows be six Inches at least, from the outmost Verge of the Bed, and eleven Inches Root from Root every Way, thrusting them down with your Hand into the Earth more than one Inch, to keep them fast, so as not to be overturned by the laying of the Compost above the Bulbs, to the Height of three Inches; above that, riddle or lay on, one Inch of good Garden Earth, whereby there may be four Inches of Earth above the Bulbs. I have often, after planting the Hyacinths Bulbs, about the Beginning of October, covered them with

273 1 no more than two Inches of their Compost until the Beginning of November, and have had great, Success with them by this Method : For to my Experience I know, that if there is too much Earth above their Roots, they will not finke out one Fix bre, and the Roots will rot infallibly; because too. much Earth above the new planted Roots, excludes the Air from them: As foon as the Frofts fet in, or by the End of November I always covers ed my Beds of Hyacinths, Doubles and Singles, with three Inches of old rotten Tan-bark, or fallen Leaves of Trees, and also two Feet beyond the Ends of the Beds, and filled the Alleys betwixt the Beds (which may be two Feet broad) as high as the Top of these Beds, with this rotted Tan, which I did not take off them, until the End of Februa ory, or Beginning of March, as the Weather is good or bad; and if the Tops of these Beds are raised four Inches above the Path Way, I laid in the old Tan into the Alleys of the Beds, to the Height of the Tops of the Beds, to prevent the Frost to get into the Bulbs which are planted upon the Outsides of the Beds. I very often covered the Tops of the Beds with Peafe Haulm, which defends as gainst Frost, as well as the Bark, is a lighter Cover than Tan, and is more airy, so as the wet rancid Vapours from the Tops of these Beds of rich Soil, may pass more easily off through this Straw, than through the Tan, which will prevent the Complaints of the Roots of Hyacinths rotting, after they are planted, and have struck out their Fibres, which often happens. I also observed to plant a double white and a double blue Hyacinth in the first Row, and so alternately the whole Length of the Bed, planting always those together, which Mm.

re.

d.

X.

d.

de

of

nd ell

hs

ce

er

ch

nd

d,

be

y;

ch

ou

12

ut-

ut.

oot

ith

to

the

the

lay

ere

1

2-

rith

no

(274)

fo

th

to

fu

er

Se

B

e

C

n

e

t

l

t

b

blowed at a Time, or at one and the same Season, that is, early Blowers, fecond Blowers, and late Blowers, all by themselves, and as near together as possibly the Season of their Blowing can admit, And the second Row I begun with a double blue, and then a double white, in the quincunx Order, to the End of the Row, and in the same Manner with the third and fourth Rows. - I observed also to remove the Tan with the Hand only, and not with any Instrument, in case of injuring the young Buds of the Leaves and Flowers of the Hya. cinths, which are then boldly springing to the Surface of the Ground. As foon as I perceived the Leaves and Flower-buds come above Ground, looking my written Pocket Index of Roots, and the Method of planting them by their Names to the different Roots, near by them I affixed Labels of Wood, with painted Numbers on them as marked in the Index, --- fuch as, No. 1. to Morgen Star double white, and No. 2. to Paffetoute double blue Hyacinths, and fo on through the whole Bed, fo as one cannot be mistaken to lay those Roots distinctly in their respective Repositories in the Root Room at lifting Season, when their Flowers are decayed, and some of their Leaves gone. This I notice here, for the Benefit of a distinct Florist, or Nursery-man in Flowers for his Exactness, and which was always my Practice. You must put some Covers over these Flowers when they are in Bloom, and even before they blossom, to preserve their Flower buds before they open, from Frost, Snow, Hail, or much Rain. The Dutch plant their best Hyacinths into Frames made of Wood, in Shape and Form like unto these Frames under which early Cucumbers are raised, and have wooden Covers for

275 for them in Winter, and lift these higher up when their Flowers are in Bloom. But with Submission to these eminent Florists, I would never advise fuch Covers, for by this Method of covering these Flowers, they are drawn up and choaked, which ends in the Ruin of their Roots, as I have often

feen, and fometimes experienced.

te

15

e,

d

nd

16

2.

1

10

d,

nd

to

2

m

to

te

ts

he

18

118

nd

ne

m,

eir

W.

est

pe

ar-

TS

or

The best Covers for Hyacinths when they are in Bloom, are painted Cloth or Mats, sustained by arched Hoops which may be fixed on Frames upheld by two Feet high Stakes of Timber drove into the Ground of the Alleys of the Beds where they are planted; these Frames may lift wholly off, or if the Frames continue on the Beds, the Matts or Cloath may be so contrived as to take off at Pleasure, to give all Air in mild Weather, which will preferve the Flowers and their Roots in good Health.

When the Stalks of the Flowers spire up, I tied them first gently below the Bells to the Iron Wires made on Purpose as I before noticed, and when the Bells separate, open and prepare for flowering, I tied a Piece of Bass matt, genteelly betwixt the Bells to fustain their Stems and Flowers to the Wires, which makes a very handsome Appearance; and when their Flowers are quite faded, I gathered up their long Leaves and Stems to the Iron Wires, and tied them, but so easily as not to break them, or to incommode or hinder them from growing long, which then they do, but only to lave them from breaking, bruiling, or Wind-waving; and five or fix Weeks alter they have done blowing, and their green Leaves are turning yellow four or five Inches below their Tops, I lifted them carefully out of the Ground, immediately cutting off their Leaves and Stems close to their Bulbs, I laid them directly with their

276 their respective Labels in their Apartments in Boxes in the Root-room, to win and dry by the Air and Wind, but not by the Rays of the Sun, ob. ferving to take none of their Fibres off, but to al. low them to wither; for they never take any rot. ting from their Fibres, but from their broken or bruised Leaves and Stems that are left at the Roots, by the Practice of some Persons, of which I must necessarily take Notice, since it is practised and er. roneously followed by many, and which long Ex. perience has taught me to be the utter Destruction

proc

Flor

ther

rott

thef

terv

ing

blo

fha

bet

but

Me

Ti

int

to

no

N

E

th

be

fo

T

fr

d

tì

of thole Roots.

They advise to lift them at the same time I pre-Icribe for that Operation, but then they order these Roots, with their Leaves and Stems remaining at them, to be laid on their Sides into a sharp Ridge of the Ground wherein they were planted, ay and until these Stems and Leaves are withered, and the Roots (as they fay) are ripened: I must say, I have in many Cases, and in many Seasons, found this Practice to be very wrong; for when these Roots are taken up, and laid upon their Sides, with their Leaves and Stems hanging at them to ripen, (as they term it) these may thereby wither indeed; but before they are dry, it is very probable, that Tome Putrefaction descending from the dying green Leaves and Stem, affects the Bulb, notwithstand ing of all Care to prevent it; besides, if these Roots, which, when thus laid on their Sides, are very thinly covered with Earth, and are not preserved from heavy Showers of Rain, and possibly exposed immediately after to a Hot-fun, to dry the Earth in which the Bulb lies, the same by the hot Rays of the Sun will be boiled in a Manner, and will be liable to rot. It is certain, that the rotting of those Bulbs proceeds

277 proceeds oftner from their decaying Leaves and Flower-stems, than from the Fibres of the Bulb: therefore it is safer to take away the Cause of this rotting, and the Effect will cease, by cutting off these Leaves, and decaying Flower-stems; and afterwards you may either ripen the Roots, by laying them upon the Top of the Beds wherein they blossomed, covering them with a little dry Sand, and shading the Roots in the hottest Sun, with Matts. betwixt them and the Sun not laid on the Earth, but hung as Parafolls or Sun-shades, by which Means the Roots thus laid have free Air at all Times; or at lifting Season, you may lay the Roots into the Root-room into their respective Drawers, to win and dry there by the Air and Wind, but not in the Rays of the Sun.

Any of these Methods you may follow; the Nursery-men are for ripening their Roots in the Earth, as it gives the outward Coats or Skins of the Roots a harder Substance, so as they may pack better to go abroad, whilft some curious Florists follow the other Method with the same Success. This last Method I chused to practife with my finest Most People who receive Hyacinths from Holland complaining that they degenerate, and do not flower well with them a Year or two after they receive them, it becomes me to show them, that provided they observe strictly a few Rules, their Hyacinths will blossom for many Years as well as they do in Holland, and that without such a strict Observation of these Rules it cannot be expected. And,

ir

ıl.

it-

10

X.

n

le

at

d

13

ts

11

as

aţ

d,

to

1 mo, It is certain, that most Part of our Soils in Britain, have more or less Clay in them, excepting pure white Sand, or dark grey fandy Earth, which fhort tufty Heath grows; these Soils are the most proper for Hyacinths, and I always took four Shares of old well-rotted Cows Dung, one Share of pure white Sand, and one Share of this dark-coloured sandy Earth; and in this Soil only will they prosper; for if there is Clay in the Ground wherein they are planted, their Roots turn into a dull skinny unactive Bulb, and have not five, instead of sity Fibres they should emit to surnish a large bold Flower.

any Place of a Garden, wherein Water stands in

Winter, either above or below Ground.

3^{tio}, You must use no Dung in your Compost but that of Cows, and it must be very well rotted, and two or three Years old; or for Want of this Dung, old rotted Tan-bark, or rotted Leaves of Trees will do.

Earth wherein Hyacinths have been often planted, without other Crops, nor never suffer those Roots to continue in the Ground two Years, for they

must be lifted every Year.

5to, Do not plant good and found Hyacinth Roots in the same Bed, or near to Roots which you see are not found, seemingly rotten or unseemly in their Appearance; for such Roots will insect wholesome ones.

6to, Be sure to sow Hyacinth Seeds every Year, for thereby you may raise (as I did) many different fine Sorts of those Flowers, as good, and more to be depended upon, than such as we get from Holland.

71

want

and

the

ule t

then

thei

get

nigh

Roc

Gro

fler

abo

cut

Pat

inn

Ck

Wil

Ro

it :

at

T

Se

gi

às

m

21

21

th

tl

(279)

e

es

e

d

0-

in

n-

f.

d

in

in

lt

t-

es

at

y

n-

۲,

re

0,

,mo, If you do not fow their Seeds, or that you want to increase some of the prettiest Sorts of them, and these Roots are shy to off-set, (which is often the Case with many of their best Sorts) you are to use the following Method to obtain Off-sets from them, and which are more to be depended upon for their flowering handsomely, than the Roots you get from Holland, the Method is thus: A Fortnight after they are past their Bloom, take such Roots as you chase to have Off-sets from, out of the Ground, cut off their long Leaves and Flowerflems, but do not take off their Fibres; and just above the Circle from whence fpring these Fibres, cut the Bulb cross-ways in four Quarters a third Part into its Substance, but so as not to touch its innermost Coats or its Heart, then wiping it with a Cloth, put it into the Ground again, and cover it with no more than one Inch of Ground; lift this Root again in three or four Weeks afterwards, lay it again into the Root-room with the others, and at the usual Season replant it with the other Roots. This Root will not bear a Flower the ensuing Season, but in place thereof, will at lifting Season give you fix, eight, or ten large Off-fets, which, as they are bred (I may fay) in our Soil and Climate, are much more to be depended upon for blossoming well, and for continuing to do so, than any Roots we get from Holland. Nor is there any Fear of their Roots degenerating, provided they are lifted out of the Ground every Year, and that the new Soil here prescribed is given to them annually at their being replanted, together with the other Directions here prescribed for their Culture: And as I have had repeated Experience, I affirm it, that I have had the same Roots blossom fair with

into

ma

the

abo

wh

Gr

off

and

of

Gr

Fr

all

are

the

fid

Fi

ot

fo

ne

G

th

a

me for fix Years toute suite, and would have continued to have blossomed some Years longer, if the Roots had not expended their Strength by offsetting. If you continue them two Years in the Ground, without lifting, the Ground must be very rich and strong at first; but this Method is dangerous, many of the Roots being apt to rot thereby.

The next Beauty which appears in the Spring is the Polyanthos Narcisus, of which there are many Sorts in the Mynheers Dirk and Pietre Voorbelms Catalogues, as also in the Mynheers Voorbelm and Van Zompel's Catalogues. I shall confine my solf to the Culture of their old Roots and Offsets only, for this good Reason, that there is so little to be had in this Country, by raising them from Seeds, and their blossoming in that Method is so prolix, that it is not worth the Trouble, Pains, and proper Attendance and Expences of a Nursery man to raise them from Seeds; this I am perswaded will be a sufficient Apology, why I think it need-less to treat of the Culture of their Seedlings.

Having provided yourself with a sufficient Quantity of good Roots, and having marked out a Bedin a well-defended Situation of your Garden, where they may be free from great Winds, and the Earth which formerly served the Hyacinth-beds for one Year, with a third Part more of very old and well-rotted Tan, will serve them; but I take out the common Soil of the Garden-ground three and one half Feet below the Surface of the Earth, filling it up with the Hyacinth Compost, and old rotted Tan (a good Quantity whereof must be laid within six Inches of the Bottoms of these Bulbs) to the Surface of the Earth; then taking the Roots, I plant them eight Inches

110

he

et-

he

гу

e-

12-

17:

lm

y-

ts

to

X,

0.

to

10

in

tê

h

1

n

et

th

od

of.

ne

ht

es

Inches Distance, Root from Root, and fix Inches deep into the Compost, that is, I thrust them down, or I made Pits three or four Inches below the Surface of the Path-way, and laid four Inches of good rich Earth above the Top of the Bulb, and above the Path-way. whereby they are leven Inches good deep in the Ground; and when the Frosts set in for good, I lay four Inches of rotten Tan above all, to keep the Frosts off them altogether, which in March I take off them. and I observe never to plant them sooner as the first of October; for if they are earlier put into the Ground, they are apt to spring in January, when the Frosts are very severe; for being the most tender of all Bulbs which are planted in the open Ground, they are thereby very subject to be frosted in their Tops, which to my Experience and Expende has rotted the Roots of my whole Sorts oftner than once; besides, they must have a free rich Soil to send out their Fibres on all Sides of their Bulbs, and no Clay, otherwise they will never blossom well here.

I observed when I was in Holland, that the Dutch Florists lifted them duly once every Year, so soon as their Leaves were quite faded; but they never allowed them to abide two Years in the Ground without lifting; for if they are not lifted, they do not lose all their Fibres, which of consequence must make them spring very soon, and This is the Praoften too foon in the Seafon. etice in Holland; it is true, their Off-sets will not be so numerous; but if you are for having many Off-sets in a hot dry Situation, and where they are well defended from the Winds, they may, upon account of having many Off-sets, be allowed to continue two Years in the Ground, but no longer; the autumnal Sorts, and the Bella Donna's I al-

Nn

Mays

th

W

be

fa

I

pl

j

t

r

VI

1

ways planted in Pots, filled with the Earth which had served my Hyacinths for one Year only; but of these I shall write afterwards. Under this Article I also chuse to treat of Jonquills, the Doubles whereof I would incline to plant in the same Earth, (giving it an half more of fresh sandy Loam) for if those Roots are planted in a rich stiff Soil, they will not flower, and their Roots become long, and at length perish entirely.

Of the Polyanthos Narcissus I would chuse to have four of every Sort in the Voorhelm's Catalogues, that I might soon have a great Stock of them, some of which are charming Flowers, such as the Soleile D'or, the Basselman major, Basselman jeaune, or yellow, Grooten Czaar, Tassette minor, medio luteo, Calice pleno major, Witte non pareille, pretiosa,

and many other Sorts.

Their Off-sets require no other Culture than the Mother Roots; but they may be allowed to continue two Years in their prescribed Soil, until they acquire Strength to blossom, but no longer; observing to give them in Winter, when the Frosts set in, a Covering of four Inches of old well-rotted Tanners Bark, or, for want of that, Straw, or large Peale Haulm; so soon as they are large enough to blossom, you may plant them with the large Roots; I never lift them until their Leaves are quite faded, and then lays them in their proper Places in the Root-room, to dry and win with the Wind, until the Beginning of October, when I replant them. I have faid, that when Jonquills were planted in rich stiff Land, their Roots turned long, and they did not flower, so I found by Experience; to prevent which I used the following Method, and had very good Success: I took the Earth before mentioned, adding

282 ding thereto an half of light fresh sandy Soil for them, and made out a Bed for themselves, I took away all the Earth to the Depth of twenty two Inches below the Surface of the Path-way, filling up the fame at the Bottom with gravely Earth and Lime Rubbish, beating the same hard with a Spade three Inches deep, above which I laid my Earth, and planted my Roots three Inches deep in the fame; by which Means the Water in the Bottom of the Trench, if there was any, was drained off, and the long Fibres of the Jonquills were stopt from running too far down, by which Means the Roots were round and strong, and blossomed very fair. I constantly observed to lift them once every two Years, or fometimes every Year, just as I obferved them to flower strong or not; after I had planted them three Inches deep in the Compost, I laid above the Roots one Inch of good Garden Mould, and some rotted Tan or Straw in very severe Frosts; but I used the Tan only as a Cover to some Flowers, and no otherwise, it being hurtful to them when mixed with the Earth wherein they grow, especially to Ranunculus; but Polyanthos Narcissusses agree well with it, if it is very well rotten and reduced to Mould, to lay within Reach of the Fibres of their Bulbs.

S

1

it

0

7

e

1-

C-

g

2

rs

(e

to s;

d, he til

I

ot ch

od id-

ng

Auricula Urfi, or Bear's Ear.

The next Flower which attracts our Attention, and which for its incomparable Variety is to be valued, is the Auricula Ursi, or Bear's Ear; and I will venture to say, that no where have there been such good Flowers raised as in Britain, nor so ma-

(284)

if th

will

lay

who

the

bet

60

at t

no

Sn

T

Sic

th

21

as h

P

d

I

P

ny Varieties, which here to give Catalogues of, would be an endless Task; so many are the different Opinions of good Flowers, that a Writer is at a Loss to tell what is a good one, or what is not; however most agree, that strong Stems, short Pedicles or Foot Stalks, bright Colours in the self-coloured ones, and those of different Colours, being well mixed with large, round and storid Eyes, are the Characteristicks of a good Auricula.

Having provided yourfelf in July or August with a good Stock of the best Off-sets of these Plants,-let them be planted each into fingle Pots, filled with two Thirds good rich light Mould from a Pasture, (and therewith mix some well-dissolved Fullers Earth), which has sweetned with its Sward, &c. twelve Months before you use it, with one third Part of very rotten Cows Dung; and after planting, they should be moderately watered, and exposed from that Time until the Middle of October, in a Situation where they have no Sun, not under the dropping of Trees, but in a free open Expolure; in September they will show Blossoms, which should be all nipped off so soon as they appear, and in O. ctober they may be removed into a Situation, where if you perceive they are thriving, and have taken Root, they may receive more of the Sun. Here they may remain until December, that the Frosts and great Rains fer in, when it will be proper to bring them to the Side of a Wall, and after a good Shower, whereby the Earth and Roots of the Plants will be well fixed in the Pots, lay them and their Pots upon their Sides, turning their Faces to the Wall, but not too near it, to prevent Storms, corc. to come at these Plants to rot or injure them; (285)

e.

at

t;

e.

0-

ng

re

th

et

10

nd

),

ve

of

m Si.

10

ld

re

en

re

to

od he

nd

to

18,

n; if if they receive some Snow and Frost to fix the Earth in the Pots before they are laid down, it will not injure them; and it will be also proper to lay two or three Inch thick Dales or Boards, the whole Length of your Range of Pots, thus laid on their Sides, immediately below their Brims, the better to preferve the Earth by dashing of Rains. or, from coming at their Leaves during that Season; at the same time taking care, that in fresh Weather or Rains, the Surface of the Earth or Plants shall not mould in the Pots, or be exposed thereto; if in Snow a great Quantity falls, lo as to cover the Pots. do not mind them, but so soon as a kindly thorough Thaw fets in, take off all the Snow from their Sides and Surfaces, and about the Beginning of March take off a good Deal of the old Earth from their Surfaces, and go also down near their Roots, and give them new fresh Earth of the same Compost as before directed, and fet them where they may have a free open Exposure to the Morning Sun, and Plenty of Air, watering them moderately, and in dry Weather a little at a time, but not over their Leaves; and at the renewing of the Earth in the Pots, fail not to pick off all rotten Leaves from them; but if the half of a Leaf is rotten, and the other half is found, (which is often the Case) be not so hasty in taking it off, until the Growth of the Plant makes it die away; cover the Surfaces of their Pots with one Inch of very sharp Sand at this Time; and be fure to cover them at Night with Mats or arched Hoops in February and March, and painted Cloth, to prevent their Blossom-buds from blighting by frosty Nights.

In this Situation they may remain, until they how, and their Stalks spire to expand their Trus-

fes of Blossoms; after they begin to open, it will be proper to bring these Plants and Pots into a Shade properly erected for them, which I shall explain, after I have given the Culture of the flowering Plants, and of their Seedlings .- Whilst they are in this Shade, and in full Bloom, frequent and gentle Waterings will be very necessary; observing to turn the Pots often about, so soon as you per. ceive the unblown Trusses bending too much to the Air before it expands, as the South-fide of the Shade is walled, and admits no Air from that Quarter; or if it is not walled, but possibly is near some Hedge; but this Precaution, where there is free Air on all Sides, will be needless, for in that Case their Stems will not fall to one Side; but before they open quite, and the Meal or farina is upon their Flower-buds, I put them upon this Stage, and by wooden Sliders, or a full Cover at the Top, preserves this farina from being washed off, which I am sensible would very much prejudge their Blowing, and make what the Gardiners call a Blighting in their Blossoms. I observe also never to allow more than two good Trusses of Flowers to blow upon one Plant, rather chusing to have a few strong than many weak Flowers; when they are in Bloom, I give them frequent Waterings, a little at a time, and in the Mornings always about their Roots only, and that twice in fix Days; or you may put the Bottoms of the Pots into little earthen Basons of Water, and the Pot will by the Holes at its Bottom let the Water into the Roots of the Plant, or fuck it up.

I always observed to keep two Pots of all the best Sorts of my Auriculas; and whenever their Bloom is over, I digged a Trench into the Garden

long,

long

broa

the

Path

Con

Pot

for

in,

mo

firf

wh

Pla

Pit

it,

rec

to

1

by

th

21

of

fe of

th

C

'n

e

t

t

(287)

vill

ide

in,

ing

in

tle

to

er-

he

ide

er;

me

ree

ale

erc

on

ge,

op,

ich

eir 2

ver

ew

are

ttle

neir

ou!

nen

at

int,

the

rieir

den

ng,

long, conform to the Number of Plants, five Feet broad, and depth one Foot below the Surface of the Path Ways, raising it four Inches above the Path Way, and filled the whole up with the same Compost that was in the Pots; then taking out one Pot of each Kind of my Auriculas, I made a Pit for it in this Bed, and planted the Auricula therein, with its whole Bulk of Earth up to the lowermost Leaves, one Foot, Plant from Plant, having first watered the Earth in the Pot so well, that the whole Clump might come out of the Pot with the Plant, without breaking; and fettling it well in this Pit, I thrust the Earth in the Bed close to it to fix it, and gave them Water in the Evenings as they required, and made my Bed in fuch a Situation as to have only the half Day's Sun. By this Practice lobserved, that my Plants seeded better, and I had by far stronger Off-ferts by this Method, from those Plants so taken out of their Pots and thus planted, than from those Plants which remained in the Pots, and which Off-fetts I took from them, from the End of June to the End of July, and ported these Offfetts in the same Compost, and the same Pots, out of which I had planted their Mother Plants, placing them where they could get no Sun, until I observed they were new rooted, and afterwards let them in a Situation, where they had the Sun only till eleven Forenoon, and managed these Off-setts in the Winter and Spring, as I did their Mother Plants the preceeding Year; this is the only right Method to preferve a good Stock of Auricula's. The Plants which I suffered to remain in the Pots after I had taken off their Off-letts, and after they had perfected their Seeds, I cleaned from all rotted Leaves, and all other injurious Filth about them, and

h

1

U

b

d

2

Cil

t

and gave them some new Mould upon their Surfaces; — those Plants which were planted in the open Ground, had ripened their Seeds in June, which I knew by their Seed-vessels turning brown and opening: Wherefore I looked over them twice a-Day, and those Seed-podds which were ripe, I clipped off and put them into small Paper Bags, exposing these Bags to the Sun in a Window, to prevent them from moulding, and when they were all ripe, I gathered them, and prepared for sowing in

the following Manner immediately.

I provided myself with Boxes four Feet long, one and an half Feet broad, and eight Inches deep, and boring Holes in their Bottoms, and covering them with Oyster-shells to allow the Water to pass out, I filled them with the same Compost I used for the large Plants, but at the same time added an eighth Part more of fine white Sand to it: Having made the Earth level, and filled the Boxes within one Inch of their Top, I fowed the Seeds with a very thin Covering of Earth above them, and fet the Boxes, (to which I had put wooden Feet half a Foot high from the Ground) in a Situation where they had little or no Sun, nothing being more prejudicial to those Plants when young as the Rays of the Sun: I also observed to pull up the least Weed I saw appear amongst them, and from the Time I fowed them, I kept the Boxes covered with a Wire Trelace, except when I gave them Water, which I did from the finest Rose I could find, because of the thin Cover of Earth which was upon them, and in very rainy Seasons covered them with thin Timber Covers.

In this Situation they remained until the Middle of October, when I placed them where they could have

(289)

17

ne.

e,

'n

ce

I

X.

e.

in

g,

p,

ng

ed

an

ng

un

12

he a

ere

reof

ed

e I ire

ich

of

em, hin

dle

uld

ave

have Sun until cleven Forendon, by which Time I observed many of the young Plants to have come up, keeping them free from Weeds in the pulling up of which, if any of the Earth was disturbed or came up, I put in a little new Earth to supply what came up with the Weed, thrusting it gently down with my Finger, that I might not be in Hazard of loofing the young Seeds, which by this early fowing were now germinating, if not already come up; and this Method of fowing these Seeds immediately after they are ripe, from repeated Experience, I always found to give a greater Crop of Seedlings, than if I had delayed it till December, which I know is by some Persons practised, but very often to their Lofs, and which I have often remarked, and found to my own Loss - In the Winter Season I provided myself with Timber Covers for my Boxes, with which I covered them all Night, and in the Day Time with the Trelaces of Iron-wire, to prevent Fowls, or any other Creatures from injuring them, giving them all Opportunity in the Day Time of gentle fresh Showers, if they required it, and all Air, but did not choose to trust them with their Covers off to the Changes and Inclemencies of Winter Nights. In March I removed these Seedling Boxes into a more shady Situation, giving them gentle Waterings, and keeping them quite clear from Weeds; against the Beginning of July I found my Plants fit to be transplanted, when I provided myself with Boxes four Feet long, two broad, and twelve Inches deep, with Holes in them, as in the Seedling Boxes, and the same Way covered, and filled them within two Inches of their Brims with the Compost I used for the old Plants .- Into these Boxes I planted my Seed-

th

th

be

SI

ol

t

n d

t

Seedlings afunder more or less, as the Plants were large, and placed these Boxes upon Feet as the former ones, in a Situation where they had no Sun, until I perceived the young Plants had taken Root, and in October removed them into a Situation, where they had Sun till Ten in the Morning, taking care to keep them clear from Weeds, and to give them gentle Waterings.

So foon as I removed them from the Seedling Boxes, I levelled the Earth in those Boxes, and covered it over again with a very thin Covering of Earth; for some of the Seeds lie two Years in the Ground before they spring; and it happens that those are the finest Flowers, as I have often found, and managed them in the same Manner in this, as

I did in the former Winter.

I prefer planting the Seedlings in Boxes for the fecond Year of their Growth, rather as planting them in Borders or Beds; because when they are planted in Borders, and have small short Roots, in hard Winters the Frost is apt to throw them out of the Ground, by which Means I lost many of them; besides they can be more easily covered from Snows, and dashing violent Storms and Rains, when in Boxes, than when in Borders; I chused rather to have Covers made on purpose for those Boxes, as to place them under hot bed Frames, where the Glasses may draw the Plants, and they not receive the Air which is requisite for them to have at all times, in fair Weather especially. - A great many of these Flowers showed Blossoms in the Spring, when I potted what I thought deferved my Care, and planted out the others into the long Borders for Nose gays, and allowed what Plants had not showed their Bloom to remain in the Boxes until the Spring there.

(29t)

thereafter, giving them the same Management in Winter and in the Spring; they all then showed their Bloom, some of which were most surprisingly beautiful, these I potted, and placed upon my

Stages, which I shall now describe.

re

hè

n,

re

51

m

of

lè

at

15

ıt

m

s,

ell

I erected two Stages for my Auriculas, the first of which fronted northward, had a close Wall to the South, and was open to the North; it rose two Feet above the Ground, which rifing was made of Bricks, and was like Steps up; alongst this I raised seven Shelves, rising eighteen Inches the one above the other, not immediately, but in a Slop to the Back-wall, with Steps of Timber in the Middle and at both Ends, that the Gardiner might more easily water, and handle the Pots and Plants upon Occasion; this was quite covered to the Wall with Boards duly supported, high in Front ten Feet, sloping to the Wall three Feet; which Board-covering lifted up and down at pleasure; and when stormy Weather or dashing Rains blowed from the North, I had Mats or Canvass, stented upon Frames, to put up before the Plants, to fave them from Wind and Rain, and both the Ends of this Stage or Shade were open.

The other Stage was a long Frame, made as we make Shelves above Shelves rising to the Back, as the other Shelves rose upon the Stage with the North Aspect, having five Tire of Shelves fronting East, with a holly Hedge at a little Distance from it upon the West-side; the Covers of this Stage sloped from the highest Shelf in the Back, downwards to near the lowest Shelf. Those Covers were made of wooden Boards, closely joined together, and lay on proper Supporters, at proper Distances, above the Plants, so as not to injure the Flower Stems, and were made to slide off and on at pleasure, and

292 lay above this Stage as a Glass Frame does above s Hot-bed. In those Stages my Flowers blossomed well, altho' I should prefer the first mentioned Stage to any other I either have feen or have heard

them

duce

1

from

rifts

by n

Sort

I

Pro

the

blo

add

par

dee

Inc

my

the

Ro

E

in

th

th

CC

B

W

described.

So foon as the Plants were out of Bloom, I took them from their Stages, and placed them for some Days in a shady Situation, and afterwards removed them into a more funny Exposure, to ripen their Seeds, and observed always to unpot the half of my Stock, and plant them in Beds of fresh Compost, taking Balls of Earth and all together out of their Pots, as I have before said; and with this Management I had a greater Stock of Seeds and Off-fets, and far stronger, than what I ever obtained from those Plants which remained in the Pots, as is the common Method of using these Flowers; and that for this good Reason, because when those Plants have full Liberty for their Fibres to play in the Beds, they form their Seeds better, and fend forth'a greater Quantity of stronger Off-sets, than when their Roots are pent in by the Sides of the Pots; besides they cannot so easily form new Fibres in Pots amongst the old Fibres, which have performed all their Duty, and are going off now, as these Plants do which are unpotted, and are planted in the open Ground.

The next Plant, which attracts our Attention in

the Spring, is the Tulip.

Those are divided into Pracoces or Earlies, and Serotines, or late Blowers, which are divided into Bauguets, Bybloomens, which are a Sort of Baguettes, and into Bisards .- The Varieties of this Flower are prodigious, and to give a Catalogue of them,

(293)

them, would be needless, since every Year pro-

duces new Flowers.

n

V

C

n

d

to

4-

is

of

n,

I had the best Kinds, and was surest of my Sorts from Mynheers Voorhelms and Van Zompell Florists at Haarlem, who always dealt very honestly by me; and notwithstanding of the Varieties of their Sorts, they were always most distinct with me.

I bought from them a good Quantity of the best Pracox, or early blowing Tulips, and planted them in the same Ground I had the Year before blowed my Hyacinths in, stirring up the Beds, and adding to them a fourth Part more of fine well prepared white Sand. I planted them five Inches deep, that is, after I had levelled the Earth two Inches below the Surface of the Path-way, I planted my Roots therein (as I had planted my Hyacinths the former Year) at the Distance of nine Inches Root from Root. I laid five Inches of the same Earth above these Roots, and used the same Covers in the Spring, as I used for my Hyacinths; for it these Tulips which blow so early, and which show their Flower buds by the first of March, are not covered with great Care, they blight, and their Blossoms seldom come to any thing; for Want of which Covers and due Care, they have been despiled amongst the Curious, as not being sure Blowers; but I am certain, that were due Covers and Care given them, they would, as they did always under this Management with me, make a very pretty Show. These early Tulips should be lifted three or four Weeks sooner as the others, and hould be laid up in their different Boxes in the Root-room, they should be replanted in the Beginping of September; observing that where you plant them be a dry, rather as a moist Place in your

294 Garden, and well sheltered from Winds, which in the Season of their Bloom are very piercing and The Reason I plant Tulips deeper in the Ground than I do Hyacinths, is, because they have far longer Stems, and their Heads before, as well as when they are in Bloom, are very heavy, whereby the Wind takes a very great Impression on them, so as to shake their Roots, and also loosen their small Fibres, which are far tenderer and much shorter than those of the Hyacinths, or any other Flower of their Height. And it is also for this Reason that I begin to cover them, as soon as I observe their Flower-buds to spring from amongst their Leaves, to hinder the Wind from taking an Impression on them, so as to break their Heads and Stems, before they expand their Blossoms, which injures their Roots very much.

All the Serotines, or late Blowers, I planted from the Beginning to the Middle of October at latest, fuch as Baguets, Bybloomens and Bisards.

And first of the Baguets I shall set down some of the best, old and good Standard Flowers, in Voorbelms Catalogues, that my Readers may be sure of them, even by their simple Names in that Catalogue, all which flowered with me.

Baguets.

Arcesius,
Admiral General,
Admiral Gulde Leuw,
Agricola,
Aimable,
Alexander de Groot,

Amazone,
Belle Africa,
Bellona,
Brand-vlag,
Brunnette Royale,
Cabinet Royale,

Con-

Cong

Cong

Duc

Dul

Duc

Dul

Gen

Gra

Gra

Hit

Hoj

Hol

Kri

La La

Le

M M

F

2S CO Or

B

do

do

Conquette d'Houstrive, Conquette van Royen, Duc d' Argyll, Duc de Chartres, Duc de Luxemburgh, Duchesse de Bourgogne, Generaal Tob, Graaf van Moorft, Gratiofa, Hippolytus, Hoff van Holland, Hollandia, Koningin van Vrankryk, Kroon P. van Dane-marken. La Magnifique, La Noblesse, Leopoldus, Merveille du Monde, Merveille d'Utrecht,

h in

and

the

lave

well

vy,

lion

olen

uch

her

this

s I

ngst

an

ads

ms,

om

est,

me

in be

hat

on-

295) Narciffus, Noord Starr. Nova, Seven Provincien, No. 2. Oortman, Parnassus, Prince van Baden-durlach, Semper Augustus, Sphera-mundi, Tresoriere, Triumph van Leyden, Vegt Jeuweell, Teuweell van Europa, Veltheer, Vergulde Kam, Witte Leeuw, Jeuweell van Flora, Munt van Holland.

Of Bybloomens Tulips.

All these marked Baguet Rigauts are fine large Flowers, very strong, and some of them so large, as when they are in Perfection of Bloom, they will contain an English Pint of Wine within their Petals or Flower leaves. The others are as follows:

Baguet Rigaut Tulips.

Baquet Rigaut la Bataille, do. Admiral, do. Bellissimo,

do. Elegantissimo, do. Excellentissimo, do. Bonaventure,

Baguet

Baguet Rigaut Cefar, do. La Magnifique,
do. Electeur, do. Le Roy,
do. Frangebruyn, do. L' Empereur,
do. General, do. Rose Grandissima,
do. Hector, Beauregard Akerkamp,
do. Hector, Beauregard Admiral,
do. Imperatrice. Beauregard Merveilleuse.

Those are dark coloured and very fine Flowers.

Bybloomen Tulips.

Beeter als Roy de Congo, Bon Avontur, Belle Ammarante, Conquette Couleur de Rose et Rubis, Cupido, Denteleuse constant, Grande Fidelle, Grand Roy de France, Hautesse Rose, Hautesse Grisdeline, Hautesse Violete, Hecuba, Hertog van Lancaster, Incomparable Arch Ducheffe, Incomp. Brunon, Incomp. de Grauw, Incomp. Favorite, Incomp. Premiere noble, Feuweell van Dort, Jeuweell van Holland, Teuweell van Zeeland,

Keyser Amurath, Keyserin van Java, Koning van Siam, Koning van Pruissen, L'Eminence, Belle Rose de Laer, Cardinal Infante, Parroquet Rouge, Overwinnaar, Porcia, Reine de Congo, Reine de Guine, Rose Triumphe, Rose Feu du Grand Valeur, Stadhouder General, Socrates Verbeterde, Triumphe de L'Isle, Truimphe Grisdeline, Victoria, Duc de Toscane, Reine d' Amazones.

Before

Bisa

have

who

Col

mal bef

Ab

Ai

Hi

A

B

A

B

B

B

B

L

L

Before I mention the several Sorts of the finest Bisards, I must take Notice, that the Voorbelms have of late Years got into a Set of those Flowers, whose Stems are as high as Baguets, and their Colours are most surprisingly beautiful, which makes them high in their Prices and valuable. The best Sorts of these Bisard Tulips are:

se.

Abondante, Solota Eumetis extra, applica Aigle Noir, Fabule, winis Fountainbleau, Aglauros, Some Hippolyte, L'Astre du Jour, Ganymedes, sibilities Generalissimus, St. Andres Gloriane, Arienne, Glorieuse, Mail & A Belle Minerve, A.A. Gouden Wapen Aiglon, and was throot Henriette, Sage Bellinde, Titienne. Bellifarius, Musicoldi V Hianisbe, Blane d'Oret noir Frange, Hogenbot, Blyrothea, Icodrode, Bocaall, 102 slengt on to in Iphigenie, I own bat A Brunnette Grifdeline, ba Jemima, and bounder Brunon, from out not wold v Juarlie, woll and way Roi de Sweden, Keyfer Carel-beste, Chimene, I moit que in Lor La Poudree, on Asaiss Chamelion, Trobbe and Keyfer van Fava, And Charmante, Labelle Brune, at 1.1 Cuveliere, Labelle Colombine, Directus, of I and La Bulgare, I Clotilde, La Solitaire Brune, Du Thoy, L'Excellente Brune, Efialtes, La Cadiere, Manual Elegantissimo, La Sublime, Excellentissimo, P P Lucifer

((8007)) Lucifer, Semiramis. L'Invincible, 1102 latovol Seneschall, I orolog Magnifique, 1 3010 Schonendonk, Analy Monterat, on lo 196 6 of Jeurveell Royale, Migreliene, Chapeau-transparant, Colours are monding prifingly beaut, bin on sur cauch) Negrin Jaulev bas soort ri Biveline, id medi sedan beft Sorts of t, sophora, to stroe fied Nimroth, Soleill D'or. Nitocris, Eumetis extra naiduM Soleill Royale, maken Spadille, work ship. Oziris, Perminie, Lasida sotauc L Staaten General extra Schoone, Tacimine, Querdidie, sobomeno Ravi fante Glorune, Same V Regulus, St. Andre, Roy de Siam, F. Reuweell, Ruffienne, son Washing Voorst van Hanover, Titienne, Shousd Victorieux, Shousd Mannette, Sagese, Romulus, South Sappho. Tont ton O henold Sautrelle, , and

In

fully

their

care

Inft

which

laid

the

Bila

and

ferv

all]

whi

fo 1

wet

tho

wei

Off

can

Ac

Off

VO!

for

tho

An

let

w

H

Se

of

m

th

15,

th

0

L'escothea.

And two Roots of each of the double Sorts which I planted always in a Bed by themselves, made a very fine Show, as they blow for the most Part all at one Time. Those Roots I planted in my Hyacinth Ground, and stirred it up from the Time I took out my Hyacinth Roots, adding to it a fourth Part more of fine white Sand duly prepared for the Purpose, and was sure always to put the same Covers upon them, so soon as I perceived their Flower Stems beginning to spire up, as I put upon my Hyacinths, or I often used painted Cloath, tather as Matting to them, it being stronger and more capable to defend them from a too hot Sun, Rains and Wind especially.

(299.)

)

ui.

d

.

ra

E

1

th

ot

b

11

n

3.

re

ns

n

In tem Days after their Bloom was over, I care, fully nipped off all their Seed-vessels, and when their Stalks were entirely withered, I took them carefully up; this I did with a small blunt Iron Instrument, for fear of wounding their Roots, than which nothing can be more prejudicial to them, and laid them in their respective Places or Drawers in the Root-room, laying Baguets, Bybloomens, and Bifards by themselves, according to their Names and Numbers, in their respective Drawers; ferving after they were dry, to cleanle them from all Filth, old Skins, old Earth, and rotted Fibres, which adhered to their Bulbs, and which were not so proper to be taken from them when they were wet and new lifted from the Earth; which Method at this time I practifed with all my Bulbs which were dry, taking care not to take off any of their Off-sets from them, or my other Bulbs, but what ame from them fully formed, and of their own This I made a general Rule as to the Offsets of all my bulbous rooted Flowers; for if you take off their Off-fets when they are but half formed, the Bulbs may blow strong, those Off-sets coming off spontaneously; but such Amputations may cause a Rotting both in the Offlets and their Mother-roots the enfuing Season, which should always be as much evited as is possible. Here the Roots lay exposed to all free Air, till the Season for planting; but I never allowed the Rays of the Sun to come at them, which, altho' recommended by some, is a wrong Practice, or to allow them to be laid in a warm hot Room, where Fire is, the one being a too hasty Method of drying them (I mean by the Rays of the Sun), and by the other Method, you may by too great Heat mould

them, or provoke the Roots to spring too soon, all

Mo

me

we

chi

at

th

th

fm

ha

m

W

which should be carefully avoided.

I never attempted to raile Tulips from Seed, not but the Experiment is very well worth one's Pains to try, but I had really too much Work otherwise upon my Hands; and altho' I had fown them, I am fure I could not have done it in a better Manner, than that which is prescribed by my worthy ingenious Friend, Mr. Philip Miller, Gardiner to the worshipful Company of Apothecaries at their Physick-garden at Chelsea, near London, in his Gardiners Dictionary, in the Atticle Tulip, where one will also find very good Rules for breaking of Breeders, or breeding Tulips; but as I said be-Tulips; but as I said before, I had too much Work in my Garden upon hand, to spare Time for those Experiments, of fowing or breaking Tulips; contenting myfelf with fuch Tulips as I received from abroad, which prospered and increased with me by the Culture above mentioned extremely well.

One thing relating to the Breeders, which I faw practifed in Holland, I cannot omit to take notice of: A Gentleman there of my Acquaintance, being refolved to break some very fine Colours of new Breed. ers, which he had got from L'Isle in Flanders, prepared for those Roots a very lean, fandy, and gravelish Soil, which he was at a considerable Expence to obtain, there being little or no Gravel in Holland, and therein he planted those Roots eight Inches below the Surface of the Beds; that Spring I was there, he had forry Baguets and Bilards, extremely well broke, most of which retained their Strips to their fading, and had entirely thrown off their original Colours. The following Autumn he planted them in some of his richest Garden Mould,

301 Mould, and most of these Flowers retained their fine Colours, to which he gave Names, and fent me some of their Roots the Year thereafter, which were vastly beautiful; the Reason he gave for changing the Ground the second Year, from that wherein he at first had planted them, was, that as at first they were planted in a lean gravely Soil, the Magnitude of their Roots was so diminished, that he was afraid their Flowers would have been fmall, altho' they were broke; and therefore he planted them in a rich Soil to enlarge their Roots. His Experiment succeeded very well, for the Roots had recovered near to their pristine Magnitude, and most of them retained their beautiful Strips into which he had broke them.

Ш

ot

ns

le

I

n-

ly

to

ir

Ir-

re

of

e-30

on of

th

0-

VC

W

f:

re-

rs,

nd

X.

in ht

ng ex-

eir

wn

nn

ld,

To the Tulip succeeds the Anemone, or Wind-Flower.

This Flower is one of the Beauties of the Spring, which I would advise to be got from France or Holland, they having by far greater Varieties of this Flower than what are raised in Britain, whose Colours, as far as I have seen, are confined to Reds and Whites; whereas abroad I have seen great Varieties of Blues, Purples, and brownish Colours, most admirably intermixed, and most other Colours, excepting yellow, which is as rare to see, as a blue Ranunculus. It is called Wind-slower, because its Seeds are contained in Downs, which are easily blown off by the Wind.

They are distinguished into narrow and broadleaved Kinds; I must own I never sowed their Seeds, because I purchased their Roots of the best Kinds they had in *Holland*, *Flanders*, or in *France*, for 5 l. the Hundred, even their newest and best Flowers

302 Flowers being fold at that Rate, I gave theme very Year new Earth, such as I used for Hyacinths, to which I added a fourth Part more of a fresh vellow marlish Earth to their Compost; I planted them the End of December for a full large Blow, in Beds two Feet Depth of this Compost, ten Inches Root from Root, and three Inches deep; to plant them fooner I found by Experience was exposing them too much to Winter Frosts, whereby I loft. many of their Roots: Indeed if the Winters prove mild, you will have a greater Increase of Roots by planting them early; but as no Person can promise upon the Weather, so I always took December or January to be the safest Time of planting In planting I always observed to put their Roses (as their Flower-buds are termed) uppermost, and in March and April in dry Weather, I refreshed them often with Water, always in the Evenings or early in the Mornings; to water them in the Day-time, or in Sun-shine, I found to be very prejudicial to them, as also to the Ranunculus.

ful

eve

CWD

mg i

nez

So

of

fro

T

VII

E

B/N

NO

H

f

1

1

So soon as their Leaves were near saded, I took up their Roots, and spread them upon a Cloth in the Root-room, that they might dry the better; and after they had lyen there twenty Days, I cleaned them, and laid them in their proper Drawers, when I also took off their longest Off-sets, for this good Reason, that if I had delayed such Amputation until I was to plant them, a certain Moulding of those amputated Parts would have ensued, which was evited by this early taking off these Off-sets, these Roots having in them a very

gummish clammy Substance.

213 70 1

Of those Flowers there is a great and beautiful

ful Variety, which makes them deferve a Place in every good Collection of Flowers.

The Ranunculus, or the Grow foot, deferves our next Attention, and those are divided into two Sorts: The Turky Rununculus, and the Persian, of which last Sort there are many Beauties obtained from Seeds levery Year; I shall first treat of the Turky Ranunculus, and of those in Voorhelms Catalogue, there are fourteen Sorts, viz.

1

8,

t

6

8

le!

r

e

k

n

I

-

10

1 -.

n

n-

y

th:

ul

Admiral van Constantia Pivan Major, and admiral van Constantia Pivan Major, and admiral Romanum, Tracke, and Romanum Tracke, and as Merveilleuse de Paris, Tribellius Tracke, and Masser Tribellius Tracke, and Masser Tribellius Tracke, and Turkse Tulban, and Turkse Tulban, and Passe Ossenbloed, and American and Santa S

The Passe Offenbloed blows two Ranges sometimes, three Ranges of Flowers high, so it is one of the most valuable upon that Account of all the Kinds.

Those Flowers are all of them so double that no seeds can be expected from them, I shall here treat of their Culture by themselves. I am certain from Experience, that the best Time of planting these Roots, is the Beginning of November; if it is some done, and they shall spring, they will suffer much by the Winter Frosts; but if they are then planted, they will not suffer, as not endeavouring to spring before the first of March, when the strongest of our severest Frosts are gone. Plant them in a Bed as long as you please, in Breadth five Feet,

and

304)) and of Depth three Feet of the same Mould, where. in I plant Hyacinths, adding a fixth Part more of white Sand to it; and therein I planted them two Inches depth, and five Inches Distance, Root from Root; thus they remain until their Leave-buds begin to appear above Ground, when I riddle above them one Inch more of stiff Mould; the Reason for which is, that they may not be too much exposed to the dry Weather, and to the Heat of the Sun, both which are very prejudicial to this Plant when they are in Flower, which will be by the Beginning or the Middle of May. I gave them frequent Waterings of an Evening, or very early in the Morning, not in the Sun-shine; and as soon as their Leaves are quite decayed, I took them quite out of the Ground, and spread them upon a Cloath and dried them; fo foon as they were dry, I cleared them from the Earth, and other Filth attending them, and took from them what Off-fets would freely part from their Mother Roots.

If there comes hard Frost in Fanuary or February, whilst their Roots are springing, and sending their Fibres into the Ground, I covered the Sides of their Beds, into which they were planted with two or three Inches of rotten Tan-bark, but never mixed the Tan with their Compost Earth, that being extremely prejudicial to them, and to all

the Kinds of Ranunculus.

Experience, rists The Persian Kinds of Ranunculus, cannot be equalled by any Flower in Beauty, Diversity of Colours, and Forms of their vastly magnificent Flowers, for which Reason I shall be the more particular in the Culture of fuch Roots as are obtained from abroad, and of the Management of their Seedlings, as far as I practifed myself.

I would

1

My

the

put

Vo

mic

the

do

to

ric

T

fre

pr

or

P

fu

th

21

th

A

W

15

li

1

(305)

re.

of

WO

om

lds

dle

the

of

his by

em

rly

on

em n a

ry,

atets

ru-

ing

the

nt-

rk,

th,

all

e-

Co-

ent

ar-

ned

ed-

uld

Monas C

I would advise to have those Roots from the Mynheers Voorbelms, and Van Zompel at Haarlem, they being the best sorted with these Roots, I mean the double Flowers; the Semidoubles are to be purchased from some Florists in Flanders, for the Voorhelms seldom choose to part with their best Semidouble Flowers, because from those they have the best Seeds, from which they obtain their finest double Flowers. I planted the finest double Sorts towards the Beginning of December, in light fandy rich Earth, precisely the same as is directed for the Turky Sorts; observing every Year to give them fresh unused Mould, of the same Sort as is here prescribed. If you plant these Roots in Pots, put one Root, or at most two, into one Two penny Pot only; and fo foon as I have planted them, I funk the Pots into the Ground, two Inches below the Surface, in the Form of Beds four in Breadth, and as many as you please in Length, according to the Number of Roots you have. - And upon the Approach of Frost I covered them two Inches over with rotted Tan, nor do I remove it after the Frost is gone, that when the Plants are watered, the light fandy Earth into which they are planted, may not be washed away from their Roots, but that the Water then given them may glide gently thro' the Tan without disturbing their Roots.

I choose to plant them in Pots, as well as in the open Beds, that their Sorts may be the easier distinguished by the Numbers affixed to them, which a Florist should always be most careful about, and that they may not so easily be thrown out of the Ground by Moles or other Vermin before, or when they are in Bloom, which would destroy

Qq

(306)

Sea

bet

the

YO

the

the

the

gH

ve

th

m

til

an

Se

W

CO

T

ke

in

ec

21

th

al

U

them altogether. When they bloffom, frequent Waterings are very necessary, but that Work should always be performed in the Evenings after Sun. fet, or by five in the Morning rather, and the Water which you make Use of, should stand in Velfels in the Sun two Days before you use it. When they are bloom'd, and in hot Sunshine, it will be proper to cover them with Matts, that they may not be hurried out of their Beauty ; fo foon as their Leaves are dry, I take them out of the Pots and lay them in the Root room in their particular Drawers, until planting Season, taking Care that no severe Frost comes at their Roots when they are out of the Ground .- Notwithstanding of what I have directed with respect to planting the Ranun. culus in Pots, you may plant many of them in the Ground in Beds, of the Same Compost as those in Pots have; and if they are not touched by Vermin, they will bloffom and profper well; but you must make the Beds three Feet depth of Compost, for their small Fibres will run fo far down into the Earth, if it is well prepared, and will produce more Flowers and Off-fetts than if it was shallower.

As to the Seedlings, none can be expected good for any Thing, unless they are obtained from good coloured Semidouble Flowers, which is always in the Option of the Owner to purchase. However, supposing you have purchased fine coloured Flowers of this Kind, you must, so soon as you perceive the Seeds part from the Axis or Stems of their Flowers, look them over carefully twice a Day, and gather what are ripe, leaving the others to ripen of Course, which will be three Weeks at least from that Time wherein the earliest Seeds were ripe; then lay them by in their Seed-paper Bags until October, which Season

Season I take to be the most proper for sowing them; if they are sooner sown they will come up before the Frosts come on, which will endanger the entire Loss of them, either by throwing their young Roots out of the Ground, or by cutting off their Leaves, which is sure to destroy them altogether.

I then prepare Boxes for them, much the same as for Seedling Hyacinths, but more shallow, and in them sow these Seeds thin, and afterwards by their Covers I guard them from the Injuries of Frost

as much as possible.

uld

un-

the

Vef-

hen be

nay

neir

and

hat

ney

hat

un-

the

in

in,

must

for

the

ore

boo

boc

in

ter,

ers

the

ers,

her

rie,

me

em

ich

lon

droom.

The young Plants will by this Management begin to appear by the first of March, when the Severity of Frosts is over, and the Boxes should at that Time be removed into a Situation where they may enjoy the Benefit of the Rays of the Sun, unil eleven Forenoon only. I prefer Boxes for thele and most other Flower-seeds, rather as Pots or Seed-pans, all earthen Ware being much colder in Winter than Timber; and before Winter Frosts come on, I choosed to lay some very fine rotten Tan above the Ground wherein they were fown to keep them from Frost, as also that the light Earth in watering them might be preferved about their Roots. In June these young Roots should be lifted out of the Boxes, and giving them new Earth and larger Boxes, I replanted them in the Middle of November; so soon as the Frost set in, I covered the Earth in the Boxes with rotted I an as in the former Winter; I observed to have folding covers to all my Boxes, which this Year were one and one half Feet in depth, and long and broad, as you have Roots to fill them, which I planted at two Inches Distance, Root from Root, and near

IWO .

(308)

mid

whe

for

do 1

and

pra

cha

out

is I

tice

11

cul

be

the

A

B

B

C

1

I fowed them. I planted them as I said before, in Boxes for this second Year, rather as in Beds, that they might be less subjected to the Severities of Weather, or other Accidents when their Roots were young; they appeared in March, and some of them flowered; those which were single and of ordinary Colours I pulled up when they were in Bloom; the good ones I allowed to remain in the Ground until listing Season; but what showed this second Year of their Growth, were only Semidoubles, excepting two Dozen of sine Doubles, of which I took particular Care, and planted them with the other finest Doubles, as some of them were very valuable, being extraordinary fine Flowers.

All the Roots I had put into my Root-room, of those Seedlings I planted into a long Bed two Inches deep in the Compost, which was laid three Feet deep in the Bed, and four Feet broad the Middle of December. So foon as I perceived the Frosts to fet in strong, I covered them with two or three Inches of Tan, which in March I removed from them; so soon as I perceived their Leaves coming above the Ground, I riddled an Inch of the strongest Garden Mould on them, but put no Sand into it; the Use of which was to strengthen these young Roots, as also to preserve the sandy Earth from being washed off from them by watering when they were in Bloom; I also covered them with Matts in that Season laid upon Arches made of Hoops, and took Care to pull up all bad Flowers when they were in Blossom, that they might not be mixed with the good Flowers. - By this Management I had most extraordinary Success, observing to procure some fresh Roots of the best Semidoubles

200 midoubles every Year from abroad, or at home where they were good for their Seeds allenarly; for Seeds faved from one's own Garden every Year, do not so well as what you get from another Soil; and by Experience, one finds in Gardens what is practifed by Farmers, the most knowing of whom change their Seeds of Grain every fecond or third Year at most; so it is with Flower seeds, and without which, good Success in obtaining good Flowers is not to be expected, as I observed in the Practice of the best Florists in Holland and Flanders.— I shall now set down a Catalogue of such Ranunculus's of the Persian Kind, as I know to be the best old Standard flowers, distinguishing them by their Colours.

Ranunculuses Purple and Rose-coloured.

Ambustus, Administrateur, Archeveque du Canterbury, Bashaw van Gairo, Belle Africa, Ballotin, Bosphorus, Cardinals Hoed, Dromedaris, Electrion, Etiopiaan, Grand Conquerant, Gekroode Moor, Grand Maitre Royale, Grand Monarque, Jeuweel van Europa,

in

in

lat

of

ots

ne

of

in

he

118

u-

of

m

re

of

het

lle

fts

ee

m

mhe

nd

th

en

ith

of

ers

ot

nis

06

e-

es

Grisdeline Roos, Zeuweel Grisdeline, Incomparable nova, Katarinete, Keyser Amurath, Koning David, L'Aube du jour, Metellus, Milo, My Lord Walgraaf, Nonius, Purpre sans pareille, Purpre Manteel, Phanix florum, Purpre incomparable, Premiere noble, Provincie Rose, Rose Rose Charmante, Vesuoius, Rose d' Amour, Roy de Fleurs, Saphire, Stadbouder Generall,

310 Violete Grisdeline, Viperino, Violete incomparable, Violete Illustre.

a xon

cach

lishi

Bel

Ber Sau

Gai Gu

Go 70

Ha

A

B

F F

6

Ranunculus in Orange Colours.

Admirante, Belle rouge Orange, Comte de Lowendahl, Colombus, Dageraate, Fayal, Feu Constante, Feu Dominante, Feu Imperiale, Feu Royale, Feu Triumphante, Four Ardent,

Grand Feu du Roy. Koningin van Sicilien, L'amp d'or, Metropolitaan, Orange Voorst, Orange Boom, Perdiccas, Phenix Triumphante, Procurator, Thitone, Topana.

Ranunculus in white, mixed with red Colours.

Belle aimable, Belle Catarina, Belle rouge Grifdeline, · Bonte Leuw, Brifetoute, Charmante Grifdeline, Capitain General, Gravin van Yarmouth, Dellila, Triple Croon,

Picoté aimable, Queen of Hungary, Reine Blanche, Rose Imperiale, Agaet Incomparable, Diademe, Pironetta, Eucharis, Sneeuberg, Koningin Elizabeth. Ranunculus

Ranunculus in yellow and red Colours.

Belle Afia, Gaudenberg,
Berg Etna, Radamanthus,
Swarte Leuw, Soleil Lewant,
Gauden Sceptre, Vergulde Lampet,
Gulde zon, Vergulde Servies,
Gouden Ketten, Reine de Morocco,
Jeuweel van Dort, Laomedan,
Ifabelle Triumphante, Marquifs dell Campo floJonquille aimable, rido.

Ranunculus in feuillemort Colours.

Achaus,

Agariste,

Bruin feuillemort Flu- Chimney Sweeper,

weell.

Brunon,

Feuillemort Charmante,

Feuillemort noir,

Glorieuse feuillemort brune,

ne,

La Financier.

La Monde traverstie,

Cantor,

Chimney Sweeper,

Mouron,

Rakima,

Semira Bruin,

Sultan Oswan Bruin,

Victorieuse,

Victorieuse,

Victorieuse,

All those Sorts of Ranunculus are to be fold by Pietre and Dirk and George Voorhelms, and Van Zompell, Florists at Haarlem in Holland; as also other fine Sorts at 40 Gilders per the hundred Roots, with their different Names wrote upon the Papers which inclose them.

I have thus far given my own Practice of propagating most of the considerable Vernal Flowers, whose

Cul-

(312)

Culture deserves Attention, and their Beauties make the curious Florists esteem them, and vie with each other who shall propagate the best of them. I shall proceed now to treat of annual Flowers, and especially of those we annually receive Catalogues of, from Holland, which I must say are neither rightly named, botanically, or otherwise; and I shall endeavour to do this (as far as my Practice led me) in as sew Words, and in the best Manner I am capable of, and shall begin with the Dutch Catalogues, giving them their proper English Names, as well as the botanical Names, and their Culture, having sowed all those Seeds for two Years successively.

CATALOGUS van schoone BLOEM-ZAA.

DEN te vinden by DIRK and PIERRE VOORHELM, Bloemists te Haerlem, 1754.

Het Honderd Soorten tot 5 Gulden.

Bloem-Zaaden, die bet eerste Jaar bloeijen.

1	Abutilon grofilaria fo-	9 do. sparsa,
	lio flore rubro,	10 do. spica viridibus,
	Acetosa vesicaria,	II Annagallis flore albo,
3	Ageratium folio fer-	12 do. cæruleo,
	ratus.	13 do. rubro,
4	Agremona Mexicana,	14 Anthirrinum arvensis
5	Alcea flore vesicatia	flore albo,
	Africana,	15 do. rubro,
6	do. Perennis flore albo,	16 do. majus perennis flo
	do. Purpureo,	re albo.
	Amaranthus maximus	17 do. rubro,
	erecta,	18 do

313 18 do. variegato, 46 do. Mayus, 19 Argemona spinosa, 47 Bidens Canadenfis la 20 Alarini Lobelli, tifoli flore luteo, 21 Aftragalus Maritimus, 48 Blataria flore albo, 22 do. Stellatus, 49 do. luteo, mains of 23 Asphodelus luteus, 50 Borago Cretica flore 24 After Chinenfis magna variegato, flore albo, 51 do. major folio varie-(0530) 25 do. ceruleo, gato, 26 do. purpureo, 52 do. majus flore cæru-27 do. minor albo, leo, 28 do. Conizoides. 53 Buglossum majus flo-29 do. Jacobea folio, OT re albo, 30 Atriplex buxifera, 54 Buphtalmum Papaver 31 do. odorato, folio flore luteo, 32 Ballamina Fœmina 55 do. Tanaceti folio flore albo, flore luteo, 56 do. albo, 33 do. incarnato, 34 do. variegato, 57 Beuplurum perfoliatum, mindun ich s 35 do. purpureo, 36 do. albo pleno, 58 Calaminta Montana, 59 Calendula flore ful-37 do. incarnato pleno, 38 do. incarnato yariephurino, 60 do. seu Caltha arvengato pleno. fis. 39 do. purpureo pleno, 61 do. Polyanthus maxi-40 do. purpureo variegato pleno, 41 do. Roseo pleno, 62 do. Prolifera. 42 do. tricolore pleno, 63 Capnoides Fumaria, 43 do. luteo seu noli me 64 Carduus Italicus spinofus Horibile, tangere, 44 Bellis Americana Co-65 do. Mariæ, 66 do. minus flore luteo, ronopi flore luteo. 67 Cariophilata flore la-45 do. Cabo de Boneiperance, teo, 68 Cari Rr

e

1

e.

f,

y

n-

e)

2-

a-

as

e,

C-

A.

R.

bo,

nfis

flo-

do.

92 do. cærulco, 68 Cariophilis Chinentis 93 do. variegato, flore pleno, 94 do. incarnato, 69 do. variegato, 95 do. incarnato variega-70 Cartamus flore Croc-96 do. pallido, 71 Caucalis Monspeliaco, 97 do. Regalis flore albo, 72 Ccrinthe flore albo, 73 do. luteo, 98 do. cæruleo, 99 do. pallido, 74 do. purpureo varie-100 do. pallido variegagato, 75 do. rubro variegato, to. 101 do. argenteo, 76 Chrisanthemum flore 102 do, cæruleo varie albo pleno, 77 do. luteo pleno, gato, 78 do. fistulofa, 103 do. cinereo, 79 do. sulphurino pleno, 104 do. incarnato, 105 do. interdum pleno 80 Chamæpitys, 81 Cicer album, cæruleo, 82 do. rubrum, 106 do. incarnat. 82 Clymenum Hispani-107 Convolvulus auricucum, lata baconi, 84 Coluthea Arbor, vi-108 do. majus flore pallido, fic. Barba Jovis fol. 109 do. roseo, flore rubro, 110 do. purpureo, 87 Condrilla Cretica flo III Cotula flore albo, re roleo, 86 do. flore luteo, 112 do. luteo, 87 do. Orientalis 113 Cucurbita fructu poflore rubro, ma forma, 88 do. Tingitana flore 114 do. piri forma, 115 Cucumis Afininus, luteo, 89 Conisa Argenteo, 116 Cyanus Arvensis di-90 do. Aureo, versi colori, 91 Consolida Anglica flo-117 do. flore albo. 118 re albo,

118

119

120

121

12

12.

12

12

12

12

12

13

12

13

1

I

1

1

1

1

118 do. cæruleo, 143 do. semina albo, 119 do. purpureo. 144 do. pleno, 120 do. Orientalis flore 145 do. flore fulphureo, 146 do. pleno, 1711 80 : albo odorato, 121 do. luteo odorato, 147 Galega flore albo, 122 do. Purpureo 148 do. cærulco, rato, 149 Garidella folio runif-123 do. fegetem flore sime divisis, 150 Geranium latifolio, purpureo, 124 Ervum verum, 151 do. Mulcatum, 152 do. femine nigri, 125 Ferrum equinum 153 Glaucium flore luminus, 126 do. majus, reo, oron orlo 127 Fænum Græcum 154 do. rubro, Sativum, 155 do. cæruleo, 128 Flos Adonis flore ru-156 Gramen Alopectoides majus, 129 do. Africanus aureo 157 do. Tremulum mapleno, jus, 120 do. fiftulola pleno, 178 do. minus, 159 Hallicaccinga fructi 131 do. luteo pleno, 132 do. fistulofa pleno, aureo, 133 do. Tunetanus vul-160 Hedifarum Annum, 161 do. Clypeatum flore garis, albo, 134 do. flore arro rubente, 162 do. rubro, 135 do. luteo, 163 Hedipnoides flore 136 do. variegato, triple, 164 Heratium Barbatum 137 do. pleno, 138 do. Principus flore flore albo, albo, 165 do. luteo medio ni-139 do. cæruleo, gri, 166 do. Montanum pe-140 do. pallido, 141 do. Solis luteo, rennis flore luteo, 142 do. pleno,

bo,

ga.

ric-

cu-

al.

00-

li.

187 do. purpureo, 167 Hesperus Montanus altifolio, of 188 do. Scabiofa, 189 do. Segetum, 168 Hypecoum, 190 do. Orientalis flore 169 Hippericum flore luteoplayes rubro, 191 do. Saponaria flore 170 Horminum Comâ rubro, pleno, 192 Linaria Augusti fo. 171 do. Pestgridis, 172 Hylophus flore rulio flore albo, bro, nimel .. 193 do. flore albo & lu. 173 Lathyrus Augusti teo, 194 do. cæruleo & luteo, folio flore rubro, 195 do, luteo parva, 174 do. albo & rubro variegato, 196 do. perennes flore 175 do. flore luteo, purpureo, 176 do. Odorate flore al-197 Linum Africanum, 198 do. Altissimum, ba et rubro variega-199 do. Umbilcatum flo-177 do. purp. & rubro re albo, 200 Licimachi Virginia. in variegato, 178 do. Supinus minus, 179 do. Tingitanus, 201 Lotus flore atro ru-180 do. Vicia Subteranja, bento folio variega. 181 Lavendula folio difto, 202 do. luteo, fecto, 182 Leucanthenum Ta-203 Lucojum Annuum naceti folio flore maflore rubro, jore, 204 do. flavo, 205 do. Arborescens flo-183 Lichnis perfoliato flore rubro, re albo, 184 do. Hirfuta minor 206 do, purpureo, 207 do. variegato, flore variegato, 185 do. Millipole flore 208 do. roseo, albo, 209 do. variegato, 186 do. carneo, 210 do. rubro, 211

21

21

21

21

21

2

2

2

2

2

317 211 do. variegato, 234 do. flore pleno. 212 do. folio glabrio flo-235 Medica Cochialata re albo, major, 213 do. flore luteo mix-236 do. minor, ore 237 do. Hirsuta, 238 do. Maculata spinosa, 214 do. perennes flore ore 239 do. Turbunata, luteo, 215 do. vernum 240 do. Orbiculata, flore to. 241 do. Semine Glabrio, purpureo. 242 do. plano, lu-216 do. rubro, 243 Melilotus Italicus, 217 Lupinus flore albo, 244 do. flore violacea, 218 do. luteo odorato, eo, 245 do. minor, 219 do. Indicus flore cæ-246 Meagrum Monosparruleo, ore 220 do. majus incarnato mum, 247 Milium Gamboccivariegato, m, 221 Lupinus minus Seum, flo-248 do. Solus, mine pallido flore 249 Mirabilis Peruvianus cæruleo, flore albo & rubro, 222 Lupinus majus cænja. 250 do. luteo & rubro, ruleo variegato, 251 do. toto rubro, 223 do. minus cæruleo ru-252 do. luteo, variegato, ega, 253 Moldavicaflorealbo, 224 Majorana Cretica o-254 do. Orientalis flore dorato, violaceo, 225 Malva Bætica flore mp albo, 255 do. cæruleo, 256 Nardus Bohemica 226 do. Roseo, flo. flore albo, 227 do, incarnato, 228 do. rubro, 257 do. cæruleo, 229 do. Orientalis rubro, 258 do. Orientalis flore variegato, 230 do. flore albo, 231 do. folio crispi, 259 Narsturtium Indicum majus flore au-232 do. variegato, 233 Matricaria folio crifreo, 211 do, lupı,

(318) 283 do. Pheniceo fimbri-260 do. luteo. 261 do. minus flore auato, 284 do. pallido, reo, 262 do. flavo, 285 do. roseo, 286 Pellicinis Vulgaris, 263 Nechanthemum flo-287. Persicaria Orientare purpureo, 264 Nicotiana latifolio, lis, 288 Phaceolus Indicus 265 do. rotundi folio, 266 Nigella coccineo, flore albo pleno, 289 do. nigri, 267 do. cæruleo pleno. 290 do. minor fructi lu-268 Ochirs Semine pullo, teo, 269 Ornitopodium mi-291 do. pallido, 292 Pomum Amorus frunus, 270 Papaver flore albo Eti luteo major, pleno, 293 do. minor, 271 do. incarnato pleno, 294 do. rubro major, 272 do. purpureo pleno, 295 do. minor, 296 Ptermica flore albo 273 do. incarnato striato pleno, pleno, 274 do. rosea striato ple-297 do. purpureo pleno, 298 Reseda flore albo, no, 275 do. rubro striato ple-299 Risimus Americanus, 276 do. totum rubrum, 300 Schabiosa Anglica 277 do. albo major inmaxima, 301 do. flore albida, terdum pleno, 302 do. prolifera, 278 incarnato striato pleno minor, 303 do. purpureo, 279 do. Erraticum flore 304 do. variegato, 305 Schandix major, albo, 306 Scorpioides Corni-280 do. diversi colore culis asperis, flore pleno, 281 do. Pheniceo, 307 do. non asperis, 308 do. filiqua crassa, 282 do. atro rubente Fim-309 bria,

309

310

311

31:

31

31

31

31

31

3

3

319) 309 Scholymus Ipinolus Trifolium Lagopi 325 folia, flore luteo, 310 do. flore variegato, 326 do. flore albo, 311 Sesamoides parvum 327 Trititum Americanum, matthioli, 312 Speculum Venerum 328 Valeriana æstivum. flore albo, 329 do. Indea flore albo. 313 do. purpureo, 330 do. rubro, 314 Staphis agria platani 331 Valerianella Cretica fructi velicaris, folio, Thlaspidium flore 332 do. Umbellata, 333 Verbaseum nigrum pallido luteo, Thlaspi Creticum flore albo, 334 do. flore luteo, flore albo, 335 Vicia Orientalis, 217 do. purpureo, 336 do. glabro amplo 318 do. violaceo, 319 do- Monspeliaco, candido, 320 do. luteo minor, 337 do. sativum, 321 do. sexately flore lu-338 do. lemine nigri. 339 do. Silveftris fructi teo, 222 do. verginiana albo rotundi, 340 Viole Hortensis triodorato, Tordilium Narbocolor, Vulnerania Pantanenfis, 324 do. Syriacum, phylem, 342 Urtica Romana.

Blaem-Zaaden, die 't tweede Jaar bloeijen, or Seeds of biennial Flowers which blossom the second Year after sowing.

343 Acarna Theophrasti & Plinii,

Ţį.

ta-

us

u-

u-

bo

10,

ca-

ica

ni-

09

344 Astragalus Alpinus procerior alopecu-

roides,

345 Aquilegia variegato,

346 do. virginiana,

347 Bardana Arachoides,

348 Belle

348 Belle Videre,	369 do. variegato,
349 Bulbonac flore albo,	370 Malva Hortensis ro.
350 Bulbonac flore cæru-	fea flore albo pleno,
leo,	371 do. atro rubento ple-
351 Capsicum arbore-	no,
scens fructu rubro,	372 do. incarnato pleno,
352 Cariophilis Barbatus	373 do. luteo pleno,
flore variegato,	374 do. variegato pleno,
353 Clenopodium Cana-	375 do. nigri pleno,
denfis,	376 do. purpureo pleno,
354 Carolina magna flo-	377 do. roseo pleno,
re,	378 do. rubro pleno,
355 Coluthea arbore-	379 Malva Meyicana,
scens vesicaria flore	380 Moldavica Ameri-
luteo,	cana perennis,
356 Digitalus flore albo,	381 Papaver Indicus per
357 do. roseo,	ennis,
358 do. rubro,	382 Plantago roseo,
359 do. purpureo,	383 Schabiosa perennis,
360 do. Virginiana,	384 Sontalina incana odo
361 Geranium majus cæ-	rato,
ruleo,	385 Tytimalis Catapu
362 do. variegato,	tia,
363 Horminum Corni	386 Valeriana Græca flo
Cerf folio,	re albo,
364 Laburnum,	387 do. cæruleo,
365 Lathyrus perennis	388 do. minima flore ca
majus,	ruleo,
	390 Viola Mariana flo
TO THE STREET OF THE PARTY OF T	얼마는 걸게 이 명이를 가게하면 이 살아가면 되지 않게 하지 않는데 되었다. 그렇게 되었다.
	202 Vulneraria Ruffic
majus, 366 do. minus, 367 Leucojum Cerinthi folio, 368 Lichnis Coronaria rubro,	ruleo, 389 Vicica Bengalensis 390 Viola Mariana si re albo, 391 do. cæruleo, 392 Vulneraria Rustic

STATE PAR

Broei-

Broe

393

394

395 396

397

40 40

40

40

L b

ro-

no,

10,

10,

10,

er.

s,

u-

0-

ę.

0-

a,

į.

Broei Zaaden, or Seeds of Flowers which must be fown upon Hot-beds.

hole Plaint with the Alever of	peried their Seeds. I
293 Abutilum Indicum 40	
flore aurantio; has add	or the ,oraroboron
394 Amaranthus tricolor : 40	
luteo rubro & viridi, 40	
105 do. rubro & viridi, 41	
396 do. Globosus flore	Au luteo.
14 is a Species of chodland	t do purpurea.
397 do. purpureo,	
398 do. Christatus flore 41	a Piner Indicum ob
albo,	
399 don luter, adi . A. D. a.41	
400 do: rubro, corden Dai 41	The state of the s
401 doi Conglomerata, ubau	
402 doz totum rubrum, 112 41	
403 Alcea Americana flo-41	
the Dutch Coingrus av	
404 Bidens Indicus flore 41	
aurantio, IA berewell41	19 do. fructu Cerafi, I
405 Canna Indica flore 42	o do. mihore, and driv
bulureo,v a si sids ; tool 4:	
406 do rubro	

The first named Plant in the Dutch CATA-LOGUE, is the Abutilon grofilaria folio flore rubro; which Catalogue begins at the 312 Page of this Book, which see.

The right Name of this Plant is, the Malva orientalis erection flore fuave-rubente, Taunf. or Eastern Mallow with a fine red Flower; it requires a gentle Hot bed in the Spring, and when the Plants are three Inches high, they should be transplanted S a into

(322)

into the Flower Borders, and shaded until they take Root, and must be planted into a warm Situation, where they will produce their Flowers, and perfect their Seeds. Those Plants with the Alceas or Mallows make a fine Appearance, slowering most of the Summer Months, and make a good Show in the Flower Garden; they require a light sandy Soil, and should have the same Culture with the Mallows, which I mention here to avoid Repetitions.

2d, Acetosa Vesicaria is a Species of the Sorrel, the Culture of which every Gardiner knows.

3d, Ageratum folio serratus.
The right Name of this Plant is,

Ageratum foliis serratis, C. B. the common Mandline. This is propagated in Gardens for medicinal Use, it requires a light undunged Soil, and is increased by parting its Roots in Summer: But I am of Opinion there is another Sort of this Plant which is what is meant by here in the Dutch Catalogues, which is the Ageratum Alpinum foliis serratis glabris flore Purpura scente: Purple flowered Alpine Ageratum with smooth Leaves, serrated upon the outer Edges of the Leaves of the Plant; this is a very hardy Plant, being a Native of the Alps, and must have a strong Soil in a shady Situation, it creeps upon the Ground, and I have used it for Edgings in Wilderness Quarters, it increases by Seeds, and by dividing its Roots in August.

4th, Agrimona Mexicana, ... noidy

I take to be the Eupatorium Peruvianum folio subrotundo, trinervi et acuto, store carubeo, Vaille memoirs d'Acad. de sciences, Peruvian Hemp, Agrimony, with a trinervous sharp pointed Leaf, and blue
Flowers.

This

Soi

wil

ver

wh

the

311

th

This is a hardy Plant, but must have a sandy Soil, and if raised on a moderate Hot-bed, it will come the faster on; if it is planted in Pots, it will protect the Plants in the Winter from the Severities of Frost under any common Hot-bed Frame which is covered.

5th, 6th and 7th, are already treated of, under

the Article Abutilon.

ney

itu-

and

or soft

OW

the

nr

el,

id-

nal

af-

0.

18

ch

re

m

ly

re.

n

1-

i-

b.

0-

C

8

8th, Amaranthus maximus erectus, or Tree A-maranth.

9th, Amaranthus Sparsa, is the Amaranthus manimus, panicula, longa, pendula, semine rubello, or, Love lieth bleeding.

noth, Is the Amaranthus spicis viridibus, or A-maranth with a red Spike, and green Tips upon

the Flower Petals.

Those three Sorts I have seen raised and flowered pretty well in the open Ground, but they are much better, and make a far prettier Show when they are raised on Hot-beds. Wherefore I shall here treat of all the Amaranthus's mentioned in the Catalogue, with Numbers 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402. and inform my Readers of their Management, by which I obtained these beautiful Flowers to their greatest Perfection of Bloom.

Having provided myself with good Seeds from abroad, I sowed them upon a Hot bed of Horsedung the End of February; and in frosty Nights covered them with Mats laid over the Glasses, to prevent the Frost from entering the Earth on the Hot bed; I also sowed them very thin, that when I had Occasion to transplant them, (which must be done) I could lift them with good Balls of Earth

to preserve their Roots.

(324)

the]

Dung

have

of A

muc

into

O W

Moi

of th

nor

the

lolin

gin

Gr

Su

be

Bo

th

CE

le

If the Hot-bed is in a good Temperament, those Plants will appear above Ground in a Fortnight's Time, when you should prepare another Hot-bed near the Seed bed; that in transplanting, the Plants may not fuffer by being carried too far when they are young, and their Roots tender; when this last Bed is in a right Temperature of Heat, lift the Amaranths from their Seed-bed with a Trowel. and as much Earth as you can; and covering this Nursery-bed with four Inches of good, rich, fresh Earth, plant them therein five Inches afunder every Way in Rows, and water them with a small Bottle, and a few Straws upon its Mouth, whereby the Water will drop and mot gush out; and this Method is better than to use a watering Pot, where. by they are sometimes born down, and will not recover again, but rot and go off entirely. I obser. ved to shade them in the Heat of the Day, by lay. ing Mats over the Glasses, until I perceived the Plants to have struck fresh Roots; and in warm Weather, I lifted up the Glasses to give them Air, and turned their inner Sides outmost, to dry the Steam which might be upon them from the Fermentation of the Dung, which if it falls upon these young Plants, will be very prejudicial to them.-Cover also the Glasses in the Night Time, to prevent the Cold from injuring them; in three Weeks Time these Plants will, with the Care above prescribed, be grown large and near meeting, and then I would advise planting them in two Penny Pots, one in a Pot, and put them into a Hot-bed of Tanners Bark, and in a Glass Case made on Purpole for raising tender Annuals. I rather choosed to low. these Plants on Dung than on Tan, because I put Earth above the Dung, which I could not do above

(325)

(e

'8

ed

its

ey

115

ift el,

lis Ch

e-

y

118

e-

e-

7.

y.

ne

m

ır,

ne

erfe

·c·

ķs

e-

en

ts,

n-

ofc

W.

ut

ve

16

the Tan, and they spring better in Earth above the Dung, than in Pots funk in the Tan. After you have got your Tan from the Vaults in the Middle of March, throw it up into a Heap, to allow fo much of the Moisture to drain off; for if it was laid into the Pit very wet, it would not ferment or heat so well, or to equally as it does, when some of the Moisture is drained off; and I would make Choice of the middling Ground Bark, neither of the largest not of the imallest grounded Sorts, the Heat of the one being too violent, and the smallest Bark loling its Heat too loon, for this Purpose of raising Annuals. So loon as you perceive the Bark to beon to heat, put it into your Pit, which in wet Grounds should be one half Foot only below the Surface of the Earth, and in dry Grounds may be two Feet below the Surface of the Ground, walled with Stone or Brick, and causwayed at Bottom, to hinder the Earth from mixing with the Tan; the Breadth of this Bed should not exceed fix Feet, the Length as you please, but not less than twenty Feet. The Frame I used for this Purpose, was of the following Dimensions.

Upon the Brick or Stone-wall, which is one Foot above the Surface of the Earth all round, I erected Timber standards fastened into a Timber-frame, which was fixed on the Stone or Brick-work on all the four Sides of the Tan-pit; and in the Uprights, which were four Feet in Height, I put Glassframes, and from the Top of those had Slop glasses, which run in Groves from the Top of the upright Glasses quite to the Top of the Slop, where they run under a long and broad Piece of Timber at the Top, which divided the Slops to the South from those to the North; the Reason why I had Sloping.

glaffes

(326) glasses as well as Uprights to the North, was, that this Case in Summer should have all Air possible; and that in Winter, as it contained many Plants, which required no more than common Shelter from Frosts, or in very hard Winters required a little Warmth, to exclude the Severities of hard Weather, I chused to have it as airy as possible, and had a small Flue to use in very cold Weather in the Back-parts of this House below the Uprights. I put Timber-shutters over both the Front and Back flops, which run in Groves above the Glasses. to preferve them from fudden Storms in the Spring and Summer Months, and from hard Frosts in Win. ter, when I fet also the Flue to work in severe cold Weather only, in such a Manner, as that the botanical Thermometers role to near temperate Air. or ten Degrees below it, which is sufficient to expel any Frost; in the Front of this Glass-case I observed, that the upright Glasses were divided into two Ranges, so that either the upper or lower Range of Glasses might be opened at pleasure in hot Weather, to admit Air to the Plants; the East and West-ends of this House were all of Glass, and to the East-end I had a small Shade, the Breadth of the House, to cover the Fire-place of the Flue, and to admit the Gardiner to go in to the Door of the Glasscase, to do what Work he had there in watering or trimming the Plants. This Glass-case was very convenient, for in Summer I therein raised many Annuals (which by Mismanagement are Dwarfs in our Climate) to a great Size, and in Winter it served me as a Conservatory for Plants, which required only Protection from our severe Frosts, and which could not live in fevere Winters without fuch Protection. But to return to the Culture of Amaranths, io

lo fo

glaffe

had !

the !

Plan

by th

had

and from

hou

win

in t

law

a H

froi

ter

wh

gre

gat

10

Bra

lig

pe

of

ftr

na

ar

th

(327) fo foon as I had planted them, I covered the Slope glasses of the Case with Mats, until I perceived they had taken new Roots, and after that I opened both the Front and Slop-glasses, to admit Air to the Plants in the Day-time, and in mild Weather; by the Beginning of July, with this Management, I had them fix or feven Feet high, with strong Stems, and preparing for flowering; then removing them from the Glass case, I took them into the Greenhouse, and placed their Pots as near the Frontwindows as I could, watering the Plants all over their Stems and Leaves, after Let them in, and in ten Days thereafter I fet them abroad, when I law an Appearance of Rain, and placed them near Hedge, where they were protected for eight Days from the Violence of the Rays of the Sun, and afterwards let them in a warm and calm Situation. where they flowered and ripened their Seeds to great Perfection, which Seeds I always observed to gather from the Flowers, at the Top of the Spike or Stalk, but not from the Flowers on collateral Branches; the Soil I used for them was good rich light Earth, and as these Plants are very free in perspiring, I observed to give them a good Share of Water in dry Weather, which made them grow flrong and flower wellowold pathsowil attake a friend

at

e;

18,

m

le

2-

d

ne

I

nd

8,

ıg

n-

re

ne

r,

X.

6.

to

er

ot

nd

to

he

to

S.

or

n-

n-

ur

ed

ed

ch

0-

is,

The same Culture will serve the two Sorts of Amarantoides, or the Globe Amaranthus, or eternal Flowers, both which are vast Beauties; they are named eternal Flowers, because if their Flowers are gathered when full blown, and before they begin to sade, they continue in the same beautiful state for many Years; and I have seen Ladies use them instead of Gum Flowers for many Years, their natural Beauties excelling all the artistication.

cial

((328:))

The Purple Kind has been an Inhabitant of England for many Years; the white Kind is more rare, and vastly beautiful, and they will blossom in a good Stove until January.

11. Anagallis, or Pimpernel, of which there are three Sorts: Anagallis flore albo, C. B. P.

white flowered Pimpernel work not promen be

nel, with red Flowers.

13. Anagallis flore caruleo, C. B. P. Pimper

nel with blue Flowers, it was and how anoth not

These grow in cultivated Places in the Cornfields; but the best Sorts require to be sown in the Spring, on a Bed of light Earth, and to be kept clear from Weeds, and well watered, where they will make a good Appearance.

gon, or Frog's Mouth; of which there are the following Species in the Dutch Catalogues of Flower

or Stalk, but not from the blowers on collabose

14. Antirrhinum arvensis flore albo.

115: Do Flore rubro. I olodt as bas dired while

The first Sort is the Antirchinum medium flore albo patulo, virid. Lusitan. or middle Snapdragon,

with a white spreading Flower was as well has month

The second is the Antirrhinam majus saxatile, flore minore purpura scente, folias angustissimis, Bar. Icon. Great Rock Snapdragon, with very small Leaves, and a Purple Flower.

16. Majus perennis flore albo.

17. Do. Flore rubro sontinos vont shat of the

18. Do. Variegato! I bas ; zreo-l vaem vol orate

The first Sort is the Antirrhinum latifolium flore albo, rictu luteo, Boerh.

The

1

T

fore

gon

A

angu

luted

1

in a

rich

la (

[pec

thei

pip

the

ift

for

afti

the

and

Po

Ri

th

pr

fr

G

fc

The broad leaved white flowering Snapdragon.
The second Sort is the Antirrhinum latifolium fore rubro, richu luteo, the broad-leaved Snapdragon with red Flowers.

And the third Sort is the Antirrhinum linaria angusti-folio eleganter variegato, flore rubro, rictu

luteo, striped Snapdragon.

ed.

ngs

re.

od

P.

er.

er-

nhe

pt

ey

ra-

ole

er

bil

re

n,

le,

er.

916

270

rib.

014

110

he

These Plants should be sown in April or May. in an undunged fandy Soil; for if they are fown in rich Land, they will neither flower nor prosper ! In October following, I cut down their Stems, especially those which attempt to flower the first Year within three Inches of the Ground, whereby their Roots will be strengthened; and the Beginning of April following, I transplanted them into the same Sort of Soil, to remain there for flowering: if they are transplanted into Pots, I chused to perform this Work the second Year after sowing, and after they had showed their Flowers, and took only their Off-sets from the Mother-plants in April; and from their best Flowers I planted them in the Pots into a lean fandy Soil, mixed with some Lime Rubbish, which had lyen a Year incorporated with the Earth before using it; by which Means I have preserved those Plants in Vigout for several Years, and have had them ripen their Seeds very well with me, from which I have raised many fine seminal Varieties.

Tournf. or the prickly Puppy. This is an annual Plant, which should be sown in March, and in May transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where it will thrive and perfect its Seeds so well, that those Seeds scattered on the Borders will appear soon in the Spring, and produce

annually their Flowers.

TI

330. 20. Alarini Lobellii is the Afarina Lobelii Lug. dun. 915. F. 171. Hedera Saxatilis magno flore, B. P. 306. Antirrhinum foliis oppositis cordatis

WOI

mal

plea

Inc

the

es

Pla

W

nir

Bo

flo

R

ne

bo

Ir

W

h

fa

21

to

crenatis, H. Cliff. 323. Rock Alehoof.

This Plant requires the same Culture with the Snapdragons or Antirrhinums, they grow best in a fandy, or rather a stonny Soil; for if they are planted in a rich dunged Soil, they never flower fo well, and very often rot altogether in Winter; wherefore I would advise to plant them in Court. yards, near Walls, and upon a fandy or rocky Soil, where they will make a handsome Appearance in most of the Summer Months.

21. Astragalus maritimus, is the Astragalus annuus maritimus procumbens latifolius, floribus pedi. culo insidentibus, Tourn. Annual trailling Milk. vetch with broad Leaves, and the Flowers fitting

on Pedicles.

22. Do. Stellatus, is the Astragalus annuus, procumbens, floribus glomeratis purpureis, Boerh. Ind. annual trailling Milkvetch, with Purple Flowers

growing in Clusters.

Both those Sorts should be sown in light fresh Earth in March, and watered duly; and if they are too thick fown, they ought to be fo thinned, as to be two Feet Distance, Plant from Plant, and kept clear from Weeds; they flower in June and July, and their Seeds ripen in August.

23. Asphodolus luteus,

Is the Asphodolus luteus et flore et radice, C. B. yellow Asphodell, or, King's Spear: These Plants are multiplied by Seeds, and they should be sown foon after they are ripe, in a warm Border, upon a light, fresh, sandy Soil, in August or September, which is the best Season, three Inches deep, and I would

(331) would choose to perform this Work in this Manner; make a Bed four Feet broad, and as long as you please, then sow your Seeds, thrusting them one Inch deep with your Fingers below the Surface of the Bed, and afterwards cover them with two Inches more of the same Earth; in the Spring these Plants will appear, when they must have an Inch more of fresh Earth put upon them, which will greatly strengthen their young Roots, and they must be kept clear from Weeds, and watered in dry Weather, in October have a new Cover of two Inches of the same Earth put upon them: The Beginning of March following, I planted them out into Borders for Good, where they are to remain and flower; they are also propagated by dividing their Roots in Autumn, once in three Years, but not oftner; and observe to let fix Inches of Earth be above the Root when it is planted, and at twelve Inches Distance, Root from Root; - those Roots which you intend to propagate by Off-fets, should have their Stalks cut down to loon as their Flowers tade; the ripening of their Seeds wastes the Roots and hinders them to off-fet. Some Persons advise to transplant them the first Year after sowing, but that is a wrong Practice from my own Experience, they having no Strength to flower the second Year, and if that Work is performed at Michaelmas, it is doubtful if these young Plants will outlive a severe Winter de de la field root blow, dans don't

g.

15.

ne

re

fo

r;

rtil,

in

m-

di-

lk.

ng

ro-

ers

esh

ley.

ed,

and

and

B.

ints

wn

pon

ber,
id I
uld

24, 25, 26, 27. are called, After Chinensis magna,

Flore caruleo,

flore albo magno,

flore purpureo,

flore minor alba,

But

But their botannical Name is, After annuus eaule villoso, purpurascente Eryngii solio, store maximo, purpureo, pulcherrimo, semine violaceo, Kian-sita, Sinensis Jessieu, H. R. P. Annual Star wort from China, with purple hairy Stalks, Eryngo Leaves, and a beautiful large purple Flower, and Violet coloured Seeds; There are also some of them with blue, large white, and small whitish coloured Flowers.

de

and

Floup

for

of

ha

10

ta

th

to

10

th

be

tj

B

be

lo

bif

P

e A

C

These are all vast pretty Ornaments to the Flower Garden in Autumn; they should be sown upon a rich fandy Border the Middle of March. and when they are two Inches high, should be transplanted into a Nursery-bed of the same Soil. and be well watered and shaded from the Rays of the Sun, until you perceive them to be taking new Roots; some of the strongest may be lifted and planted in Pots, filled with the same Soil, to adorn Court-yards and Parlours, where they will make a most handsome Appearance; they flower in Au. gust, September and October, and some of them ripen their Seeds; I have raised many seminal Varieties, others than those mentioned in the Dutch Catalogues, from Seeds of my own faving; to procure which, I used two Methods, In August I fowed some of their Seeds in Pots, and during the Winter gave them Shelter, either in the Green House, or under a Frame to keep them from the Frost, which would ruin them altogether; by this Method my Plants were strong, and were fit to plant out for Good in April, flowered in May and June; and I had from those Plants as fine ripe Seed in September, as any which came from abroad, from which, in anno 1749, I raised many extraordinary beautiful, seminal Varieties of Pink, deep

deep Carnation, blue, white, and purple Colours, and one in particular with a stript blue and white Flower; some of those Seeds I sowed in February, upon a moderate Hot bed, which pushed the Plants sorward, and planting them out early in the Month of April, I had the same Success with them, as I had with those which I sowed in Autumn.

28. The After Conizoides.

ule

no,

ta,

om

es,

let

ith

W.

he

wn

b,

be.

il,

of

W

nd

rn

ke

lu-

ri-

11-

0-

I

he

en he

by

ay

ne

m

k,

Are the two Sorts of annual Aftreriscus, or yellow Starworts, at least, if any Thing can be certain of these Names; they must be sown early in the Spring, on a warm open Border; it is needless to transplant them, for it is better to allow them to remain where they were sown, by which Means they will flower sooner, and of Consequence seed better, than if they were transplanted.

minor, Boerh. Ind. Smaller Mulberry blight, or Berry bearing Orach.

Boerh, Ind. Greater Mulberry blight, or Strawberry Spinage; but why it is in the Dutch Catalogue named Odorato, is what I cannot comprehend, because really this Plant has but a very faint Smell, if any at all.

The uncommon and beautiful Appearance of the Flowers and Seed Vessels of these two last named Plants, makes them deserve a Place in every good Garden. That they might blossom and seed early, I adhibited the following Culture to them: About the Middle of February I sowed them upon a Hot-bed, whose greatest Heat was gone; and so soon as they came up, I gave them all Air in good Weather by taking off the Glasses from them, that they

((:334))

Th

and 4

famin

thole

early

Air,

by to

Inch

put

peny

I ob

one

Cat

chu

Flo

fro

Flo

it 1

ex

St

th

they might not be drawn too much; observing alfo to water them when Occasion required; towards the Middle of April I transplanted them in. to a Bed of rich Ground, eight Inches Distance. Plant from Plant, lifting them with as much Earth out of the Hot bed as I could, that their tender Roots might not be injured by fuch transplanting, this Work I performed in an Evening, and watered them with a Bottle betwixt their Rows, rather than with a Garden Pot, because Pot-water. ing is too violent for most young Plants: I covered this Bed in which they were planted with Matts fustained by Arches of Hoops, until I perceived the Plants had taken new Roots; and about fix Weeks after, I thinned my Plants if they were too thick: when they begun to turn tall and spire up for Flower, I put down Iron-wires close by their Stems. to which I tied them, by which Means they made a more beautiful Appearance than if they had trail. led upon the Ground: They flowered in June and July, and many of their Seeds were ripe in the Beginning of August, which when I perceived, and that their Seeds were falling upon the Ground, I firred the Surface of the Bed with my Hand to cover those fallen Seeds; and about fix Weeks after I had a plentiful Crop of young Seedlings, which, about the Beginning of October, I transplanted into large Pots, and put them under Hot-bed Frames to save them from the Severities of the Winter, whereby I had a great many Plants early in the Spring to plant out for Good.

I used also to plant Pots full of them, to flower in Chambers, and in the Green house in the Summer, with Balsamines, Amaranths, Tuberoses, &c.

rada catell' and tollated the fit in galder wit an The

YOU

(335)

The 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42 and 42, are all seminal Varieties of the Balsamina semina, Female Balsam, or Balsam Apple. All those Seeds must be sown on a moderate Hot-bed early in the Spring, observing to give them much Air, that they may not be drawn slender and long by too much Heat. So soon as they rise to eight sinches, lift them with a good Ball of Earth, and put three of those Plants into one Three half-peny Pot; but to have them in greatest Perfection, I observed a few things, whereby I never failed of having most extraordinary fine Flowers, it being one of the prettiest Annuals we have.

The four first Sorts mentioned in the Dutch Catalogues, viz. Balsamina famina flore albo. do. incarnato. do. variegato. do. purpureo. I did not chuse to purchase their Seeds, as they are but single Flowers, sew double Blossoms are to be expected from them; and as we have the Seeds of the double Flowers specified in the same Catalogue, I thought it more proper to purchase those from which I might

expect a fine Bloom.

al.

to-

in-

ce,

th

er

g,

12-

a-

r.

ed

ts

ne

ks

0;

or

S.

le

il.

nd

ic

I I

0-

er

h.

n-

es

r,

16

er

n.

C.

e

I observed to pot those only which had spotted Stems, from which I always obtained variegated Flowers, having, as I said before, transplanted them into Pots filled with rich light fresh Earth. I watered them well, to settle the Earth about them, and carried them in to my Glass-case, for forcing of Annuals (which I have before described.) I put their Pots half-way only into the Tan-bark, in case that the too great Heat of the Tan should burn their tender Roots; but the great Fermentation of the Bark once past, I sunk the Pots into their Brims, observing at the same time to water and shade them

(336)

four

into ding

they

1

fy,

the

thei

whe

Stir

fart

if f

afte

qui

Gr

teo

ny

Ca

Sp

C

M

M

ru

P

tr

In

well, until I observed that they had struck new Roots; in six Weeks thereafter they will be some three, some sour Feet high, when I removed them from this Glass-case, and put them into the Greenhouse, where they blossomed most handsomely, observing to tie their Stems to long small Reeds, to keep them from falling, breaking, or wind-waving.

one Colour, preserving those with Variegations, by which Means I had always good Seeds from my own Plants, from which I raised Numbers of vast fine Flowers every Year, and I observed to pre-

ferve only the doublest Flowers.

this may be fown in March, in a Bed of light Earth, and may remain where it is fown, but be fure to keep it clear from Weeds; it is preserved only by the Curious, for the Diversion it affords to Persons who handle its Seed-vessels when ripe, which burst with uncommon Elasticity upon the least Touch, as most of the Kinds of this Flower do; wherefore great Care should always be had in gathering the Seeds of their best Sorts.

44. Bellis Americana Coronopi flore luteo.

45. - Cabo de Bon Esperance.

46. — Majus.

The first of these is the Chamemelum Lusitanicum latifolium, sive Coronopi folio Breynii, or broadest leaved Portugal Camomile. This is a hardy Plant, its Seeds should be sown the Beginning of March, on a Bed of rich light Earth, keeping the Ground clear from Weeds, and giving frequent Waterings; when they are two Inches high, transplant them into Beds at ten Inches Distance; and when they are four

four Inches high, they should be then transplanted into large Borders, where they are to blossom, shading them from the Sun, and watering them, until they have taken fresh Root, where their Flowers will with others make a very beautiful Appearance.

The 45th is the Leucanthemum Lusitanicum folio argenteo laciniato, Inst. R. H. Portugal Oxeye Daify, with a Silver-jagged Leaf. This Plant requires the same Culture with the former, and some of them may be planted in Pots, to adorn Rooms, where their shining Leaves will make a very pretty Appearance.

The 46th is the Chamemalum fatidum, C. B. Stinking Camomile, or Mayweed; this requires the same Culture, but should not be transplanted; but if sown too thick, should be thinned, and the Ground afterwards smoothed over with the Hand; they require often watering, which will promote their

Growth much.

W

ne

m.

n.

6.

to

16

ut

y

y

ft

e.

h,

0

18

ft

e

C

d

47th Is the Bidens Canadensis Latisolia store luteo, Tourns. Broad-leaved Canada Hemp-Agrimony, with a yellow Flower; this being a Native of
Canada, must be raised on a Hot-bed early in the
Spring, in order to have it perfect its Sceds in Britain; they may also be planted into Pots, to adorn
Court-yards or Parlours; they chuse a light Soil.

48th Is the Blattaria alba, J. B. the white

Mulleine.

Moth Mulleine; I fowed them in July on a dry rubbishy Soil, and in Winter covered them with Pease Haulm in severe Frosts; in the Spring I transplanted them into the same Sort of Soil, wherein they flowered and seeded very well, and much U u stronger

stronger than those Plants which were sown in the

Spring.

There is another Sort of this Plant, called Blat. taria flore roseo, Boerh. Ind. or Rose-coloured Mothmulleine. This is preferable to any of the two former Sorts; it requires much the same Culture (with this Difference) that I sowed it in Pots, which I put under a hot-bed Frame, to preserve them from the Severities of the Winter; in the Spring following I transplanted them into a dry gravely Soil, where they prospered well for several Years.

go flore pallescente, roseo aut suave-rubente, Tourns, the Borage with pale or Rose-coloured Flowers.

51. Is the Borago foliis variegatis, Hort. Lugd.

Bat. the stript leaved Borage.

52. Is the Barago major flore caruleo, 7. B. Bo. rage with large blue Flowers; they should be sown in March in a dry poor Soil, wherein they will flower and seed best.

53. Is the Buglossum angustifolium majus flore albo, C. B. P. Greater narrow-leaved Bugloss, with a white Flower; these Plants should be sown in March, in a shady Place in Wilderness Quarters, where they will slower and perfect their Seeds very well.

54. Buphthalmum papaveris folio, &c. is the Buphthalmum tanaceti folio orientale flore luteo amplissimo, Tournf. Corrott. the Eastern Oxeye with

large yellow Flowers.

55. Is the Buphthalmum tanaceti minoris folio incano, flore sulphureo amplissimo, Boerh. Ind. alt. Oxeye with hoary Leaves, and a large Sulphur-coloured Flower.

56.

-56.

tis fo

ern C

Al

light

be tr

den,

Howe

Sept

annu

Har

is to

min

fow

pal

ar

de

So

P

76. Is the Buphthalmum orientale tanaceti minoris folio, flore albo amplissimo, Tournf. Cor. Eastem Oxeye with large white Flowers.

he

at.

th-

VO

re

ch

m

ng

ly

rs.

ra-

of.

d.

0-

vn

ill

al

th

in.

S,

76-

he

mith

lio

It.

ur-

6.

All these Flowers should be sown in March on a light undunged Soil, and in May afterwards should be transplanted into the Flower borders of the Garden, or into Pots, to adorn Room Chimneys; they sower in July, and perfect their Seeds early in September.

57. Is the Bupleurum perfoliatum longi-folium annuum, Tournf. Annual long-leaved perfoliated Hare's Ear; this chuses a good Garden Soil, and is to be sown in March.

58. Is the Calaminta magno flore, C. B. Calamint with large Flowers; these Plants should be sown early in the Spring, on a light dry Soil, wherein they flower and seed well.

59. Calendula flore sulphurino, is the Caltha vul-

60. Is the Caltha vulgaris flore pallido, C. B. the

61. Is the Caltha polyanthos maxima, C. B. the largest double Marygold.

62. Is the Caltha media, folio longo prolifera,

Boerh, Ind. the childing Marygold.

All these Plants should be sown in Beds or Borders of common Earth in March; the two first Sorts are Pot-herbs, and if permitted to stand, will, by the dropping of their Seeds, sow themselves.

The Seeds of the two last mentioned Sorts should be carefully gathered, and the Plants transplanted into Places where they are to remain and blossom; this Operation should be performed, when the Plants are three Inches high, and when there is Appearance of Rain; but it will be proper to exchange

thele

these Seeds with a Neighbour or Nurseryman once every two Years, otherwise they are apt to degenerate.

folia

Ind

ety

the

in 1

cor

fro

de

th

th

nt

fo

CU

fi

th

ft P

t

I

This is a very pretty annual Flower, it should be fown in March, and when the Plants are young, they may be transplanted into Pots or the Borders of the Flower Garden, where, if they are allowed to shed their Seeds, they will give Abundance of strong Plants the ensuing Summer.

64. Is the Carduus Italicus spinis horribilibus,

7. B. Great spired Italian Thistle.

65. Is the Carduus humilis alatus, five Carduus annuus Marie, folio lituris nigris notato, H. Cathart. Dwarf annual Lady's Thistle, with dark spotted Leaves.

66. Is the Carduus minus flore luteo, C. B. Lef.

fer yellow Thiftle.

All these Plants should be sown in a dry poor. Soil in the Spring, but should not be transplanted, they perfect their Seeds very well in Britain.

67. Caryophillata flore luteo, is the Caryophillata montana, flore magno luteo, J. B. Mountain

Avens with great yellow Flowers.

These Plants may be sown in March, should be transplanted into moist shady Borders of the Garden, and may be increased by parting their Roots in the Spring, when they will make a fine Appearance in Wilderness Works, without any Culture, but keeping them clear from Weeds.

folio, flore pleno, Boerb. Ind. alt. the double China

Pink.

69. Is the Caryophillus Sinenfis supinus, Leucois

(341)

folio, flore vario, Tournf. the variegated China or

Indian Pink.

ice

ne-

ry.

be

ng,

ers

ed

of

us,

145

Ca-

rk

ef-

or.

ed,

bil.

nin

ıld

he

ots

ar.

re,

011

ina

10,

These Plants from Seeds afford a charming Variety of very rich Colours, from which Flowers only the Seeds are to be gathered, for they are very subject to degenerate, and they have this Particularity in them, that from the Seeds of the double Flowers come always double Flowers, but the Seeds saved from single Flowers seldom produce double Flowers.

I always fowed these Seeds in April on a moderate Hot-bed to hasten their vegetating; and after they had arrived to be two Inches high, planted them out, (baying first, whilst in the Hot-bed, inured them to the Air) into a Nursery Bed; fo foon as I perceived them ipring up to flower, I cut them all off, never suffering them to flower the first Year; for thereby their Roots are much injured; they endure the Cold very well in Winter, and the succeeding Season I allowed them to flower at Pleasure: Of the fine Sorts, so soon as they appeared. I took Off-lets from them, and planted them in the Borders of the Flower-garden, whilft I keep their Mother Roots in the Nurlery Bed to give me good Seeds. Nor did I allow these young Plants to flower the first Year after transplanting, but nipped their Flower-buds all off: With this Management I had very fine Flowers for many Years together. A whater when him

Tourn. Bastard Sassiron or Sas-slower; this Plant delights in a good rich Soil, and when they are two Inches high, should be transplanted; or if they are sown too thick, they should be thinned, for their Branches spread much, by which Means their Seeds so not ripen so well; they make Use of this Plant

in

342

in Germany for Dyers, and fow them in the open Fields.

71. Is the Caucalis Monspessulanus, Tourns. or Baftard Parfley of Montpellier; this Plant grows well in rich Garden Ground, and should be fown in March; there is no great Beauty in it, but it may be amongst other Varieties in good Collections of Plants, it feeds well in Britain.

72. Is the Cerinthe quorundam major, flore albe. Scente, 7. B. the large Honeywort with whitish

Flowers.

desire Looked to halldarth or venetating's 72. Is the Cerinthe quorundam major, flore flavo, folio spinoso, 7. B. the larger Honeywort, with prickly Leaves and a yellow Flower.

74. Is the Cerinthe flore versicolore en albo et purpureo, Boerb. Ind. alter. the Honeywort with

purple and white Party-coloured Flowers.

75. Is the Cerintbe flore versicolore ex albo et zubro, Boerb. Ind. alter. the Honeywort with Par-

ty-coloured Flowers of red and white.

The Seeds of all those Plants should be sown in Autumn after they are ripe, for if they are kept until the Spring, they often do not germinate; fow them on a warm Border by a Wall, and they will withstand the Winter Severities without Covering; they may in the Spring, and in moist Weather be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden, where they will make a pretty Variety amongst o ther Flowers; and if they are there allowed to shake their Seeds, you will have Plenty of Plants the enfuing Summering the door book and grayle

76. Is the Chryfantbenum matricaria folio flore albo pleno, H. C. the double white Corn Mary-

Branches Gread much; by which Means their S.blog

72)

Ma

ple

co

H

the

to

un

ffi

W

pl

Po

P 6

bi

10

th

t

P

77. Is the Chrysanthenum matricaria folio, flore luteo pleno, Boerb. Ind. the double yellow Corn Marygold.

78. Is the Chryfanthenum Creticum petalis florum filulosis, Tournf. the quilled corned Marygold.

79. Is the Chrysanthenum matricaria folio, flore pleno sulphurino, Boerh. Ind. the double Sulphur-

coloured Corn Marygold.

ch

70

VS

'n

it

ns

184

lh

0,

th

en th

ch

1

in pt

W

Щ

3;

90

n,

0:

to

ts

78

1

I always fowed those Plants upon a moderate Hot bed, in order to have them early; and when they were two Inches high, I transplanted them into a Nursery Bed, where I suffered them to remain until they were preparing to flower, whereby I dislinguished what were fingle, and which of them were double; and then I rejected the Singles, and planted out the Doubles into Borders, or Into Pots; those in the Borders grew very big as to the Plant, and had few Flowers; but those in the Pots, by their Roots being confined, flowered better, but did not grow fo strong as to their Leaves and Stalks; but in both of those Methods I was much disappointed of gathering good Seeds, wherefore I planted Cuttings of the double Flowers in Pots which rooted in three Weeks Time; in Winter I covered them with a Hot-bed Frame, and sometimes in great Frosts put them into my Glass-case, with Sedums and Frioides's, wherein I preserved them through the Winter. In April I planted them out to flower in a middling Soil, from the Seeds of which Plants I had always admirable Flowers; the same Culture I adhibited to all the Sorts of the flos Africanus, and the flos Tunetanus.

80. Is the Chamapitys moschata, foliis serratis an prima Dioscoridis, C. B. the Ground Pine with serrated Leaves; this Plant delights in an undunged

Soil,

Soil, it is an annual, and should be fown soon after its Seeds are ripe; for if they are kept till the Spring, these Seeds often fail in their germinating.

81. Is the Cicer fativum flore candido, C. B. P.

to

lof

G

ha

dic

Ch

in

up

W

an

tu

od

01

White flowered Garden Chiches.

82. Is the Cicer sativum flore en rubro purpura. scente, semine rubro, C. B. Garden Chiches, with

purplish red Flowers and a red Seed.

These Seeds should be sown the Beginning of March, in Rows three Feet asunder; and when they appear, they should be hoed up like Pease in Drills; they slower in July, and their Seeds ripen in August and in September.

83. Is the Clymenum Hispanicum flore vario, siliqua plana, Tourn. Spanish Chichling Vetch, with

a variegated Flower and a plain Pod.

I choosed to sow those Seeds in September, they endure the Colds very well, and will therefore flower sooner than those sown in the Spring, and perfect their Seeds better, they delight in a dry, warm, undunged Soil.

84. Is the Colutea Æthiopica flore Phanicio, folio Barb Jovis, Breyn. Cent. Ethiopian Bladder Senna, with red Flowers and Leaves like the Silver

Bush.

These Plants I choosed to sow on a Hot-bed early in the Spring; and when the Plants are sour Inches high, I transplanted them into Pots silled with fresh sandy Earth, shading them until they were new rooted. In Winter I put them into an open Glass-case, covering them from Frosts, and the ensuing Spring planted them by a warm Wall in the open Ground, where they produced many sine Scarlet Flowers, and perfected their Seeds very well; I also observed to tye their Stalks to Sticks,

to prevent the Winds from breaking their tender Branches, by which their Beauty would have been lost: I also observed never to put them into a Green House, because in that Situation they would have been drawn up too much, to the great Prejudice of the Plants.

85, 86, 87, 88. Are all seminal Varieties of the Chondrilla, or Gum-succory, there is little Beauty in these Plants; they should be sown in the Spring upon an open Border, where they will flower and seed very well.

89. Is the Conisa foliis argenteis, J. B. Flea-

bane with Silver Leaves.

90. Is the Conifa foliis aureis, C. B. Fleabane

with yellow Leaves.

f

3

n

n

h

bi

er

19

ed

ur

led

an

and

Vall

any

ery

ks,

to

Those may be sown in the Spring in a dry Soil, where, if kept clear of Weeds, they will thrive and prosper well; some of them I choosed to sow in Pots.

91. Consolida Anglica flore albo, is the Symphitum, or Consolida major famina flore albo, C. B. P. The greater female Comfrey with a white Flower.

92. Confolida Anglica flore caruleo, is the Symphitum orientale folio subrotundo, aspero, flore caruleo adoratissimo, Tourn. Coir. Eastern Comfrey with a rough roundish Leaf, and a very sweet smelling blue Flower.

93. Is a seminal Variety of the 92 Sort.

94. Is the Symphitum Creticum, echii folio angusto, villis langissimis horridis, store crocco, Tourn. Coir. Candy Comfrey, with a narrow Viper's Buglos Leaf, covered with very long Hairs, and a Saffron-coloured Flower.

95. Is a seminal Variegation of the former Plant. 96. Is the Symphitum echii folio ampliore, flore

X x exalbido,

enalbido, Inst. R. H. Comfrey, with a large Buglos Leaf and a whitish Flower.

high

and

pici

WO

on

tec

the

be

10

18

th

21

th

be

01

C

g

All those Plants are propagated by sowing their Seeds in March, in a fresh undunged Soil, they should be thinned, and in August afterwards, transplanted into the Places where they are to remain

for Good, flower, and perfect their Seeds.

The 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106. are all seminal Varieties of this Plant named the Consolida regalis in the Dutch Catalogues of Flower Seeds, which is the Delphinium or Lark.

Spurs.

The Seeds of all those Plants should be sown in the Autumn, immediately after they are ripe; if they come up before Winter, they are hardy enough to stand out the Severities of Frosts; in the Spring when they are two or three Inches high, they should be transplanted into a Nursery-bed one Foot asunder every Way; for they branch out largely, and there they may remain to slower, which they will do in June and July, and ripen their Seeds in August, observing to keep all the prettiest Colours, and the doublest Flowers for Seeding, by which Means you can improve them, and thereby you will raise new Varieties of this pretty Flower.

The 107. Convolvulus auriculata Baconi, I take to be the Convolvulus maritimus nostras, rotundisolius soldanella officinarum, Mor. Hist. This Plant grows on the Sea shore, or on a gravely sandy Place in the Garden; in the Spring it may be sown.

The 108, 109 and 110 are perfect Weeds in a Garden, and of those there are many seminal Varieties of Colours; they should be sown on a Bed of light

hight Earth in the Spring, where they will flower, and perfect their Seeds in Autumn.

picum lanuginosum flore albo is the Chamamelum Æthio

opian Camomyle with a white Flower.

picum lanuginosum flore luteo, Boerh. Ind. The woolly Ethiopian Camomyle with a yellow Flower. I always chused to sow the Seeds of those Plants on a Hot bed in the Spring, and afterwards I planted them abroad, where they flowered and persected their Seeds very well in Autumn.

113. The Cucurbita or Squash I shall treat of,

be fown on Hot beds.

u-

eir

ey

nf-

in

4,

nt

les

rk-

in

e;

ehe

h,

ne

ut

er,

en

he

d-

nd

ty

52

6-

nt

ri-

of

15

or Elaterium officinarum, Boerh. Ind. This Plant is preserved in Gardens for Diversion; for when the Seeds of the Plants are ripe, when ever they are touched, they rush out with Impetuosity on those Persons who touch them; these Seeds should be sown on a warm Border in March, at about nine or ten Feet Distance, where they will thrive exceedingly; and if suffered to shed their Seeds, will give you next Year a plentiful Crop of young Plants.

nus segetum flore vario, Cornbotle with a variable

tontented in the paterna

Flower.

117. Do. Flore albo, C. B. white flowered Cornbottle.

118. Do. Flore caruleo. Blue-flowered Corn-

119. Do. Flore purpureo, Purple flowered Cornbottle, as is also No. 123 the same.

Thofe

Those Seeds should be sown in Autumn, immediately after their Seeds are ripe, and in Spring thereafter they may be transplanted into Borders, where they will slower and seed very well.

120. Cyanus Orientalis flore albo odorato, is the Cyanus floridus odoratus Turcicus, sive Orientalis major, flore albo, the white flowered sweet Sultan.

doratus Turcicus, seu Orientalis major flore luteo, H. L. the yellow sweet Sultan.

dus odoratus Turcicus flore purpureo, Park. Purple sweet Sultan.

The yellow Kind I always fowed upon a Hotbed, to make it vegetate, and afterwards planted them out in May into the Borders, where they made a fine gay Appearance, being much preferable to the other two Sorts in Smell and Colour, The white and Purple-flowered sweet Sultans I lowed in open Borders, where they flowered very handsomely; all the Sorts require to be well watered in dry Weather; I observed always to keep the earliest Blowers for Seeds; so soon as they attempted to feed from two or three Flowers, I cut off all the other Flowers from those Plants, which haftened the perfecting of their Seeds, and this Method I practifed with many annual Flowers, which continued in Bloom until the Frost pinched them, whereby I always reaped good Seeds.

rius true jointed podded Vetch; these Seeds should be sown on a warm Border, at ten Inches Distance, Seed from Seed, whereby their Seeds will ripen well; they must be perthed up like Peese.

well; they must be earthed up like Pease.

1

B. 1

See

in t

See

Hov

nin

mui

Th

Fe

So

an

w

fre

th

gt

W

W

f

(349)

125. Is the Ferrum equinum filiqua fingulari, C. B. the Horse-shoe Vetch with a single Pod; those Seeds should be sown in March on a warm Border, in the Places where they are to remain, one Foot Seed from Seed, for they spread much; they will slower in June, and ripen their Seeds the Beginning of September.

multiplici, C. B. Horse-shoe Vetch with many Pods. This requires the former Culture in every Respect.

Fennigreek; these Plants should be sown in a light Soil in March, and kept constantly clear from Weeds, and should be thinned, so that the Plants may stand where they were sown, at one Foot Distance Plant from Plant; they will slower in June, and perfect

their Seeds in September.

3,

is

n.

0,

ı.

le

t.

ed

y

1

r,

y

3.

y

ut

e-

eh

m,

a

ld

en,

5.

128. Is the Flos Adonis, hortensis, store minore stro-rubente, C. B. The common Flos Adonis, with a red Flower; the Seeds of this Plant should, with other Annuals, be sown in August in Borders, where they will outlive the Winter, and slower in April, and through most of the Summer Months, and ripen their Seeds very well. There is another Sort, called Flos Adonis silvestris foliis longioribus, slore luteo, C. B. Yellow-slowered Flos Adonis, which requires the same Culture, and is a far prettier Flower in every Respect; it slowers early, and makes a most beautiful Appearance. For this see Article Buphthalmum, &c.

129. The Flos Africanus aureo pleno is the Tagetes maximus rectus, flore maximo multiplicato, aurantii coloris. Greatest upright African Marygold,

with a very large Orange coloured Flower.

mo multiplicato fistuloso, aurantii colore, Upright African Marygold, with a very large Orange-co-loured piped Flower.

mo multiplicato pallide luteo odorato. Greatest upright African Marygold, with a very double pale yellow

Flower, with a fweet Scent.

multiplicato pallide luteo & fistuloso. Greatest upright African Marygold, with a large double pale and piped Flower, called the Quilled African.

133. Flos Tunetanus vulgaris. Before I describe this Plant and its Varieties, I must make the proper Distinction betwixt the Flos Africanus and the Flos Tunetanus, which are often by Gardiners in gathering the Seeds, and by our Seedsmen in their Catalogues, blended together, under the Denomination of African and French Marygolds. The African Marygold is a Native of Africa about Tangier, on the African Side of the Mediterranean; whereas the Plant here named Flos Tunetanus, is a Chinese Plant, and was first sent over to the King of France's Royal Gardens at Paris, from whence it was di-Aributed amongst the Curious in Europe; and from its being first raised in France, it has been called the French Marygold, though both Plants require the same Culture. But, to return, No. 133 is the Tagetes Indicus minor flore simplici, sive Caryophyllus Indicus, J. B. Common French Marygold, with a fingle Flower, commonly called Indian Clove Gillyflower.

cea birsatie obsito, H. L. Smallest French Mary-

gold, with a small red hairy Flower.

01 1

mul

wit

25 1

An Per

ing

Ho

inj

fer

bu

tal

go

tal

cig

CO

ed

lig

fir

F

th

C

1

th

to

k

(1351)
135. Is the Tagetes Indicus medius flore lutes
multiplicato, H. L. the Middle French Marygold
with a double yellow Flower.

XI-

ht

:0-

17

xi-

ht

W

mo

p-

le

be

er

os

er-

12-

on

an

on

as

fe

38

di-

m

ed

re

he

yt-

d,

ve

71-

y-

5:

136 and 137, are seminal Varieties of the 132. as is also the piped variegated Sort, all of which are Annuals. To have these Flowers blow to great Perfection, it will be proper to adhibite the following Culture; in March fow them upon a moderate Hot-bed, such as has served to raise your early Cucumbers, (for a Hot-bed of more Heat would injure them;) when they are two Inches high, transplant them into another moderate Hot-bed, obferving to shade the Plants, and to water them often, but gently at a Time, until you perceive they have taken fresh Root; the more Air they get every good Day now, they will prosper the better by taking off the Glasses; when they are seven or eight Inches high, transplant them into Beds in the open Ground; and after transplanting and watering, cover them with good double Mats laid upon arched Hoops; here they may remain until the Middle or End of May; then prepare a Bed of good, rich, light, fandy Earth, and observing to throw out the fingle Flowers, which you will discern by their long Flower-pods, from the double Flowers which always bear turgid round Flower Buds; transplant them either into Nursery Beds, lifting them with Balls of Earth, or into Pots to adorn Rooms or Court-yards, those in Beds at fifteen Inches alunder, where they will flower and feed to great Perfection: Those I designed for seeding, I nipt off their Side Branches, and never suffered them to bear more than three or four Heads, and tied their Stalks up to Wires or Rods to Iustain them from being broken by Winds, &c. By which Method I raised many

many seminal Varieties of both Sorts, observing to plant most of the sweet scented Sorts in Pots for Rooms only, and not the other Sorts, they having a disagreeable Flavour; by this Management I have had them five Feet high, which rather appeared like flowering Shrubs than annual Plants; those in Pots continued flowering all Winter in the House, as also those in the open Borders, continued in full Bloom until the Frost pinched their Beauties; they will also do if sown in the open Ground, but will not be so large in Flower.

are

flow

unti

er,

the

ing

fom

can

wh

Co

fro

th

Y

flo

(e

I

138. Is called in the Dutch Catalogues, Flos Principis flore albo; but its true Name is the A. maranthus spica albescente babitiore, Martin. Hist. Amaranthus with a great whitish Spike of Flower.

139. Is a seminal Variegation of the former, as is also the

140. Of the same.

They require the same Culture with the Amaranthus, and thrive with lesser forcing in Hot-beds; but as there is no great Beauty in those Plants, they seem at present to be much neglected in our

English Gardens.

The 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, and 146. are all seminal Varieties of the Flower-named here Flos solis, which botanically is called the Corona solis, Tabern. All these Plants are Natives of America; notwithstanding whereof they slower, and these Sorts ripen their Seeds so well, as that one would imagine they were Natives of this Island; these here mentioned are Annuals, and in the Beginning of March should be sown upon a Bed of light fresh Earth; when they are three Inches high, they should be transplanted into a Nursery Bed, from which they may be transplanted again when they are

are a Foot high, into Borders or Bosquets, of large flowering Plants in the Garden, watering them well until they have taken Root; and when they flower, tye them up to long Poles, that the Wind break them not; their chief Beauty consisting in their being erect, so as to shew their large Stalks and Bloffoms to the greatest Perfection.

The 147. is the Galega vulgaris floribus penitus candicantibus, C. B. Common Goats Rue with

white Flowers.

to

for

ing

ave

red

in

fe,

ut

los

A.

ft.

er.

28

2-

S;

S,

11

re

05

s,

ts

2.

e

n

148. Is the Galega vulgaris, flore caruleo, C. B.

Common Goats Rue with blue Flowers.

These Plants are best propagated by sowing their Seeds in a Bed of rich light Earth, keep them clear from Weeds; and if the Plants are too thick, thin them to one Foot, Plant from Plant, and the second Year they will flower, and will continue some Years slowering, provided you do not suffer the Plants to seed, which will make them decay so soon as they have perfected their Seeds.

Tournf. There is no English Name for this Plant, Doctor Tournfort having named this Plant Garidella, in honour to Doctor Garidell Professor of Physick at Aix in Provence. This Plant requires the same Culture with the Galega, and should never

be transplanted.

150. Is the Geranium latifolium annuum, floribus caruleis longissimis, Hort. Oxoniensis, broad leaved annual Cranesbill with a blue Flower, and a very long Beak.

151. Is the Geranium cicuta folio Moschum redo-

lens, C. B. P. Musked Cranesbill.

152. Is the Geranium \tenui-folium Myrrhinum, flore amplo purpureo, semine nigricante, Barr. obscur.

fine cut leaved Cranesbill, with a large purple

Flower and a blackish Seed.

These should be sown in March on a Bed of fresh light Earth, and may be allowed to stand and seed, which they will drop in Autumn, and the young Plants will come up before Winter, enduring its Cold well enough; they will slower early the succeeding Spring, keeping them free from Weeds, and thinning them, if too thick, is all the Culture they require.

153. Is the Glaucium flore luteo, Tourn. yellow

horned Puppy.

me, Tourn. Coir. Eastern horned Puppy with a great red Flower.

155. Is the Glaucium flore violaceo, Tourn. Blue

flowered horned Puppy.

The first Sort is a triennial Plant, if it is sown in a light undunged Soil; but if it is sown in a rich Soil, it flowers the first Year, and often dies quite.

The fecond Sort requires the fame Culture, I fowed both Sorts always in March in poor Ground.

The third Sort grows in many Places in Cambridge Shire in England, and requires the same Culture; if they flower the first Year after sowing, cut off their Flowers, and the second Year suffering them to flower, they will perfect their Seeds much better than in the first Year of their Growth.

156. Is the Gramen Alopecuroides majus Germ.

Emac. the common Foxtail Grass.

mis Phaniciis tremulis, Tourn. The greatest Quaking-grass with red Panicles, and there is a white one too.

158

bar

tho

tun

the

the

the

pla

Fr

w

dif

L

R

m

P

11

H

11

158. Is the Gramen tremulum minus pannicula parva, Parkin. Smaller trembling Grass. — All those Sorts should be sown in March, or in Autumn, on a Bed of light Earth, and require no other Culture but to be kept free from Weeds.

159. Is the Alkekengi officinarum, Tourn. Com-

mon Winter Cherry of the Shops.

le

of

nd

he

ng

ly

m

he

W

¥1-

31

'n

h

e.

I

d.

m.

ıl-

ut

m.

11-

k-

tc

8

This Plant is propagated by sowing its Seeds in the Spring on an open undunged Border; and when they come to be an Inch high, they may be transplanted into Pots and set into a shady Place, and in November and December will show their pretty Fruits, which at first is inclosed in a Bladder; which, at the ripening of the Fruit, bursts, and displays a fine Gold coloured Fruit in December. I choosed to plant them in Pots, and confine their Roots, which in the open Ground spread too much: You may also plant some of them in the open Ground.

mimose foliis, Tourn. The greater annual French. Honey-suckle, with Leaves like the Sensitive Plant.

161. Is the Hedysarum clypeatum flore suaviter rubente, H. Eyst. French Honey-suckle, with a delicate red Flower.

162. Is the Hedysarum clypeatum flore albido, Tourn. White flowered French Honey-suckle.

The first Sort should be sown on a Hot-bed in the Spring, and then may be transplanted into Pots when it is two Inches high, and set into a warm Situation, where it will stower and seed well; the other two Sorts should be sown in March on a Bed of light Earth, and about the Middle of July should be transplanted into Borders or Pots, (especially the red flowering Sort) where they

(356)

will flower much better, than if they were transplanted in the Spring. The red flowered Sort makes a fine Show with its Scarlet Flowers.

163. Is the Hedypnois annua, Tourn. Crooked

eutt

duci

Yea

I

Cui

IW

wh

wit

are

do

flo

E

Si

h

11

feeded Hawkweed.

These Plants should be sown in April, in the Places where they are to remain, (as they do not a gree with being transplanted) on a Bed of light Earth, and be left at nine Inches Distance, Plant from Plant.

164. Is the Hieraicum barbatum flore sulphureo, Lesser Hawkweed with Sulphur-coloured Flowers,

and black Bottoms.

165. Is the Hieraicum barbatum medio nigrum minus, H. L. Lesser yellow Hawkweed.

166. Is the Hieraicum murorum folio pilosissimo, C.B. P. Golden Hawkweed with hairy Leaves.

The two first Sorts should be sown in Autumn in fresh undunged Earth, and should be thinned to eight Inches Plant from Plant; they will slower well the succeeding Spring, and perfect their Seeds.

The last Sort here mentioned is an abiding Plant, and by parting their Roots, may be propagated and planted in fresh undunged, or rather a stonny Earth,

and in any Situation.

C. B. P. Pale Mountain Dame's Violet, with a ve-

ry odoriferous Smell.

This Plant should be sown in March, and the following Year may be transplanted into a Place which has been dunged with Tanner's Bark, which will make the Plants produce a great Quantity of large Flowers: Altho' these Plants are Biennials only, when you suffer them to seed, yet by pulling off their Flowers before they decay, and cutting

357

cutting them down, which makes their Roots produce new Heads, they will flower for four or five

Years by this Method, without decaying.

168. Is the Hypecoon orientale, lattore folio, flore magno, Tournf. Corroll. Eastern horned wild Cummin, with a broad Leaf and a large Flower. I would advise the Seeds of this Plant to be fown where they are to remain (for they do not agree with transplanting) in Autumn soon after their Seeds are ripe; for if they are fown in Spring, they feldom vegetate the first Year, and by sowing in August, they will sooner vegetate, and will both flower and perfect their Seeds. They love a fresh, light and undunged Earth.

169. Is the Hypericum vulgare flore luteo, C. B. P. Common St. Fohn's Wort is a Plant common in England; it should be fown in Autumn, it loves a fresh undunged Soil, and will grow in almost any

Situation.

of-

rt

be

le

2.

h,

m

0,

s,

0,

n

to

er

S.

t,

pl h,

a,

C.

ne

ce ch

ty

ni-

nd

170. Is the Horminum coma purpurea violacea,

7. B. Clary with Purple Violet Tops.

171. Is a Species of the Horminum. I never heard of, nor do I know it by the Name here given

The first Plant should be fown in March upon a Border of undunged fresh Earth, kept clear of Weeds, and thinned, if fown too close, to eight Inches Distance Plant from Plant, and in March transplanted into a Place where it is to remain for Good, allowing it two Feet, Plant from Plant, at its last Trasportation.

172. Is Hysopus flore rubro, C. B. P. Red

howering Hylop.

This Plant should be fown in a fresh undunged andy boil, where they thrive bettter than in rich moift moist Earth, and if sown too thick, should be thinned.
173. Is the Lathyrus angustifolius flore rubro,
7. B. Narrow-leaved red-flowering Chickling Vetch,
commonly called Scarlet Lupine.

Ro like

lea

Soi

ort

ma

Le

Ni

ma

the

the

lia

T

tie

fi

S

1

tı

10

B

variegatus, C. B. P. Narrow-leaved Chickling Vetch of America, with a variegated Flower.

Theut. plant. Spanish Chickling Vetch with a yellow Flower.

ty rubro variegato, odorato, J. B. the painted Lady Pea vulgo. This is a Variety seminal of the 177. but not so sweet smelled.

mollis, magno & peramono flore odoratissimo, Hort. Cathar. Sweet scented Pea vulgo; of this Kind of Pea there is both the Purple and white-flowered.

178. Lathyrus supinus. Creeping red Chickling

179. Is the Lathyrus Tingitanus siliquis orobi, flore amplo ruberrimo, Morison. Histoir. Ting. Tangier Chickling Vetch, with a large deep red Flower.

180. Is the Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosa radice, C. B. Creeping wild chickling Vetch, with a tuberose Root.

All those Plants may be sown in Autumn, or in the Spring, tho' I prefer autumnal sowing by a warm Hedge or Wall to their being sown in March; for those sown in August will be sour times larger than those sown in the Spring. In Patches in the Garden they look well.

The last Sort may be also then sown, and may afterwards be propagated by parting its tuberose Roots:

Roots; in February I have eaten those Roots roasted like Potatoes, which please some Palates.

181. Is the Lavendula folio diffecto, C. B. Cut-

leaved Lavender.

2,

2

k,

0

e

t.

f

1

.

1-

a

n

e

This Plant should be sown in March, in a fresh Soil, and afterwards transplanted into Pots, to adorn Rooms, where it will flower and seed well.

182. Is the Leucanthemum tanaceti folio, flore majore, Boerh. Ind. Oxeye Daily with a Tanley

Leaf and a large Flower.

These Plants should be sown in Beds of light fresh Earth, and afterwards transplanted into a Nursery-bed, at eight Inches Distance, where they may remain until July, when plant them into the Garder Borders, and in the Spring thereafter they will flower.

183. Is the Lychnis fegetum rubra foliis perfoliata, C. B. P. Red Corn Campion with thorough

Wax leaves.

184. Is the Lychnis hirfuta minor flore variegato, Tourn. Small hairy Campion with a variegated

Flower, Dwarf Lychnis vulgd.

185. Is the Lychnis coronaria sativa Dioscoridis, fore albo, C. B. P. Single white Rose Campion. Mr. Drummond Seed Merchant, whom I have mentioned in the former Part of this Work, amongst a fine Parcel of new Flower and Tree Seeds, has got Seeds of the painted Lady Rose Campion, which is the prettiest Flower of all the Campions; its Culture is the same with the others, but it requires a good undunged fresh Soil in Pots, to shelter it from Severities of Weather in Winter.

186. Is the Lychnis birfuta flore incarnato major, C. B. P. Pale Lychnis of Constantinople vulgo. (360)

187. Is the Lychnis Hispanica Valeriana rubra folio, flore purpurascente, Tourns. Spanish Campion with a red Valerian Leaf, and a Purple Flower.

188. Is the Lychnis foliis scabiosa altissima annua, qua foliis Agrimonia nonnihil similibus sunt,

H. L. Lychnis with scabious Leaves.

189, Is the Lychnis segetum meriodinalium, annua hirsuta storibus rubris uno-versu dispositis, Mo. rison. Hist. Corn annual hairy Campion with Flowers set on one Side of the Stalk,

flore rubro, veluti flammeo fulgens, C. B. P. Rose Campion with a flaming red-coloured Flower.

191. Is the Lychnis seu saponaria flore pleno,

Tourn. Double Sopewort vulgo.

All these Sorts (except the last) should be sown in March on Beds of light fresh Earth, and from thence transplanted into Nursery-beds of the same Earth, at ten Inches Distance, where they may remain until the Spring, when they should be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden; the last Sort bears Seeds, and being a Flower of no great Beauty, is planted in a Place by itself, being a great Runner; wherefore I always used to plant it in Pots for Rooms, where, with other Flowers it made a very good Appearance.

192. Is the Linaria annua angusti-folia, stosculis albis longius caudatis, Triumph. Narrow leaved annual Toad-slax, with small white Flowers, having

long Spurs.

also et luteo variegato majore, Morif. Hist. Plant. Narrow leaved annual Toad-flax, with a large variegated white and yellow Flower.

194

lea

fo

ni

th

pe

pl

F

fo

S

Co fo

fc

194. Is the Linaria latifolia tripbylla, flore purpureo magno rictu aureo, Hist. R. H. Broad three leaved Toad-flax, with a purple Flower and a golden Standard.

195. Is the Linaria quadrifolia lutea, C. B. P.

four leaved yellow Toad-flax.

re

on

m-

nt,

m-

10-

th

va

le

10,

vn

m

ne

10-

nf-

n; no

ng

ers

lis

ed

ng

ex-

nt.

V2-

24.

196. Is the Linaria perennis purpurea major odorata, C. B. P. Great Purple sweet smelling perennial Toad-flax.

All these may either be sown in light fresh Earth in Autumn, (which I would rather advise) or in the Spring, and be kept clear from Weeds; and the perennial Kind may, from the Seed-bed, be transplanted into the Middle of large Borders of the Flower-garden, where they will make a fine Appearance, as they continue long in Bloom.

197. Is the Linum satioum latifolium Africanum fructu majore, Tournf. Broad leaved African

Flax with a large Fruit.

198. Is the Linum perenne majus caruleum, capitulo majore, Morif. Hist. Greater perennial blue Flax with a larger Head.

199. Linum umbilicatum, is the Omphaledes lini-

folio, Tourn. Venus Navel Wort vulgo.

The two first Sorts should be sown in the Spring upon a Bed of light Earth, and be kept clear from Weeds, where they will slower very well; the last Sort I always choosed to sow in Autumn, the Success of their Seeds germinating, consisting chiefly in sowing them in Autumn, whereby they will slower early, and ripen their Seeds much better than those sown in the Spring, which have not Season and Heat to ripen them in our Climates.

Zz

200.

(362)

200. Is the Lysimachia orientalis angusti-folia, flore purpureo, Tourn. Corr. Narrow leaved Wil.

wh

the

but

rot

Le

the

fre

T

it

fro

ter

un

Sh

W

flo

low-herb, with a Purple Flower.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown always in Autumn, (for if they are kept till the Spring, they do not grow) on a warm Border of light fresh. Earth, and in the Spring the Plants may be removed into a Place where they have the Morning Sun, and where they are to flower, for they are not fond of being often transplanted.

variegatis, Boerb. Ind. Red-square codded Birds.

foot Trefoil, with variegated Leaves.

purascente ex insula Sancti Jacobi, Hort. Amst. Narrow leaved Birds-foot Trefoil, with a yellow purplish Flower from St. James's Island.

The first of those Plants is a seminal Variety, but has this excellent Qualification, that these Seedlings always retain their Variegation, which sew variegat-

ed Plants do.

The second Sort is a tender Plant, and both of them require to be raised upon a moderate Hot bed in March, such as has served to raise early Cucumbers; and when the Plants are two Inches high, they should be planted into another moderate Hotbed, having first planted them in Pots, and the Pots should be sunk in the Beds to hasten these Plants taking Root, as they are impatient of Cold; they must have a good Green-house in Winter, and when they are in the Hot-bed, they must have as much Air as possible, otherways they will be drawn too much: In May thereafter their Pots may be removed for source Days into the Shade, and afterwards placed in a warm Situation, free from Winds, where

where they will flower well and ripen their Seeds; they delight in much Water in the Summer Season, but in Winter must have it sparingly, in case of rotting their tender Roots.

203. Is the Leucoium minus et annuum, Dodon.

Lesser annual Stock Gilliflower.

5

.

It

t-

d

u-

n,

t-

ts

ts

cy

en

ch

00

re-

er.

is,

ore

204. This I suppose to be a seminal Variety of the former, though I must own I never saw the Plant.

I fowed the Sceds of the first Plant at two Seasons, in March and in May, upon a light Bed of fresh Earth, and obtained many Doubles from Seeds. The Seedlings at both Seasons flowered in ten Weeks Time after their being sown, which has acquired it the Name of the ten Weeks Stock Gillistower; from the Doubles I took Cuttings in July and September, which being planted in Pots, in fresh, light, undunged Earth, outlived the Winter under the Shelter of a Hot-bed Frame, or an airy Glass-case, with Ficoides, &c. and flowered handsomely in April and May, the succeeding Spring.

205. Is the Leucoium incanum majus multiplex, fore albo, Tourn. Great hoary Stock Gilliflower,

with a double white Flower.

206. Is the Leucoium majus incanum multiplex, fore purpureo, C. B. P. Great hoary Stock Gilli-

flower, with a double Purple Flower.

207. Is the Leucoium flore pleno exalbo, et purpureo variegato, Hort. Elth. Double Stock Gilliflower, with a double Purple and white variegated Flower.

208. Is the Leucoium majus incanum, flore roseo pleno, Boerh. Ind. Alt. Great double Rose coloured Stock Gillislower.

209. Is a seminal Variety of the former Plant.

.(364)

neo, Morif. Hist. The great hoary Stock Gilli-flower, with a Crimson Flower, the Brumpton Stock vulgo.

ed

Flo

Flo

Por

the

Flo

ter

to

tel

de

cta

eig

ter

Po

an

or

gr

W

S

bo

1

o

35

h

21

f

k

i

211. Is a feminal Variegation of the former

Plant.

viridi glabro, C. B. P. Great white Wall-flower.

213. Is the Leucoium majus, flore intus luteo, extus ferrugineo, the Ravenal Wall-flower vul.

214. Is the Leucoium luteum vulgare, Common

yellow Wall-flower, C. B. P.

ple early Stock.

216. Is the Leucoium rubrum, C. B. P. Early

ted Stock.

From the Seeds of all those Plants, I have raised many fine double Sorts of extraordinary Beau-Their Culture has somewhat particular in the Management I gave to them, whereby I lost none of them in the Winter Severities of our Weather; and which I here would prefume to prescribe to the Curious, who live in the North Parts of Britain, where Numbers of these Flowers perish in Winter by the Severities of the Season, for Want of the Management I am now to prescribe; and for Want of which, the Florists Culture and Hopes are very often altogether disappointed. They are all of them Biennials, except the ten Weeks Stock; wherefore, instead of sowing them in March or April, I always fowed them the Middle of July, especially when I was fure I had got a Parcel of very good Seeds upon which I could depend. I further observed, that from what of those Seeds I gathered

(1955 17 ed myfelf, and which I took only from the fingle Flowers that had feven, eight, or ten Petals of Flower Leaves; if I preserved those Seeds in their Pods for one Year, after gathering them and lowing them the fecond Year, that I had more double Flowers than if I had fown them the first Year after they were ripe: My Reason for this was, that to fow them early, I must expose them to the Winter's Frost, which from many repeated Experiments destroyed my Crops of Flowers and all my Expe dations. Wherefore, so soon as they had seven or eight Leaves, which was about the tenth of Sept tember, I transplanted them into Boxes and large Pots as thick as they could conveniently be planted and upon the Approach of the Winter Storms, removed them into the Pincapple Summer Beds, or into Hot-bed Frames, cosering the Glades in great Fronts, with Mats to preferre thele Seedlings which I planted in a landy, light, fresh, unduringed Soil; and by this Method, when most of my Neighbours had their whole Stocks of those Flowers de froved, mine were entire, and in good Health: Talfo observed to give them as asoch Air in mild Weather as was possible; and towards, the Middle of April. having first inured them to the open Air, I trans planted them into Nuriery Beds of the fame Soil. at eight Inches afunder, Plant from Plant: Of the Doubles I planted many in Pots, and I took Cuttings, planting them in a fliady Situation, which in five Weeks I transplanted into Pots, or into the Borders of the Flower-garden; those in Pots I have kept for many Years in Bloom and Vigour, renewing my Cuttings every Year to preferve them, obferving always to take those Cuttings from those Branches of the Plants which bore no Flowers

n

er

10

0,

n

r

C

e

9

e

le

I.

366) and giving them fome Shelter in Winter; the Singles I threw out, but Semidoubles, or those Plants whose Flowers had five or six Petals or more, I fuffered to feed, but never fowed Seeds of my own gathering oftner than once, choosing rather to exchange their Seeds with those which came from a. broad, because of my own Seeds being apt to de. generate; I used the same Method with all the Wall-flowers, which succeeded to my Wishes and best Expectations, by which Means I had always a fine Succession of those beautiful Flowers, which, when in Blossom, much adorned, and elegantly filled with their Fragrancy of Smell my Rooms and Court-yards, Green-house, and wherever I choosed to dispose them.

in F

the

por

Flo

in S

goo

foo

cut

Wi

wh

du

the

co

2

fo

W

bi

r

217. Is the Lupinus sations flore albo, C. B. P.

Garden Lupine with a white Flower.

218. Is the Lupinus silvestris flore luteo odorato, C. B. P. The common yellow Lupine.

219. Is the Lupinus caruleus angusti-folius elatior, Raii Hist. Narrow-leaved blue Lupine.

220. Is the Lupinus peregrinus major, flore incarnato, Hort. Lugd. Great foreign Lupine with a Flesh-coloured Flower, commonly called the Rose Lupine.

221. Is the Lupinus sylvestris flore purpureo, semine rotundo, variegato, J. B. The lesser blue Lu-

pine vulgo.

222. Is the Lupinus peregrinus major villosus ca-

ruleus. Great blue Lupine.

repens, Morif. Hist. Smaller blue creeping Virginianus nian Lupine, which is perennial.

All those Sorts of Lupines are annual, (excepting the last) they should be sown in a dry Soil, and

(367 in Patches of the Borders of the Flower Garden : the tallest Sorts should be tied up to proper Supporters, in case of Winds, whereby their great Flower Stalks and heavy Heads of Seed Veffels may be broke; they continue a long Time in Flower in Summer and Autumn; but if you design to have good Seeds, plant them early in a warm Border, and tie up their Stalks to support them; and so foon as their Seed-vessels appear on the first Stem, cut off all lateral Branches, by which Means these Plants having but one Stem of Pods to maintain, will ripen their Seeds sooner in Autumn, than those which are always flowering and endeavouring to produce Seeds, which they cannot do by the Number of their lateral Branches of Flowers that are incessantly coming out; they do not prosper if transplanted.

The last Sort is a perennial Plant, which will prosper very well, and bear many Flowers, if it is allowed to remain in the Places where it was first sown; it agrees best with a dry light Soil, where it will annually produce fine Spikes of blue Flowers, but it does not perfect its Seeds in this Country.

224. Is the Marjorana Cretica origani folio villoso, Satureii odore, majoribus corymbis albis. Hairy Candia Marjorum, with an origany Leaf, and large

round tufted white Heads.

This is a Plant which grows naturally in the Levant, and in very great Quantities about Smyrna, from whence I had much Seed of it sent me from a Correspondent there, but never produced Seeds in this Country; it is the best of all the Marjorums; for if it is required, you may have it at any time in Winter, when you plant it in Pots in a light fresh Soil, the better to protect it from the Injuries of our Winters; it requires to be sheltered in the most airy Place

Place of our Green-houses in Winter, so as it may not be drawn too much, which is as prejudicial to it, as if it had no Shelter at all; it requires new Earth in May, little Water in Winter, but a good Deal in Summer.

ele

lo

Do

M

th

in

th

y

de

A

P

th

e

tl

229 Malva Betica flore atbo,

226. Do Flore rofeo,

227. Do. Flore incarnato,

228. Do. Flore rubro,

Are all seminal Varieties of the Candy Mallow; they are all Annuals, and should be sown in March on a light fresh Soil, and when they are two Inches high, may be transplanted into the Places where they are to remain; if they are sown in July, they will stand the Winter Colds well enough, and will slower larger, and seed better than those sown in the Spring.

fuaverubente, Tournf. Corr. Upright Eastern Mal.

low with a large redyFlowers 1 10 100

This is the prettieft of all the Mallows, making a great Show with its fine red Plowers in the Middle of long Borders with other Flowers; it requires the same Culture with the other Sorts.

minimis. Upright Chinese Mallow with small white

curled leaved Mallow. The

232. Is the Malva folio variegato, P. C. B. The variegated leaved Mallow.

These all are Annuals, and require the same Cul-

233. Is the Maricaria foliis elegantissime crispis or petalis florum fistulosis, Tourns. Feversew with elegant

(369)

elegant curled Leaves, and the Flower Petals fiftu-

234. Is the Matricaria flore pleno, C. B. P.

Double flowered Feverfew.

bd

in

70

es

y,

d

'n

10

ı

e

10

te

16

ıl

15 h

nt

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in March, and should in May thereafter be transplanted in Borders, with Bells of Earth about them: they may be also increased, by parting their Roots in the Spring; but then it is not proper to allow them to feed, that weakening their Roots; wherefore, after the Plants have done flowering, those you intend to increase by Off-sets should be cut down of emboon a de one

235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, Are all seminal Varieties of the Medica Cochleata, or Snail Trefoil. For the odd Appearance of which Plants, no good Garden should want them, and as they require little Culture, there is no Trouble except in keeping them clear from Weeds about them; they should be sowed in warm dry fandy Soils in April, and about ten. Days after they are fown, may have Water given them to hasten their germinating; for if at first they are sown in wet Ground, it will make their Seeds to burst and rot; they should be thinned, if sown too thick, to the Distance of a Foot, Plant from Plant, as they creep much, and by all Means be kept clear from Weeds; they flower in June and July, and will foon thereafter perfect their Seeds, which have odd Appearances, and may be laid in a dry Place until the Spring.

243. Melilotus Italicus, is the Melilotus Italica foliculis rotundis, C. B. P. Italian Melilot with

round small Leaves.

A a a moi 1 244.

244. Do, Flore violaceo is the Melilotus major of dorata violacea, Morif. Hift. Commonly called Sweet Trefoil.

stan

they

in th

Ik

nua

fano

We

whi

are

. 1

etie

10

by

be

tal

M

Se

up

for

Po

in

gr

pl

W

th

b

b

0

1

245. Do. Minor, is the Melilotus corniculis re. flexis repens vel minor, C. B. P. Smaller creeping Melilot.

These Plants are all Annuals, and should be Town on a warm Border in August, which will make them flower earlier in the Year, and stronger than those Plants which are fown in the Spring; but as those Seeds arrive in Winter in Britain from abroad, it will be proper to low them early in the Spring in a good Soil, and on a moderate Hot-bed: they should be thinned, if fown too thick; but they should not be transplanted, whereby their Flower ing and Seeding would be postponed for some Weeks; but allowing these Plants to remain where they are fown, they will flower foon, and perfect their Seeds early; when the Seeds fall on the Ground, run it over with a small Rake, to cover them, and the Seeds will foon come up if it is rainy Weather, and withstand the Winter, and slower and feed early; and this Method I used for all such Plants, as required rather to be fown in Autumn than in the Spring.

246. Is the Myagrum Monospermum latifolium, C. B. P. Broad-leaved one Grain Gold of Pleafure.

This is an annual Plant, the best Time of sowing those Seeds is in August; and when the Plants are once sown, they will sow themselves, if you allow their Seeds to drop; Spring sowing of those Seeds does not do so well, they often failing to germinate at that Season; keep the Plants when they appear clear from Weeds, and thin to a Foot Distance, (371)

stance, Plant from Plant, which is all the Culture

they require.

247 and 248, Are Plants which by these Names in the Catalogues of Holland I know not; but this I know, that they are Millets; all which are Annuals, which require to be sown in April on a light sandy warm Soil, and should be kept clear from Weeds, so soon as they appear above Ground, which is all the Culture they require; their Seeds

are good for making Puddings.

249, 250, 251 and 252, Are all feminal Varia eties of Jalapa, but not of the Jalapa officinarum, or Falapa cathartica, that Plant being now found by the late ingenious Doctor William Houston, to be a Species of the Convolvulus. But to return to the Culture of this Plant, called in the Dutch Catalogues Mirabilis Peruviana, I used the following Method, which by Experience I found to exceed all others that I had tried: Having procured good Seeds of those Varieties, I sowed them in April upon a moderate Hot-bed, and when they were four Inches high, I transplanted some of them into Pots in a light rich fandy Soil, and some of them into a warm Border, inuring those in Pots by Degrees to the open Air in June, and those which I planted in Beds upon a very warm Border; I always tied their Branches up to Reeds, to prevent the Winds from dashing, waving or breaking them; by this Means they will flower late in the Year; but the first Year's Flowers are not much to be regarded. So foon as the Frost has pinched their Stalks and Flowers, take their Roots carefully out of the Pots, and from the Ground, keep them all Winter amongst dry Sand, in a Place where no Manner of Frost whatever can get at them, and the fucceeding

372 fucceeding Spring in March plant them into Pots. which must be sunk into a moderate Hot-bed of Tan-bark, observing in good Weather to give them a good Share of Air, that they may not be too much drawn, which would spoil their Blossoms; by June you may take them from the Hot-bed, setting them for ten Days in the Green-houle, or for Want of one, in a shaded Place, but not under the dropping of Trees. When you take them to the Shade, water those you intend to keep in Pots, giving new Earth to them, as far in the Pots as you can, without touching their main or Top-roots; those you intend to plant in Borders, should have much Water the Evening before that Operation, that the whole Ball of Earth may come out of the Pot with them; then transplant them into Pits made in the Borders, and fill the Pits up with the same Earth as in the Pots; they are one of the nociflorous Plants, for as soon as the Sun's Rays are gone off them, they expand their Blossoms, and shut them again, when his Rays shine upon the Plants; the Seeds must be carefully looked to every Day, when they begin to ripen, they being very apt then to drop; and were they to fall, they might spring in Autumn, and be thereby destroyed in Winter; it is best to fave Seeds of the variegated Kinds, they seldom degenerating from their Variegations; the Plants by this Management will rife to be four Feet high, and daily produce new Flowers, until the Frost pinches them; and notwithstanding their Roots will continue some Years, I would chuse to sow their Seeds annually.

253. Is the Moldavia Betonica folio, flore albo, Tournf. Turky Balm, with a Betony Leaf and a

white Flower.

2

par

wit

for

fon

on

Ea

ed

flo

A

of

an

m

C

n

(373)

parvo caruleo, Tourn. Corroll. Eastern Moldavia with Willow Leaves and a small blue Flower.

fore magno violaceo, Tourn. Corr. Eastern Moldavia, with a Betony Leaf and a large Violet Flower.

The first and second Sorts are Annuals, and sometimes Biennials, and should be sown in March on a Border, in a very warm Situation of fresh light Earth; after they come up, they may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower-garden; they slower in June and July, and ripen their Seeds in August; some of their Seeds may then be sown in a warm Situation, where they will endure the Cold of our Winters very well; but pot these Seedlings, and they will be out of Danger.

256. Is the Nardus Bohemica flore albo, the

white-floured Bahemian Spikenard.

257. Is the Nardus Austriacus store caruleo, blue Austrian Spikenard. Both those Plants grow in Germany, they should be sown in Autumn, or in the Spring, on a light fresh Soil, and they may be increased by parting their Roots in March, there is no great Beauty in them.

dus orientalis flore variegato, the variegated flowered Eastern Spikenard, it requires the same Cul-

ture.

0

7

1

S

,

d

259, 260, 261 and 262. are all seminal Varieties of the Nasturtium Indicum or Acriviola; they are all annual Plants, and should be sown in March on a good Garden Soil three Feet Distance, Plant from Plant, putting two Seeds in every Pit where you sow them; they are great Creepers, and will, in good fresh Earth, continue in Bloom from June, until

until the Frost kills them; they may be sheltered in Winter, by planting Cuttings of them in Summer in Pots, and these Cuttings will flower in Winter, their Seeds when half ripe make a good Pickle.

hav

7

in :

rer

gai

en

Se

th

be

bi

Necanthemum, is such as I have not heard of be, fore in any botanical Author; I do not know to what Genius to apply this heteroclite Name, of which I know no Meaning; and it was to correct these Blunders in the Dutch Catalogues, which induced me to undertake this Work, however unsuccessful I may be in this one Article.

264. Is the Nicotiana major latifolia, C. B. P.

Greater broad-leaved Tobacco,

265. Is the Nicotiana major rotundi-folia, C. B. P. Greater round-leaved Tobacco. The Culture of those Plants which I used was thus, to have them in their greatest Perfection: In March I prepared a Hot-bed of Dung and fowed them upon it; fo foon as I perceived the violent Heat of it was over, and when the Plants were two or three Inches high, I transplanted them into another moderate Hot-bed, where I suffered them to continue until their Leaves were meeting, at which Time I planted them into a Heap of my richest Compost, or fuch Earth as I prepared for my Melons and Cucumbers, three Feet, Row from Row, and two Feet, Plant from Plant, lifting them with large Balls of Earth, having, while in the Hot-bed, inured them to the open Air, and gave them Plenty of Water when they seemed to require it: In August. they prepared to flower, at which Time I cut off their Tops that their Leaves might be better nourished; and by the End of that Month cut them

(375)

quite down for Use, otherways their Leaves would have failed which loft the Crop.

266. Is the Nigella flore minore also pleno, C. B. P. Fennel Flower, with a small white double flower.

267. Is the Nigella flore majore caruleo pleno, C. B. P. Double blue Fennel Flower, or Devil in a Bush.

These Plants should be fown, where they are to remain in Patches in the Borders of the Flower-garden in March, and watered and kept clear from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

268. Is the Ochrus folio integro capreolos emistente, semine pullo, C. B. P. Winged Pea with an entire Leaf, sending forth Tendrills and a brown Seed.

This Plant should be sown in Drills very thin in the Rows, three Feet, Row from Row, and should be hoed up as Pease, and kept clear from Weeds, and when they spire to flower, should be propped up by Sticks, whereby they will ripen their Seeds better than if they lay on the Ground.

269. Is the Ornithopodium scorpidides siliqua compressa, Tourn. Caterpiller Birds-soot with a flat

These Plants should be sown in Patches in March on the Borders of the Flower-garden, and are sit Companions for the Snail and Caterpiller Plants, and require the same Culture as the said Snail or Medica Plants.

From the 270, to the 279, are the seminal Varieties of the Papaver hortense, or Garden Poppy; and from 279, to the 286, are the seminal Varieties of Corn-puppies, or the Papaver erraticum.

Thefe

These should be sown in March or April in Patches, or alongst the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, and should be thinned, the good Flowers kept for Seeds, and then pulled up quite with their Roots, otherwise they breed Vermin about their Roots.

B

ns

286. Is the Pelecinus vulgaris, Inst. Raii Herb.

This Plant should be sown early in April in a light fresh Earth, cleared from Weeds, and if too thick, should be thinned; when they seed, their Pods make a pretty Appearance, being serrated on both Sides.

287. Is the Persicaria orientalis nicotiane folio calice florum purpureo, Tourn. Corr. Eastern Arsesmart with a Tobacco Leaf and a Purple Flower.

These Plants should be sown in Autumn, when their Seeds are ripe; transplant them in the Spring in the Borders of large Gardens, allowing them much Space; for no Plant will thrive under the Drop of their great Leaves.

288. Is the Phaseolus flore coccineo, Moris.

Hift. Red-flowered Kidney Bean.

olou!

289, 290 and 291, Are all seminal Varieties of this Plant; they should be planted in April in a dry Soil in dry Weather, and keeping them clear from Weeds is all the Culture they require; the first Sort I planted in large Tubs, and putting a long wooden Pole in the Middle of the Earth, and from that tying as many strong Pack-threads to the Inside of the Tub, as I had planted Beans, their Tendrills run up upon the Threads, and when they were in Flower they made a fine Show.

292. Is the Lycoperficon Galeni, Ang. Yellow

Love Apple.

ד

2

11

n

10

e-

1

n

g

e

ſ.

of

ar

he ng

m

de

lls

in

12.

293. Is the Lycopersicon fructu cerasi luteo, Tourn. Love Apple with a yellow Cherry-shaped Fruit.

294. Is the Lycoperficon Galeni fructu rubro,

Boerb. Ind. Love Apple with a red Fruit.

295. Is the Lycoperficon fructu cerasi rubro, Tourns. Love Apple, or Pomum amoris, with a red

Cherry shaped Fruit.

Those Plants should be sown on a moderate Horbed in March, and when they are two Inches high, should be transplanted into another moderate Horbed, shading them until they take new Root; and here I observed to give them much Air in mild Weather; in June they may be transplanted into Pots of good Garden Mould, shading them until they take fresh Root, when giving much Water, they will slower and fruit admirably. Some People plant them from the second Hot-bed into the open Ground, upon a moist rich Soil, where they will thrive well, provided their Branches are tied up, which would otherwise break by the Weight of their Fruits.

296. Is the Ptarmica flore albo pleno. Cluf. Hift.

White double flowered Sneezewort.

297. Is the Ptarmica flore purpureo pleno, Boerh.

Ind. Purple double Sneezewort.

Those Plants make a fine Show when they are planted in Pots, where their Roots are confined; for in good Ground their Roots spread too much; they do well also in gravely Borders, where they will make a pretty Show; by cramping their Roots they flower best.

298. Is the Refeda folio Caloitrapa flore albo, Morif. Hist. Blas. Bastard Rocket with a Star B b b Thistle Thistle Leaf and a white Flower. There is another Reseda Egyptiaca flore luteo odoratissimo, introduced into our Scots Gardens by Mr. Patrick Drummond Seedsman, at his Shop in the Lawn Market, where this

and many other curious Flower-feeds and Flowerroots may be had; I have near the End of this Work given the Culture of this odoriferous Plant. 6

W

tie

the

ha

Ye

Sc

W

fo

th

P

b

fo

S

tl

U

The first mentioned Reseda's should be sown where they are to remain, in March, on a Bed of fresh undunged Earth, keeping them clear from Weeds, and thinning them, if sown too thick, to six

Inches Plant from Plant.

B

299. Is the Ricinus Americanus caule virescente, H. R. P. The greater Palma Christi, with green Staks. This Plant should be sown in March upon a moderate Hot bed, and when they are two Inches high, may be transplanted with a good Ball of Earth into Pots in April, into another Hot-bed, taking care to shade them, until they are of new rooted; as they grow very quickly, they will require foon two Penny or three Penny Pots, then forcing the Shell which covers the Hole at the Bottom of the Pot out with a small Stick, they will come out easily, Ball of Earth and altogether; then plant them into the big Pot in fresh light Earth, shading and watering them, until you perceive they grow again, and giving them in good Weather as much Air as you can, by which Means they will be fit to be fet out into the open Air with Myrtles, Oranges, &c. against the Middle of June, which should be done in a warm Place, well sheltered from Winds, which, because of their large Leaves (which make a good Appearance) are very prejudicial to them; in October remove them into the Green-house, with Oranges, GC.

When they will flower and perfect their Seeds. When they are fet abroad in the common Air, I nied their Stems to small green Wires, to preserve them from Injuries of Weather, whereby I have had them eight Feet high in Stem by the second Year of their Growth.

300. Is the Scabiosa altissima annua, foliis agrimonia nonnihil similibus, H. L. The tallest annual

Scabious with Leaves like Agrimony.

er

ed

nd

is

r-

is

18

'n

of

m

x

n

0

f

g

S

0

11

It

f

g

1,

C

n

r.

The 301, 302, 303 and 304 are all feminal Variegations of the same Plant; those Sorts I always (contrary to the Practice of many) chused to fow in the End of July, so as that before Winter mey might be transplanted into the Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where they will be strong Plants to endure the Winter Severities, and flower much better the succeeding Year than those which are fown and flower the same Year; and as it is a dry Seafon commonly when they are lown, I lowed them on a shady and moist Soil, to hasten their Vegetation, otherwise they will often fail; the Sorts here let down in the Dutch Catalogues are what I uled, especially the Scabiofa prolifera, or childing Scabious, because of its very uncommon Appearance, and the strong musky Flavour they emit, for which Reason they are called Musk Scabious.

Great Shepherd's Needle of Grete; these Plants should be sown in August, where they are to remain, and keeping them clear from Weeds is all the

Culture they require.

306. Is the Scorpioides bupbleuri folio corniculis afperis magis in fe convolutis, Morif. Hist. Prickly Caterpiller.

307.

(380)

to fle

verit

Mea

bette

Gre

Ich

7un

hou

follo

Gre

blo

ftar

dry

by if

ple

ke

of

W

in

be

1

307. Is the Scorpioides bupbleuri foliis siliquis levibus, Park. Theat. Bot. Smooth podded Caterpiller.

308. Is the Scorpioides siliqua crassa, Boelii Germ.

Emac. Thick podded Caterpiller.

These Plants should be sown in Beds or Patches of the Borders of a Flower-garden, where they are to remain, transplanting they do not agree with; and when they come up, they should be thinned, if too thick, to one Foot, Plant from Plant, and be kept carefully and constantly clear from Weeds, which is all the Culture they require.

309. Is the Scolymus Chryfanthemus annuus, H.

R. Par. Annual golden Thiftle.

These Plants should be sown where they are to remain, upon a fresh undunged Soil in March, and kept clear from Weeds, and thinned to two Feet, Plant from Plant.

311. Is the Sesamoides parva Mathioli; Mathi-

olus Bastard Sesamum, or oily Grain.

These Plants should be sown and forced on in Hot-beds, as was directed for the Amaranths, otherways they will not perfect their Seeds in this Country.

312. Is the Campanula arvensis erecta, flore albo, Inst. R. Herb. Upright Venus Looking glass

with a white Flower.

313. Is the Campanula arvensis erecta, flore caruleo, Tourn. Upright Venus Looking glass with

blue Flowers.

Those Plants I sowed at three different Times in the Year, in March and in April to slower that Season, on a Bed of fresh light Earth, keeping them clear from Weeds, and giving them Water in very dry Weather; as also, about the Middle of August,

to flower early next Spring, they enduring the Severities of the Winter very well, and by which Means their Flowers will be larger, and their Seeds better.

Greater Base Hore hound with deep cut Leaves; I choosed to sow the Seeds of this Plant in Pots in June, and to keep them in the Winter in the Greenhouse, Frosts prejudging them much; in the Spring sollowing when I transplanted them into the open Ground, and their Stalks being supported, they blossomed and seeded very well.

315. Is the Thaspidium annuum, flore pallide lu-

flard with a pale yellow Flower.

This Plant should be sown in August, in a poor, dry, warm Situation, to stand the Winter, whereby they slower early and perfect their Seeds, which, if allowed to fall on the Ground, will produce a plentiful Crop of Plants next Season, they must be kept clear from Weeds; you may also sow some of them in Pots in case of a very severe Winter, whereby they may be sheltered under a Frame, or in the Glass-case.

316. Is the Thaspi Creticum quibusdam, flore rubente et albo, J. B. Candy Mithridate Mustard,

with a reddish and a white Flower.

317. Is the Thlaspi Alpinum folio rotundo carnoso, flore purpurascente, Inst. R. Herb. Mithridate
Mustard of the Alps, with a round fleshy Leaf and
a purplish Flower.

318. Do. Flore violaceo, Violet flowered Alpine

Mustard.

gramineo, flore albo purpurascente, Inst. R. Herb.
Portugal

Portugal Mithridate Mustard, with a Flower in an umble, and of a white and Purple Colour.

320. Is the Thlaspi parvum saxatile floribus aureis, C. B. P. Small Rock Mithridate Mustard

with a Gold coloured Flower.

rantii coloris, foliis poligulz, petalis florum aqualibus, Tourn. Corr. Eastern Rock Mithridate Mustard, with Milkwort Leaves, an Orange coloured Flower, whose Petals are of an equal Length.

amplioribus serratis, edoratis, Inst. R. Herb. Vir. ginian Mithridate Mustard, with Leaves like the

Sciatica Crefs, ferrated and well smelled.

All these Plants are Annuals, and their Seeds should be sown in March upon a dry Soil, and keeping them clear from Weeds, and watering them in dry Weather in Summer, is the best Culture you can give them.

323. Is the Tordilium Narbonense minimum, Inst.

R. H. Small Narbonne Hartwort.

324. Is the Tordilium minus limbo granulato Syriacum. Morif. Plant. Umbellif. Small Hartwort

of Syria with a granulated Border.

These are Annuals which should be sown in Autumn, and be kept clear from Weeds, is the Culture they require; you may sow the last Sort in Pots to be sheltered in Winter.

325. Is the Trifolium lagopoides hirsutum angusti-folium Hispanicum, flore tuberrimo, Moris. Hist. Hairy narrow leaved Haressoot Spanish Tresoil,

with a very red Flower, walety sa

326. Is the Trifolium orientale altissimum caule fistuloso, flore albo, Tourn. Corr. The tallest Eastern Tresoil, with a hollow Stalk and a white Flower.

The

1

pret

low

the

tery

and

clea

gre

onl

rall

ed.

ang

out

cle

W

Gr

T

M

Se

ce

de

2

The first Sort makes a fine Appearance with its pretty Scarlet Flowers; it is annual, and should be sown in March, and kept clear from Weeds, or they may be sown also in Autumn, in Pors for Winter Shelter, and for early blossoming and seeding.

The other Sort may also be fown in Autumn, and makes a very good Appearance, and should be cleared from all Weeds; both these Sorts I had in

great Perfection by Autumnal Sowings.

many seminal Varieties of this Grain, which differ only in the Colours of the Grain; these are generally sown upon a Horbed, and in June are planted out into a rich Border, where they are to remain and ripen their Seeds, which come to little without this artificial forcing them, when keeping them clear from Weeds, and giving them Water in dry Weather; is all the Culture they require.

328. Is Polemonium vulgare caruleum, Tourn.

Greek Valerian with a blue Flower.

329. Is the Polemonium vulgare album, Tourn. Greek Valerian with a white Flower.

330. Is the Polemonium vulgare flore variegato, Tourn. Greek Valerian with a variegated Flower.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in May in a good Garden Mould, and will stand the Severities of our Winters very well, and in the succeeding March should be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower-garden, where they will make a very pretty Show; the first Sort flowers early.

331. Is the Valerianella Cretica fruetu vesicario, Tourn. Corrol. Candy Corn Sallad with a bladder-

Lower which colored they only require.

ed Fruit and it beginds been select worker

n

d

2.

2-

1.

d

.

C

d

u

n

To the Walerianella Comin

te, birsuto majore, Moris. Hist. Plant. umbellis. Corn Sallad with a large hairy umbellicated Seed.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in Autumn, they being hardy, and to be kept clear of Weeds, is all the Culture they require, for they will grow in almost any Situation.

333. Is the Verbascum Alpinum perenne nigrum, flore albo, stamineis purpureis, H. R. Paris.

334. Is the Verbascum famina, flore luteo magno, C. B. P. Female Mullein, with a large yellow Flower.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in Autumn, they being very hardy, and in the subsequent March may be planted out, where they are to remain for good; but they do not agree with being often transplanted.

335, 336, 337, 338 and 339, Are all seminal Varieties of the Vicia or Vetch, which agree with the Culture given to Garden Pease in all Re-

spects.

340. Is the Viola tricolor bortensis repens, C. B. P. Pansies Heart's Ease, or three-coloured Violet: Altho' this Plant is said to be annual, yet when it is allowed to spread, or to scatter its Seeds, it will continue itself; but they must be kept within Bounds, otherwise they will spread too much; there is a great Variety of them.

341. Is the Vulneraria pentaphyllos, Inst. R. H. Five-leaved Woundwort: The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in March, in fresh light Earth, and that in the Place where they are to stand, kept clear from Weeds; and thinned, if they are too thick sown, which Culture they only require.

342.

Th

gra

A

Na

feu

de

ph

fo

fh

th

W

01

8

385 342. Is the Urtica Romana, or Roman Nettle.

This Plant should be fown in March, in a hard gravely Soil, and will prosper in any Situation.

In the Course of following the Numbers of the Catalogue, I come now to treat of those Plants which flower the fecond Year after they are fown, and are therefore called Biennials.

The 343, they most erroneously name this Plant Acarna Theophrasti & Plinii; whereas the true Name of the Plant is Acanthus fativus vulgaris, feu mollis Virgilii, C. B. The smooth-leaved Garden Bearbreach, mentioned both by Pliny and Theophrastus: The Seeds of these Plants should be fown in March upon a Bed of rich light Earth, and should be kept clear from Weeds, and the Year thereafter they may be transplanted into the Beds where they are to stand and flower, which is the only Culture they require.

344. Is the Astragulus Alpinus Porcenor Alope-Taller Foxtail Alpine Milkcuroides, Tourn.

vetch.

Cen. lif.

ed. in lear

hey

um,

mo,

low

Au-

ent

re-

ing

nal

ith

Re-

B.

io-

en it

hin

h;

H.

nts

nd pt

00

2.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown the Beginning of April, upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, putting a very thin Covering upon them, and in June following may be transplanted into the Borders of the Flower Garden at some Feet Distance, to allow them much Space.

345. Is the Aquilegia flore variegato, Colum-

bines with variegated Flowers.

346. Is the Aquilegia Virginiana. The Virgi-

nian Columbine with variegated Flowers.

The Seeds of those Plants should be fown on a Bed of fresh Earth in March, and in dry Weather should be moderately watered; by July they may Ccc

286 be transplanted into a Nursery-bed of the same Soil, where, if they attempt to flower, nip off their Blossoms, and in March thereafter plant them either as Edgings to the Borders of Summer Flowers, or upon the same Beds, allowing some of them to continue in the Nursery-bed, to see what Colours they have; and, if good, throw away the bad ones in the Borders, and supply their Places with the good ones from your Nursery-beds, transplanting and dividing their Roots in the End of July, trimming their long Fibres, but do not divide their Roots too small; I always sowed these Plants once every two Years, but not of my own Seeds, but of those which came from Holland, whereby I had many new Varieties.

347. Is a Species of the Lapathum, or Burdock; but when Names are given, which no botanical Author treats of (at least the modern ones) it is impossible to guess what Species of a Genus of Plants,

or what Plant it is.

348. Is the Chenopodium lini folio villofo, Tourn.

Flax-leaved Orach, Belvidere vulgo.

These Plants may be sown in the Autumn, or early in the Spring, and when they are two Inches high, should be transplanted into Pots or Borders, where, when they are full grown, they make a very pretty pyramidal Bush to adorn Rooms; they are very hardy, and sow themselves often; when in Pots, they should be often watered.

349. Is the Lunaria perennis siliqua rotundiore flore albo, Tourn. Great perennial Honesty or Moonwort, with a rounder Pod and a white Flower.

350. Is the Lunaria major siliqua rotundiore argentato, J. B. the larger Honesty, with a rounder Pod silverized.

Thefe

80.0

aft

WI

Se

for

Po

fv

A

E

B

3

in

E

0

5

These Plants should be sown in Autumn, soon after their Seeds are ripe, and in June after they will slower and perfect their Seeds in Autumn, their Seed-vessels making an odd Appearance; some Persons cut them and their Stalks off, and put them in Pots or Chimnies during the Winter.

351. This Plant will be treated of amongst the

Piper Indicum,

r

I-

s,

0

8

le

1-

IP

ıť

d

J.

n.

70

n-

r-

3;

n;

re

or

c.

r-

er

ſe

352. Is the Carophillus barbatus hortensis latifolius flore variegato, Boerh. Ind. The broad-leaved

fweet William with variegated Flowers.

These Plants are best propagated by Seeds, which should be sown in March on a Bed of rich light Earth, and in June should be transplanted into Beds at eight Inches Distance, Plant from Plant, and in March thereafter you may plant them out into the Borders, or using them for Edging to these Borders of the Pleasure Garden, where, if they are of the right Kinds, they will make a very pretty Show.

By this Management of their Seeds and seedling Plants in anno 1749, I raised in my Garden a Plant of the whole podded double sweet William, of a finer Colour than Fairchild's Mule, and mixed with a black Fimbriation round the Inside of the uppermost Petals. These Plants put into Pots in a light fresh Soil, make a pretty Appearance in the Windows or Chimnies of Rooms in Summer; the Seeds from which I raised this Plant I purchased from Mr. Patrick Drummond Seedsman in the Lawn Market of Edinburgh, who has every Year an excellent Collection of admirable Flower Seeds, as well as Kitchen Garden Seeds.

353. Is the Clinopodium Virginianum angusti-folium, floribus luteis amplissimis purpureis maculis notatis-

(388)

will

on t

Vir

the

kill

riet

stel

den

a F

tra Ea

Pla

I Pla

ter

an

ab

in

flo

pr

m

S

fo

G

M

1

0

satis, cujus caulis, sub quovis verticillo decem & Sape duodecim foliolis purpureis circumcinctus eft. Banisterii Pluck Phytol. Tab. 24. Narrow-leaved Virginian Field Bafil, with the largest yellow

Flowers spotted with Purple.

This is a very pretty showy Plant, the Seeds should be fown upon a very dry warm Soil, and is hardy enough; tho' in case of extreme hard Weather, I had some of them in Pots, the better to preferve them from the Rigour of our hard Winters; you may fow them upon a moderate Hot-bed.

354. Is the Carlina acaulos magno flore, C. B. Carline Thiftle without Stalks, and a large Flow. er; some Plants of these have white Flowers, and

others have purplish Flowers.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in March upon a Bed of fresh undunged Earth, and should be kept clear from Weeds, and thinned, if Sown too thick; they flower the second Year from lowing, but do not choose to be transplanted.

355. Is the Colutea orientalis flore fanguinei coloris lutea macula notato, Tourn. Corr. Eastern Bladder Senna, with a Blood-coloured Flower mixed

with yellow Spots.

The Seeds of this Plant I always fowed in March on a moderate Hot-bed, and in May transplanted them into Pots, sheltering them in Winter in an airy Cale, and gave them fresh Earth in the Spring of the succeeding Year, when they flowered and seeded well with this Care and Culture.

of the Digitals or Fox-glove. These Plants should be fown in March on a Bed of very lean dry Soil, and kept clear from Weeds, the second Year they live doctors totals amplified (389 1)

will flower well, provided they are not planted up-

on too fat Ground, which rots them.

d

V

18

.

;

Jirginiana, which at first induced me to sow it in the same Way I did the others, but the Winter killed it quite; I sound it to be the Digitalis Canariensis acanthoides frutescens, flore aureo, Hort. Amsselodam. Shrubby Canary Fox glove with a golden Flower.

The Seeds of this Sort I sowed in March upon a Hot-bed of Tan-bark, and in six Weeks thereafter transplanted them into Pots of fresh and very sandy Earth, and sunk the Pots into this Bed to make the Plants root the sooner, which when I perceived, I exposed them in a warm Place with other exotick Plants, and sheltered them in a Green house in Winter, where they should be kept free from all Frost, and giving them in May sollowing some fresh Earth about their Roots, I exposed them to the open Air in June, with Myrtles, Oranges, &c. where they slowered to great Persection, it being one of the prettiest Plants which adorns a Green-house, and make a fine Show when in Flower, I gathered ripe Seeds of it also.

361. Is the Geranium Batrachoides, gratia Dei Germanorum, C. B. P. Cranes-bill with a Crowfoot Leaf, and a large blue Flower.

362. Is the Geranium Batrachoides, gratia Dei Germanorum, flore variegato, C. B. P. Cranes bill,

with a Crow-foot Leaf and a stript Flower.

The Seeds of those Plants (which are abiding) should be sown in March, and in the succeeding Spring may be early transplanted into the Borders of the Flower garden, where they will flower and seed

(((390))

feed very well, and make a good Variety amongst other Flowers of their Season.

363. Is the Horminum orientale foliis rugosis et veruccosis angustis, flore albo, Tourn. Eastern Clary with rough and narrow warted Leaves and a white Flower. and and of repaulot

Their Seeds may be fown in March, and kept clear from Weeds, and transplanted into the Flow. er-garden the succeeding Spring, where they will 210 flower and prosper well.

364. Is the Cytifus Alpinus latifolius, flore race. moso pendulo, Tourn. Broad-leaved Laburnum or

Bean Trefoil.

h, and lunk the Pars min r The Seeds of this Tree should be sown in March. and should be covered with an Inch only of good Garden Mould, and be often watered in dry Weather, the Plants will appear in fix Weeks Time after lowing, when they must be kept clear from Weeds; here they may continue until March following, when they should be transplanted into a Nursery-bed by themselves, at the Distance of three Feet, Plant from Plant; be fure always to keep them clear from Weeds in the Nursery, they may stand for three Years, when they may be planted out where they are to remain; it feems odd enough, that, amongst annual and biennial Flowers, the Dutch should infert the Seeds of this Tree in their Catalogues. But as it has a fine Flower, which in May makes a pretty Show, (and which, as some People say, is very prejudicial to Bees by purging them,) perhaps has induced them to put it into their Catalogues of Flower-leeds.

365. Is the Lathynus perennis latifolius major, C. B. Broad-leaved common everlasting Feale.

This

to '

flor

COL

an

21

Fe

G

ti

F

This should be planted or

This should be planted or sown near to high Walls of Houses, because of its rampant Growth, to which its long Branches should be fastened.

366. Is the Lathyrus latifolius perennis minor, flore majore, Boerh. Ind. Broad-leaved lesser Peren-

nial with a larger Flower.

gft

la-

2

pt

W-

ill

or

bd

2.

f-

m

1-

e

P

d

9

n-

S.

is

of

r,

is

Both those Sorts should be sown in a Border as our common Garden Pea, and be kept clear from Weeds, and in March thereafter, transplanted where they are to remain; this second Sort grows only to five Feet high, and has a fine large Flower. Of this Sort I have seen the white slowered Kind, at Mr. Young's Garden at the Water of Leith.

367. Is already treated of amongst the Leucoiums.

368. Is the Lychnis coronaria Discoridis sativa flore rubro veluti slammeo sulgens, C. B. P.

Rose Campion with a flaming red Flower.

This Plant when propagated from Seeds should be sown in March upon a Bed of light fresh Earth, and be kept clear from Weeds; you may in June transplant them into a Nursery-bed, at seven Inches Distance, shading them, and watering them gently and often, until they have rooted, and that you perceive them to begin to grow again: In March thereafter you may transplant them into the Flower Garden, where they are to continue, and keeping them always clear from Weeds, is the Culture they require.

or stripped flowered Campion: This requires the same Culture; of this Sort particularly I had the double flowered, which was much valued. Mr. Patrick Drummod Seedsman, whom I have often mentioned, has the Seeds of the painted Lady Rose

Campion,

(392)

Campion, which agrees well with the Culture of the other Rose Campions.

an

the

of W

tin

gn

nia

W

aff

or W

01

p

W

A

b

b

P

d

V

The 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377 and 378, Are all seminal Varieties of the Mal.

va hortenfis rosea, or Holly hock.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown upon a Bed of fresh Earth the Beginning of April, having before sowing watered the Earth, and then covering it with an Inch of the same Mould, and keeping them clear from Weeds, in March sollowing I transplanted them out into the Borders, where they were to remain and flower; their Flowers when going off, and their Stalks decaying, I immediately cut close down to the Ground, nor do I approve of transplanting them, but this once from their Seed-beds, because of their long topped Roots; I always sowed these Seeds once every two Years, for a new Succession of Plants when the old ones saled, which Seeds I always choosed to have from abroad.

379. Is one of the Species of the Abutilons, but I distinguish it from other Species of the same Genus, by the Name here given it in the Dutch Cata-

logues.

380. Is the Moldavia Americana trifolia odore gravi, Tourn. Three-leaved American Moldavian, with a strong Scent, commonly called The Balm of Gilead.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in March on a Hot-bed, and when two Inches high, should be planted in small Pots each Plant, and plunged again into a Hot-bed, where they may continue till June, and afterwards be set into the common Air, and in October they should be brought into the Greenhouse, and put as near the open Air as they can, and

and in mild Weather should have all Air given them; they are also propagated by Cuttings in any of the Summer Months, and they will root in three Weeks Time, by which Means they may be continued, when the old Plants fail.

gno rubro, Indian great Puppy. This is a perennial Plant, they should be sown in Patches, where they are to remain, and keeping them clear from Weeds, is all the Culture they require; this Plant affords Plenty of Seeds annually.

382. Is the Coronopus maritimus roseus Bocconi, Rar. Plant. Rose-like Sea Buckthorn Plantain.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in March, on a Border of fresh Earth, and kept clear from Weeds; and if their Seeds are suffered to drop upon the Earth, there will be Plants enough.

383. Is the Scabiosa perennis Sicula, flore sulphureo, Boerh. Ind. Perennial Sicilian Scabious

with a Sulphur-coloured Flower.

The Seeds of these Plants should be sown in March, on a Bed of light Earth, and should in June be transplanted, where they are to remain for good, and be kept clear from Weeds; some of them may be planted into Pots, to slower in Rooms, and to be preserved in Winter.

384. Is the Santolina flore majore, foliis villosis b incanis, Tourn. Hoary-leaved Lavender Cotton

with a larger Flower.

n

d

7.

e

n

n

These Plants are propagated from Seeds sown on a lean gravely Soil; they are also propagated by Cuttings, which in a little time will take Root, and both them and the Seedlings may be planted into Pots, to adorn Balconies; they are very hardy Plants, and endure the Winter well.

Ddd

385.

(394)

385. Is the Tithymalus latifolius Cataputia dictus, H. L. Broad-leaved Spurge, called Cataputia.

the

WE

the

the

WI

sh

fre

W

S

21

r

lo

b

d

n

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown the End of April, on a Border of fresh Earth, where they are to remain, and be kept free from Weeds; the second Year they will flower and seed in Autumn, which, if allowed to sow themselves, will furnish Abundance of Plants.

The 386, 387, 388, are already described un-

der the Article Valeriana.

389. Is the Vicia supra infraque terram edens, Tourn. Eatable Vetch, having Pods both above and below Ground. This is an African Plant originally, and has been long cultivated in the East Indies. I planted the Seeds in large Tubs of good Earth, and plunged them into a Tan Hot bed, that they might have Room to grow both above and below Ground, which they cannot do, when they are circumseribed in the narrow Bounds of Pots; and without this Practice, the Plants will not ripen their Seeds, which are indeed a very extraordinary Production of Nature.

vel major & asperior flore duplici albo majore, Boerh.

Ind. Large Nettle-leaved Bell-flower, with large double white Flowers.

vel major & afperior flore duplici caruleo, Hort. Reg. Parisien. Large Nettle-leaved Bell-flower,

with a large double blue Flower.

The Seeds of those Plants, which are but semi-double Flowers, should be sown in a Bed of very fine rich sandy Earth in April, in July they may be transplanted, where they are to remain for good, should be kept quite clear from Weeds, and be watered

watered at planting, to settle the Earth to them; they will endure the Severities of our Winters very well, but if they offer for Flower the first Year, their Stems should be cut down to the Leaves, and the second Year they will flower, and some of them will seed well.

Some of those I planted in Pots, to have them

blosfom early in Rooms.

15,

be

ey

nė

n,

lh

n-

d

d

r

392. Vulneraria rustica. J. B. Rustic Woundwort Kidney Vetch, or Lady's Finger. These Seeds should be sown in March, and should be kept clear from Weeds, and they will stand the Winter very well, and will slower and seed well the succeeding Season.

I come now to treat of those Seeds, which in the Dutch Catalogues require to be sown on Hot beds, and they are those.

393. Is the Abutilon Indicum flore aurantii coloris, 7. B. The Indian Abutilon with Orange-co-

loured Flowers.

The Seeds of this Plant must be raised on a Hotbed, and afterwards transplanted into Pots, or Borders of good fresh light Earth, and it being an annual Plant, will flower and ripen its Seeds; to have which in Persection, the Pots should in August be removed into the Green-house.

The several Sorts of Amaranthus, together with the Amaranthoides's, have been fully treated of under the Article Amaranthus, in the Beginning of this Catalogue of Seeds, so needs not here be re-

peated.

403. Is the Alcea Americana floribus aureis. American Mallow with Gold-coloured Flowers.

This

(396)

This Plant is propagated by Seeds, which must be fown on a Hot-bed in March, and should after wards be potted and inured to the open Air, where it will flower well.

404. Is the Bidens trifolia Americana, Leucanthemi flore, Tourn. Three leaved American Hempgl

ca

tr

A

Agrimony, with a greater Daify Flower.

The Seeds of this Plant should be sown in March upon a Hot-bed, to bring the Plants forward, and then planted out either into Pots, or into warm Borders, where they will flower and perfect their Seeds very well, But I prefer planting them into Pots.

701. Is the Cannacorus flore luteo punctato,

405. Is the Cannacorus flore coccineo Splendente,

Tournf. The fine Scarlet Indian Reed.

The Seeds of those Plants should be sown in March upon a good Hot-bed, and the Plants when they are come to some Strength, should be planted into Pots of fresh light Earth, and be again plunged with the Pors into a fesh Hot-bed; when they are first taken out of the Hot bed, they should be fet into the Green house, and afterwards be placed in a warm Situation, and free from Winds; they will attempt to flower the first Year, but those may be cut off, in order to strengthen their Roots; the second Year they will show their grand Bloom, in Winter they should be placed in the Green-house, giving them little or no Water, in March transplant their Roots into larger Pots, put them into a Hot-bed to forward them, and afterwards take them out, and use them as in the former Season; but when they are coming to bloom, if you put them into the Green-house or in Rooms, they will blossom fairer than those do which have no Shelter at all.

do7. Is the Stramonium Malabarricum fructus glabro, flore simplici violaceo odorato, Tourn. Malabar Thorn Apple, with a smooth Fruit, and a single Violet-coloured sweet-smelled Flower, commonly called the Dutro of the Persians.

The Seeds of those Plants should be sown on a Hot bed, and the Plants when come up should be treated in the same Manner as is prescribed for the Amaranthus, to force them on, otherwise they will

neither flower nor perfect their Seeds.

0

408. Is the Ficoides Africana, plantaginis folio undulato, micis argenteis asperso, Tourn. Ac. Reg. African Ficoides with a waved Plantain Leaf, covered over with Silver Drops, commonly called the Diamond Ficoides.

The strange Appearance which this Plant has of clear large Drops of Substances, like Ice, upon its Leaves and Stalks particularly, gives it a merited

Place in every Collection of Plants.

The Seeds of this pretty Plant should be sown in February in Pots, plunged into a Hot bed, and in five Weeks thereaster they will come up, provided they are sown in a dry sandy Mould; when they have six Leaves, they should be transplanted into Pots silled with the sandy Mould, and again plunged into a Hot bed, until they become large Plants; but as soon as you perceive them to branch out and spread, the Pots with the Plants should be taken out of the Beds, and put into the Green house for ten or twelve Days, as hear the Windows thereof as you can, to inure them to the common Air.

Some of them you may keep in Pots, where they will flower and feed better when their Roots are

confined.

confined, than those which are taken out of the Pots and planted in the Garden, which will spread a great Way, and show the spangling of their Crystaline-like Matter upon their Stalks and Leaves: But observe, when the Plants are in Pots, and designed to flower and perfect their Seeds, that you do not suffer their Roots to come out at the Holes of the Pots, for if they reach the Earth upon which the Pots are placed, they would grow and prevent the

Plants from flowering or feeding.

I have kept them also over Winter, by planting their Cuttings in August or in July, ten Days after I had taken them off their Mother Plants; and when their Wounds at the Amputations were dry, I potted them into very dry sandy Mould, placing them in the Green-house in the airiest Place, or into the Glass case, which I mentioned and described formerly in this Work; but at the same time preserving them from all Manner of Frost, and giving them very small Quantities of Water. These Plants slowered the succeeding Year much better than those which were sown the same Season, and from those Plants I obtained good Seeds.

Job's Tears. The Seeds of this Plant should be sown on a warm Border of fresh Earth in March, at six Inches Distance, Seed from Seed, and should be kept clear from Weeds; this Plant is named Coix by Doctor Lineus Professor of Botany at Up-

fall.

department

410. Is the Melongena Spinosa, fructu rotundo croceo, Tourn. Mad Apple, with a round Sasron coloured Fruit.

Some of demogram may be not lime; where they

C

a

E

violaceo, Tourn. Mad Apple, with a long Violet coloured Fruit.

I fowed the Seeds of those Plants upon Hot beds in March, and in April transplanted them into another Hot-bed, at six Inches Distance from one another, giving them good and frequent Waterings, and gave them all Air possible in mild Weather; by the Beginning of June they had quite filled this Bed; then having a Bed of good, rich, Earth, in a warm Situation of the Garden, I took them up with large Balls of Earth, and planted them into Pits made for them, shading and watering them until I perceived they had of new taken Root, keeping them clear from Weeds. As soon as their Fruits appeared, I gave them great Plenty of Water, without which they will not fruit.

monly called Bush Basil. This requires precisely the same Culture with the Melongenas; and when they come from the second Hot-bed, may be plan-

ted to adorn Rooms withal.

413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420 and 421. are all seminal Varieties of the Capsicum Indicum, or Guiney Pepper. They require the same Culture which has been prescribed for the Amaranths, which is needless to repeat; their Fruits either in Pots, or in the open Ground, make a fine Variety, hanging upon the Plants in Autumn.

Thus I have given the botanical Description and English Names of all the Flower-seeds in the Dutch Catalogues, and my own Practice in their Culture: By which Means Persons who have these Catalogues from Holland, or the Catalogues of annual or biennial Flower-seeds to be sold in our Seedsmen

Shops

Shops, may make a Choice for themselves, what Seeds to buy, to produce a fine Show of Annuals in the Summer and Autumnal Months.

of lower the Reeds of those Plants upon Florbed's

in Aleres, and in Morst washingthe them into and orbor Frombol, or Sensitions Distance from one

b

I

me them good and frequent Waterit The next principal Flower, to the Vernal Flow. ers, which shews itself with Splendour, is the Carnation. Much has been wrote of this Flower by many Authors, but none of them have treated of it to fuch good Purpose, as my very ingenious and worthy Friend, Mr. Philip Miller, Intendant of the Apothecaries Physick-garden at Chelsea by London, in his Gardiners Dictionary, Article Carnation or Caryophillus. Wherefore, what I shall say of it, shall be only a few general Directions concerning its Culture: One Article with respect to the Soil you must certainly observe, never to use for it the Ground wherein Hyacinths have been planted; they, from certain Experience, being a fure Poison to the Carnation.

In this Country we are not so fond of the bursting podded Carnations, as we were some Years ago; and instead thereof, we have got the whole podded Sorts, which either blow without much Trouble in Pots, or in the open Ground, because the Earwigs are not so fond of the whole podded Flowers, as they are of the Bursters: However, it makes a better Show to blow them in Pots, and upon a proper Stage, than to blow them in a slovenish Manner in the open Ground; the best Soil for them is a light loamy Earth three Parts, and a half of very well rotted Cows Dung, and as much of sine white Sand, provided your Earth

Earth is not fandy; but if there is good Sand in it, then to three Parts of this Earth, take one Part of well-rotted Cows Dung; this Earth should have been dug eight Inches depth only below the Surface, with the Sward, it should be laid to rot Twelve-months before it is used, should be then mixed with the Dung, and should lye fo mixed, and be often toffed up to incorporate the better, fix Months at least before it is put to Use: If you cannot get Cows Dung, take the Bottom of an old Melon or Cucumber Bed: - The curious Persons who blow this Flower, choose sometimes, or alternately to blow these Flowers in Earth mixed with Cows Dung, and in Earth mixed with old rotted Horse Dung, because (say they) if they are always planted into one Kind of Earth, they do not blossom so well; this may be so, but my Practice was thus, whereby I had very fine Flowers, both of the Bursters, and of the whole podded Sorts every Year.

I had always two Layers of every Kind which I purchased, and planted them in August or September, into three Half-penny Pots filled with a light undunged fresh Earth, and covered them in Winter with a Hot-bed Frame and Glasses; in Sunshine or good Weather, I took off their Covers, missing no Opportunity to give them all good fresh Air: In these Pots the Layers continued until the Beginning of March, against when I planted one of them into a Pot silled with the Compost before mentioned, and the other Layer I planted out in a Bed of undunged fresh Earth, and took Layers from the same whenever they were sit to lay down, (which Operation is so well known that I need not mention it) but at the same time I allowed the Mother

d

s,

n

ee

th

Eee

Plant

Thus much in general I have treated of the Carnation; their other Managements are become for trite and common, that it is needless to say more

about them.

Bulbous Tris.

The next showy Flower to be treated of, is the Iris or Flower de Lys, or Fleur du Lys; — and they are of two Sorts, the narrow leaved or Spanish, Botanice, the Xyphion angusti-folium, and the Xyphion latifolium, or English Iris, named in the Dutch catalogues, the first, Iris Hispanica, and the latter, Iris Anglia Bulbosa: The great Varieties of which have been obtained by the Florists from Seeds which they have sown, and which is thus performed.

Having

(403)

t,

I

at

y-

8,

re

h

m

or

n

t-

de

or

ir

6

e

d

4-

e

C

C

n

18

g

Having provided yourfelf with good Roots from the Mynheers Voorbelms, or the Voorbelms and Van Zompell, Florists at Haarlem, plant them in Octo. ber in such a Situation of the Garden, as they may have Sun only till eleven Forencon, keeping them free from Weeds, and planting the Roots three Inches below the Surface of the Earth, which should be light, fresh, landy, and very moderately dunged, and to hinder the Roots from running down, should be beat hard ten Inches below the Bottom of the Bulb; for, like the Jonquilles, they delight to run with their long Fibres far below where they are planted, whereby their Bulbs become long, and produce no Flowers afterwards, especially if they are planted in Clay Soils, or where they have very much Sun; when they come to flower, mark fuch as you choose to save Seeds of, which must have long bold Stems by all Means, for from those (by Experience) come the best Flowers; when their Seed-vellels become dry and begin to open, cut them over, rub them out, and prepare for lowing what Flowers you do not incline to gather Seeds from, cut off their Stems to the Ground when their Flowers fade. Make ready Boxes twelve Inches deep, three Feet broad, and fix Feet in Length, with many Holes bored in them, covered with concave Oystershells, to allow the Water to pais off; in October low these Seeds in Rows two Inches, Row from Row, and half an Inch, Seed from Seed, because therein they are to remain for two or three Years; the Soil for them is, four Parts good light fresh Earth, the fame as is prescribed for Carnations, one Part of good, light, white, dry Sea thore Sand, and one Part of well-rotted Cows Dung: Let the Situation be to the South-east, not very near to a Wall nor Hedge.

(404) Let these Boxes have Timber folding Covers, from March cover them not, and in Hot-sun, put up a Parasoll, not to cover, but to shade them from its Rays, and water them when their Leaves are up, but do not water them when their Leaves are down. At that Season take off two Inches of the uppermost Earth in the Boxes, and add fresh Earth to them; if extreme Frost happens, lay two Inches of old rotten Tan-bark above them. Thus you may use them until the third Year that you lift them out of their Boxes: then plant them into a Border of the same Aspect and Mould with these Beds that are prescribed for the old Roots, and the fourth or fifth Year they will bloffom, and what are good you may bring into the Flower-beds for showing their Flowers by themselves, and what are ordinary Flowers may be planted in the long Borders of common Flowers in the Flower garden; they need not be transplanted but once in three Years, laying new Mould over them at Michaelmas and March every Year.

L

B

H

in

Lilies and Martagons.

The Lilies are the White Lily of Constan-Stripped leaved double white, tinople, Stripped flowered white Orange Lily, and Purple, Dwarf Orange Lily, Spotted white and Purple, Semidouble Orange Lily, Largest double white; Stripped leaved Orange Semidouble white, Lily. Broad Stalked white Lily, Stripped leaved single white, Many

Many flowered Orange Bulb bearing Lily, Lily, Double fiery Lily.

All these Lilies love a lean, fresh, sandy, undunged Soil; for if they are planted in a rich dunged Soil, they are apt to rot; the stripped-leaved white Lilies make a pretty Show in Winter, with their beautifully variegated Leaves; the stripped-slowered white Lily, in order to have it in Persection of Bloom, requires a very lean rubbishy Soil, and an Exposure, whereon the Sun shines only until Ten Forenoon; many of those Lilies should be planted in the long and Cross-borders of the Flower Garden, for Embellishment; but to supply those, it will be proper to have Nurseries of them in fit Places of the Garden.

The Martagons are thefe:

The leffer do. 1 The Imperial, 12 The yellow, 2 The white, 13 The Ash-coloured, The white-spotted, 14 The Flesh-coloured, 4 The double, 15 The Stripped flowered, 5 The Canada, 6 The red-spotted, 16 The very late flowering Constantinople, 7 The long-spiked, 8 The greatest American, 17 The Stripped-leaved 9 The Pompony, Martagon. 10 The Polyanthos Con-Stantinople,

The Canada, Pompony, and greatest American Martagons, are more tender than any of the other Sorts, and should be planted deeper in the long Borders

(406)

ders of a Flower Garden; or if they are planted in Quantities, and in Nursery-beds by themselves, they should be covered in Winter, to prevent frosty Injuries, of which they are very susceptible.

The other Sorts are very hardy in respect of Cold, and prosper best in a fresh, light, undunged Soil, especially the stripped Sort, nor should they

be lifted but once in three Years.

The Gladiolus or Corn-flags require the same Culture, the most valuable of which are the Fleshcoloured, the white slowered all around its Stalk, and the Great Gladiolus of Constantinople.

The Great Indian Gladiolus is a Green-house Plant, and consequently not to be treated of here.

Colchicums.

I have treated already of the Vernal or Spanish Purple Colchicum; the other Sorts require the same Culture, and show best, when they are planted in Clumps of Flowers in long Borders; the best Sorts are the early, the white, the Purple, the two double Sorts, the yellow Sort, (which more properly speaking is an autumnal Narcissus, tho' it is adopted by the Dutch Florists amongst the Species of their Colchicums) and the Colchicum Chiense, or Chios Colchicum. They should not be transplanted oftner than every third Year.

And here I must not omit another autumnal Narcissus, named in the Dutch Catalogues Narcissus autumnalis Leliaceus, which is named properly Narcissus autumnalis major, store Leliaceo, the great Lily Dassodil of the Autumn; its Culture being the same with the other Colchicums, I need not here

repeat

10

th

(407)

repeat it; and when it is planted with Clumps of Colchicums in Borders, it has a very good Effect.

The Dracunculus, or Dragon, for its uncommon shaped great red Flower, deserves our Attention; it slowers in July and August, and in September may be planted out into shaded Borders of the Garden, which should also be well desended from Winds. Those Flowers which have their Plant-leaves stripped, are very pretty.

Having thus gone through the Vernal, Summer and Autumnal, annual and perennial Flowers, and their several Cultures, before I conclude, I think myself obliged to give some general Directions to Florists, or to those Persons who make the propagating and cultivating thefe Flowers their Trade and chief Business; having seen so much of these Matters in Holland and in Flanders, I think myfelf to far happy, to impart to my Countrymen, what may probably incite some curious Gardiners to follow the same Trade in this Country, and wherein if they are careful and curious, I am very certain they will find fufficient Encouragement; more especially as the Taste for Flowers in general, and for Hyacinths, Oriental Narcissus, Tulips, Anemonies, Ranunculus and Auriculas in particular, prevails more within these few Years, than it did at any time formerly.

An Adventurer, in order to have his Flowers in Perfection, must necessarily lay out a good Sum, before he can pretend to get in a Shilling, or be reimbursed, and to be a Profiter thereafter, must be a Work of Time. He must spare no Cost to purchase the best Flowers; and if he should take a Trip to Holland and to Flanders, to see and ob-

ferve

(408)

serve their Methods of cultivating their Flowers, it would be well worth his Travel and Expences.

The first thing necessary to be considered, is the Soil and Situation, where fuch Persons ought to have their Garden; and there is no Soil fo fit for this Purpose, as somewhere about Leith near Edin. burgh. The Soil is there the most proper for Flowers of any in Scotland, especially as it is so near Edinburgh the Metropolis of this Kingdom, to which refort the greatest and best Company in the Country, who by viewing the Diligence of a good Florist, and seeing themselves what they can purchase from him, will be induced to lay out Money to satisfy their Curiosity. I say, a Florist, by purchasing a Piece of Ground at Leith, may have the best Soil of any in Scotland for this Purpose of cultivating Flowers, and he may have Plenty of Cows Dung, Sand, and of Tanners Bark, and of a dark, grey, fandy, Virgin Soil there. These Materials properly used, and well mixed, comprehend the best Composts necessary for cultivating all the different Kinds of Flowers, of which I have here treated, in their feveral respective Proportions described in the Directions for managing them.

Such a Garden should not be less than three Scots Acres, and may be subdivided with cross Walls, at least there should be one Wall to divide the Nurfery-garden from the great Garden: In this Nursery the Flowers are raised from Seeds and from Offsets; and this Garden may occupy one Acre of Ground of the three, so that the Flower garden will be only two Acres, wherein the Flowers blow in Persection, which are brought there to show for Sale at slowering Season. They should be surrounded with good high Walls, for nothing but Walls is a

pripi

fufficient

t

(400)

fufficient Fence for them, and they may be fubdivided by Yew Hedges, which in fuch Places, are better than any other Hedges whatever, you may also use Holly Hedges, but by no Means Thorns; Horn-beam will do well too, but their Roots, as well as the Ever green Oaks spread too much; this Spot of Ground should ly flat, but not wet, and be well exposed to the South-east, South and Southwest Rays of the Sun, and should be protected as much as can be from the West, North and Eastwinds, by large Trees at one hundred Feet Distance every Way from the Walls; and if there can be had a Pond or Bason of Water in any Part thereof. fo as that this Water may be well exposed to the Sun, it will be a very great Advantage; for Water impregnated by the Sun's Rays, excels any other Water, which has no Sun at all, and is by far better for watering Flowers, or any Plant whatever.

7-

1

5 E

1

ne

The next great Article is a Compost Yard, the Situation of which ought also to be well exposed to the Sun, that thereby the several composed Earths may imbibe all the nitrous Particles of Sun and Air, and should be also as near the Flower-garden as possible, for the Convenience of wheeling or transporting the Composts, as they may be required; and this Compost-yard may be hedged in sufficiently, that being a good Fence for it; the Space of Ground to be occupied by the same, cannot be less than two Acres; herein must be a good Piece of Ground left for Tan-bark, wherein, leparated from any other Compost, it may rot well, and that some of it be always laid there, both before and after it has been at Use, covering the Flower-beds, especially Hyacinths, Oriental Narcissus and Persian Ranunculus, whose Beds it should not only cover four Inches Fff

above the Surface, but should also be laid two Feet beyond the Ends of their Beds, four Inches thick, to prevent all Frosts coming to these Roots that Way, and without which there is no Method to prevent Frosts from affecting or infecting the Bulbs and Fibres of these Flower-roots in hard Winters: The Pots into which Ranunculus should be planted, ought to be twenty Inches in depth. However, as I said, when treating of the Culture of Ranunculus, you may plant many of them in Beds of Compost, as directed to be prepared for them.

Nor would I mix this Tan with any Compost in that Yard, altho' it was old and quite well rotted, because it is not every Flower root that agrees with it in its proper Compost; to Ranunculus and Auriculas and Anemonies it is very hurtful; with Polyanthos Narcissus it agrees very well; and here I must be indulged to treat of the Management of Tan bark, in the Culture of this Flower, the Poly-

anthos Narciffus.

Several Gentlemen complain that those Roots never bloffom fair with them, but in that first Spring Season after they come from Holland, and their Off-sets flower no better than their Mother-roots. This Complaint may be very true, but I am fure it is the Fault of the Proprietors of these Roots, and their Fault only, that there are Occasions for fuch Complaints; for I have had Numbers of these Roots, which the first Spring Season after I brought them from Holland, carried some, nine, ten, some fourteen Bells of Flowers upon a Stem, and the Year thereafter, and fix, seven and eight Years after, as their Roots increased in Bulk, carried seventeen, twenty, twenty four Flower Bells of most extraordinary Beauty, large and fragrant as ever I faw 5 V 2005

faw in Holland or Flanders in their best Gardens; and this was owing to the Culture I gave them,

which was thus. editions profession shows of edit

et

k,

at

to

bs

s :

rt-

e-

2-

of

st

it-

es

d

h

e

 \mathbf{bf}

y-

ts

r

S.

e

3,

7

it

e

f-

I

The Year before I commissioned these Roots from Holland, I took a good Quantity of fresh, sandy, black coloured Earth; and if it was not sandy as I wished it to be, I added a fourth Part of good white Sand; to this Heap I added of good old well rotted Cows Dung a large third Part, and a sourth Part of old well-rotted Tan, and having taken out the natural Earth to three Feet in depth, I filled the same Pit up with this Compost, laying at the Bottom thereof eight or ten Inches thick of pure, very old, rotted, and well moulded Tanbark, and which was but six Inches from the Bottoms of the Narcissus Bulbs, and into which their

long Fibres went with Pleafure.

I planted their Bulbs eight Inches deep, and in very hard Winters covered the Tops of their Beds with three or four Inches of Tan to keep off all Frosts. Some of these Bulbs I lifted the first Year after planting, especially if they had made Off-sets, and most of them had two or three) and replanted them again in October, in new Compost of the same Composition, and their Off-sets I planted in the same Manner in the Nursery-garden, and did not lift them until they were fit to be planted in the great Flower-garden with the old Roots; and I am sure, if these Gentlemen Complainers would ule these Roots as is here prescribed, there would be no Caules of Complaints; for they must have a light, fresh, and rich Soil, if you would have them prosper, and without this Care you will never have good Flowers, or any Flowers from their Roots worth Notice; and to this Neglect is owing whatever Complaints one hears from the Proprietors of these and of the Hyacinth Roots, especially that these precise Directions prescribed for their Cultures are not followed.

I have wrote this here purely for the Pleasure of a few Friends, who complained to me of the Missortune of these Flowers under their Care; I hope they will adhibite this Culture to them, and I am quite sure they cannot want Success.

In the great Flower garden, a good Florist must build a proper Root-room, and off from that in the same Range, a good handsome Chamber or two for his own Convenience; that when his Flowers are in Bloom, or when his Roots are in the Root-room, he may ly in those Chambers to take Care at Nights of his Goods there.

This Root room may be long and broad at the Pleasure of the Proprietor, and in Height according to his Fancy; there should be Windows in one End to the West, and in the South and North-sides, and the East-end should have a large, strong Timber Door, large enough to take in and let out great Boxes or Chests of Roots packed up, as Commissions come; and in this Root room there should be Shelves on the two Sides by the Windows from Top to Bottom, on which there should be placed Drawers, divided as you fee proper to hold the different Sorts of Tulips, Hyacinths, Ranunculus and Anemonies, and Polyanthos Narcissis; and upon these Drawers, and upon their several Divisions, should be pasted, written or printed Paper Labels, telling the Names of the Flower-roots contained in every Division or Apartment of these Drawers; and this Root-room should be placed in such a Situation, that it should not be too much expoled posed to the Sun, nor should the Sun be altogether excluded from it; the Afternoon's Rays are proper enough for it; the Place where the Anemonies and Ranunculus ly should be hear a Fire, in cale of violent Frosts in those Months only before they are planted, and to exclude all Frosts from them, which would prejudge and rot their Roots' before they are planted in the Ground.

of

at ıl-

re

ne

I

be

Ift

10

or

e

a, ts

e

g d

1.

it

1-

e

m d

C

18 d

1.

r

1-

e

n

. d

I would defire my Readers also to take notice, when I advise the best Persian Ranunculus to be planted into Pots, fitted with proper Compost at planting Scalon, I mean that those Pots, and the Ranunculus in them, should be sunk two Inches below the Surface of their Beds, and should be covered also with one Inch of Mould; the Reason why I direct them to be planted rather in Pots as in the open Ground, is, that their Kinds may be more distinctly preserved, that they may off-let better, and that no Mole or any other Vermine may throw them out of the Ground, or otherwife harm them. The Drawers in this Root room should be only five Inches deep, that the Roots may lie fingle therein, and not in Heaps, or one above another, and they should be very close at Bottom, but as airy above as may be, that the Air and Wind may have free Accels to them, and upon these Shelves and Drawers there should be folding Leaves of Timber and Cases, trelaced with Wire for Air, and well locked, to exclude too buly Hands; the Windows of this Root-room should have fixed Iron fine Trelaces, and strong Timber-covers over them, to thut or lock at Night.

The Compost Yard should be very near the Flower and Nursery-gardens, for the Convenience of wheeling in and out the feveral Composts: The TOW OL

Nuriery-

Nursery-garden is a Place designed entirely for seed. ling Flowers and Off-fets of Flowers, where they are to be brought up, until they are fit for Show and for Sale in the Flower-garden; and in the Rootroom there should be a Compter, and all Conveniencies for packing Roots, the same as in any Merchant's Shop. There are some Persons who will object to the Compost Yard's being too large, and that too much Ground is idly employed there. To which I answer, That considering the Dung, the Sand, Virgin Earth, and Tan required for fuch a Garden; all which at proper Seasons must be spread and laid out in Breadth, for better rotting and moulding them; and that in mixing these several Materials up into their different Compositions, it will require good Spaces of Ground to work them to purpose, and one will find there is no more Ground in this Compost Yard than what is necessary. Befides, a good Florist should never want three Years Compost lying by him, and their different Heaps should at making up, be distinctly marked with long Poles, bearing their Names marked or painted in Letters upon them: Such as Auricula to Auricula Compost, Ranunculus to Ranunculus Compost, and so on through all the other Composts in their Order: And a Florist should have one Part of his different Composts at Work; for Example, for anno 1753, the two subsequent Years Composts, viz. 1754 and 1755, should be making and preparing,and he is possibly amending his Composts which were at Work in 1751 and 1752.

B

For what serves Hyacinths, Anemonies, and Ranunculus in 1753, will in 1754 serve Tulips, Oriental Narcissus and Jonquils, and in 1755 should be sent out to the Compost Yard to be fal-

lowed

1

1

lowed and amended, and in two Years thereafter it is fit to work again in the great Garden or in the Nursery.

I shall now proceed to give a Catalogue of early Doubles, second blowing Doubles, and the latest flowering double Hyacinths in Mynheers Voerbelms and Van Zompell's Catalogues, Florists at Haarlem. and in the same Manner I shall class their single Hyacinths, and of all these Sorts I shall take their best good Standard Flowers, without regarding what are new, or what are high-priced. What induces me to do this is, that when a Florist or a Gentleman designs to plant Beds of fingle or of double Hyacinths, he may plant his Flowers uniform, according to the Seasons of their flowering, early Blowers by themselves, second Blowers together, and late Blowers in the fame Order, that his Beds be not patched with Flowers blowing here and there, an early with a late, and so on, in a confused Manner, without any Order, where the greatest Order and Symmetry of Bloom should be, especially in classing these Flowers according to their different Times of blowing: This I thought quite necessary to inform my Readers of, that Regularity in these Matters, as to Times and Seasons, may be the certain Rules of their Practice, which will tend to their perfecting their Designs; nor do I think it worth a Florist's Time, Pains and Expences in this Country, to fow Seeds of all Sorts of Flowers; if he fows Hyacinth Seeds, Auricula Seeds, and Ranunculus Seeds for a Trial, together with the Polyanthos Primrose Seeds, Christmas Rose Seeds, and Winter Aconite Seeds, and Hepatica Seeds, with some others; to obtain double Sorts of Flowers, where they have not as yet appeared, he does very well. He may alfo

(416)

also do more, if it suits his Conveniency and Taste, I am not to confine him.

I begin now with an Excerpt of the best early double Hyacinths, from the Catalogues above mentioned. bue saldpoll minward brook

Hyacinths double white and red, Early Blowers.

Morgen Star, Belle Blanche Incarnaate, Prince Frederic van Baden-durlach, Paerle Croon, Corraline, Pilius Cardinalum, Rubro Royale, Rosencrans van Flora,

ns

Rose Illustre, Jeuwell van Europa, Constantia, Rose triumphe van Flora, Belle Pomona white, Virgo white, White Piramide, Roodenhaen, Koningin Esther.

FSF

Hyacinths double blues, Early Blowers.

Passetoute, Croon van Braband, Bonte Sanspareille, Landgraaf van Soutzemberg, Conseilleur Burklin, Directeur Generall, Gloria florum, Rex florum, Demus, Citheris, La plus belle du monde, Grand Violete,

Perseus, Violete Croon, Semper Augustus, Carolus Magnus, Olympia, Polycrates, Incomparable, Madame Royale, Keyser Tiberius, Baillieu van Amstellant, Souveraigne, Gekroonde Vryheid.

Trov soob an . . . Hyacinibs

Hyacinths double whites and red, Second Blowers.

Parenegio,

Pallas, Saturnus, Feu d'Amour, Moorde D Optimus, Koning van Groote Britanien, Kroon van Groote Britanien, Gloria Hollandiæ, Gloria Rubrorum, Gloria mundi Rubrum, Controlleur General, Couleur du Feu, La Beaute Incomparable, La Joye d'Hollande, Generall Veltugmeester, Monarque du Monde, Pontifex Romanus Red, Praal Cieraate White, Praxinoe, Griffioen, Purpre Rose, Rose blanche et Violete, Rose en douceur, Rose d'Hollande,

Rose superbissima, Koningin van Hongarien Baron van Wassenaer, La Magnifique, Witte non plus ultra, Berg Vesuvius, Vogel Stuys, Reviseur Generall, Rose de Parade, Koning David, Lucella, Alman A rolyo M Valeria, Rose Incomparable, Koningclite Rose, Kroon Vogell, Staaten Generall, Soleill brilliante, Kerk Croon, Koningin Alexandra, Amatiste, Amintas, Amelia Sophia, Luystre van Flora, Illustre Beaute.

Houre d'Hollande,

Hyacinths double blues, fecond Blowers.

Pontifex Romanus blue, Gloria Mundi blue, Purpre Sanspareille, Koningin van Vrankryk, Pronk Jeuwell van Flora,

Ggg

Keyserine

(B)

Keyserine Aspasia, Illustre d'Hollande, Vleigende Vogell, Grooten Sultan, Victor Amadeus, Tros-blom, Grandeur Superbe, Rex Negros, Koning der Mooren, Passe non plus ultra, Gekroonde Saphire, Gekroonde Staarbeelde, Baillieu van Brederode, Triumphe du Monde, Flora perfecta, Keyfer Amurath, Prins Noble, Kroon Imperiale Praal Cieraate Blew.

Archidamus Purpre, Parmenio. Metellus, Lconidas, Procureur Generall, Brunete aimable, Gekroonde Leuw, Gekroonde Fonteine. Antigonus, François Premiere, Aspasia panachè, Pluto. Sanspareille pananché, Konings Croon, Duc de Luxemburg, Grandeur Triumphante, Prins van Birkenfelt, Graave van Buuren. Duc de Kanmerland.

Hyacinth's double red and white, late Blowers.

Jonquille mignion yellow,
Purpre blanche,
Assemblage de Beautés,
Vredenryk.
Koning Salomon,
Rider Catz,
Topaz,
Tempell Salomons,
Griffiere van de Staaten
Generall,
Colossus,

Palais van Juno.
Flos Solis,
Juno,
Gulde Zon,
Koningin Jocosta,
Jeuwell,
Roy de Peru,
'T'oog van Flora,
Agamemnon,
Jeuwell van Alsema,
La Grand Rose Royale,
Dendropedios.

Hyacinths

chugungenter

Hyacinths double Blues, lote Blowers

Rien ne me surpasse, Cedo nulli, Purpre Jeuweell, Cid, Czaarine, Overwinnaar, Hertog van Courland, Koning Minos,

Grand Mogoll,
Zegen Zuyll,
Zegen Praall,
Rex Indorum,
Treforier Generall,
Virgo blue,
Miltiades.

Early Hyacinths fingle blue.

Avant Coureur,
Dutchesse d'Orleans,
Grooten Sultan,
Kroon Van Braband,
Cincinnatus,
Passa Cato,
Passa Cretall,

Aimable boit,
Maculato flore,
Konings Croon,
Leopoldus,
Duc de Weymar,
Gallas,
Niger.

Second blowing fingle blue Hyacinths.

Aglauros,
Bassa Van Cairo,
Emilius,
Gekroond Moer,
Gratianus,
Gravine,
Herderin,
Keyser van Java,

Koning van Poolen,
La Courrone triumphante,
Comble du Gloire,
Menelaus,
Mignion,
Mirabelle,
Papirius,

Pastor

Pastor fido, Proserpina, Rex Indiarum, Admiral de Ruyter, Agreeable, Aletis, AlonoM Land Alexis, LlyuX rog X Atlas, Belle Clara, Bisard Agaet, Blandina, Botenhelt blauwe en Witte, Centaurus, Claremonde blauwe en Witte, Crocodill. Cretall, wied old ... iA Dedalus, Stoff office M

420 Fabius Maximus. Ganimedes, Gekroonde Vreede, Grand Visier, Grisdeline Royale, Hegisippus, Ixion, Keyser, Keyfer Constantin, Lyra, Porceleine Royale, Premiere Noble, Sylla, Trebisonde, Tresoriere, Triton, Triumphante, Turksen Standart, Varro.

Latest Blowers single blue Hyacinths,

Semblouceel.

Dolphin,
Generall Grovensteine,
L'Azuur Croon,
Morinete,
Golconda,

Koningin Anna, Cerialis, Semper Augustus, Thalus, Porceleine Kroon.

baseine in

Early blowing single white and Rose-coloured Hya-

Koning David, Aula, Galathea, Koningclite Parel, Olyphant Olyphant, Premiere Noble, La Tendresse, Rose Princesse.

Second blowing fingle white and Rose-coloured Hya-

Tuberosiana,
Eleanora,
Gekroonde Liefde,
Incomparable,
Rose Naturelle,
Mariamne,
Pironella,
Reine d'Espagne,
Trompeter,
William Friso,
Witte Valk,
Alezan,
Casseopea,
Clarinde,
Cleopatra,

Clito,
Roode Keyserin,
Four Ardent,
Gekroonde Rosencrans,
Lesbia,
Lucretia,
Orange Vlies,
Phillis,
Princes d'Orange,
Prokris,
Rakima,
Rodonica,
Rosemonde,
Rosemonde,
Rosenhoff.

Latest blowing white single and Rose-coloured Hya-

La Reine de Femmes, Reine de Portugall, Antonius, Aurora, Hermaphrodite, Koraal Tak, Prince d'Orange, Rose Charmante, Rose Migniarde, Passa Keysers Croon.

I shall likeways here set down the Sorts of early and late blowing Oriental Narcissus, that the early and late Blowers may be planted by themselves, and that

that thereby their Beds may not be patched by early and late Flowers being planted promiscuously in one Bed, or one Row or Range of a Bed.

Early blowing Oriental or Tros Narciffus.

Primo Geell,
Soleill d'Or,
Baffelman Major,
Belle Ligeoife,
Belle Orore,
Califthenes,
Charmante Nyt,
Fonteine,
Gouden Beer,
Gouden Sceptre,
Grand Etandart,

Grooten Czar,
Hertogin,
Bellei Idoor,
Medioluteo Calice pleno,
Medioluteo Triumphante,
Polymestor,
Medioluteo Royale,
Basselman Jeaune,
Passe Basselman,

Late blowing Oriental Narciffus.

Witte Vreede,
Witte Duiff,
Witte Nonpareille,
Tassete Minor,
Tassete Major,
Triumphe de l'Empire,
Suprema,
Souvereigne,
Primo Citroniere,
Pretiosa,

Luna,
La Syrenne,
Koning Van Sweeden,
Koningin Van Sweeden,
Grand Citroniere,
Aulus,
Imperator,
Imperator,
Sulpher Croon,
Reine d'Angleterre.

Having thus gone thorough the Method I propoled, of the double and fingle Hyacinths, and the Oriental Narcissus, whereby I would choose to have them. planted, more especially when they are to be planted in Beds for Show, in the Flower-gardens of a Florist, for Profit, or of a Gentleman for his Pleafure. I shall proceed to show a Method invented within these few Years, whereby Persons, who are fond of Flowers, may have Hyacinths and Oriental Narcissus blow in their Chambers in Winter, when by the Rigour of the Season there are no Flowers in the open Ground, to gratify our Passion for Flora's Productions. Having provided yourself with fome of the best early, single and double Hyacinths and Oriental Narcissus Roots, put them into Glasses which are now made in Plenty for that Purpole, and which are fold in most of the Seed Merchants Shops here; fill the Glass with fresh clear foft Spring Water up to within a Quarter of an Inch of the Bulbs or Oignions of the Flowers, and in fourteen Days afterwards you will perceive these Bulbs fending down their Fibres into the Water, which you should renew once every four Weeks, and once every Week, whenever you perceive these Flowers preparing for Bloom, by fending up their Flowerstems from amongst their Leaves. So soon as their Flowers are faded entirely, I take their Roots out of the Glasses and plant them into good, rich, light, fresh Earth, covering the Bulb with four Inches of this Earth, spreading out their long Fibres, and tie their long Stems and Leaves up to Reeds or Wires; and when these are faded, I smooth over the Bed again, but I do not lift these Roots out of the Ground for that Season; I cover them well with rotted Tan in the Winter, and manage them in the Spring as I do the other Roots; but if in the Spring after they have been upon

upon Water, I observe the Flower-stems of any of these Roots to be very small, I nip them off before they expand their Blossoms, that their Roots be not wasted in showing a small Flower, but may be strong for showing away the succeeding Spring: The best Sorts for Water Glasses are the earliest both of Singles and double Hyacinths.

All the early single white and blues, double Whites, viz.

Morgen Starr,
Prins Frederic Van Badendurlach,
Corralline,

Koning Vangroote Britanien, Comtrolleur Generall.

Double blues,

Croon Van Brabant, Agaet Mignion, Passetoute,

Souveraigne, Landgraaf Van Soutzemberg.

These Doubles blow best on Water, and the Oriental Narcissus, such as the Soleil d'Or, Basselman Major, and Passe Basselman.

There are many Persons who complain, that notwithstanding they have sollowed the Directions given for preparing of Ground, to plant their Hyacinths into, they do not slower well with them; and that altho' their Roots are large, they give them small Flowers, and that they lose their Roots very often by Rottenness.

To

(425 To which Complaints I give the following And fwers, 1mb, The fureft Method known to be certain, if or not the Soil wherein you plant your Hyacinths be agreeable to them is, when the Roots come Home to you, and when you defign to plant them, weigh the Roots in small Weights, and mark down their respective Weights in your Pocket-book the Year following, after you have taken them up, and that they have been five or fix Weeks out of the Ground, and are dry, and as well won as they were the former Year when they came from Holland, weigh them again, and if they are lighter, it is a fure Sign your Ground has been too poor for them; if their Roots are increased in Magnitude, and they are lighter norwithstanding, then it is cortain, that the Dung you have employed for them, has been too foon fet to Work, that is, before it has been rotten enough, or, which is more probable, that this Dung has been too hot, and has been Horses instead of Cows Dung; and this being mixed with Sand, the Roots have had too many hot Materials applied to them, and have had too little Nourishment in this Soil; for the Reason why Cows rather as Horses Dung is prescribed for their Compost, is, that there may be a good Medium of hot Nourishment from the Sand, and of cool Nourish ment given to these Roots from the Cows Dung. Nor is it a Paradox to fee these Roots become large, and at the same time become lighter, by a bad Preparation of the Soil you give them; for in a good Soil they are full of active Tuices, and are always in a State of Action, altho' they may be out of the Ground, and of consequence are heavy, when on the contrary, in a hot Soil, wherein they cannot draw due Nourishment, they become a dull un-Hhh

(426)

Letter Body, of a dry, lumpish, skinny Substance, and have not, not cannot have a good, large, fucculent juicy Flower and Stem, or perhaps any

Flower at all

SVICE

B

And, 240, To this must be attributed their rotting; for it is certain, when their Juices do not flow regularly, or are not in due Proportion to their Bulbs, they must stagnate, and are badly digested. and are not sufficient to maintain their Coats or Skins; then it is that certain Rottenness must ensue.

200, Loften observe at lifting, that their Roots are very deformed, feemingly burfting at one Side. and fometimes at the Bottoms of the Bulb itself: This is a fure Sign, that their Fibres have been cramped in going down into the Soil by Clay or Stones, or that they have perished by Wet standing about their Bulbs in Winter, or that for Want of covering in Winter, their Fibres have perished by Cold and Frost, Or, Lastly, If they have been planted in a foo hot Soil, they have not been lifted at a proper Season, or that you have been too long in lifting them out of the Ground.

To remedy all which, let your Composts be rotted for two Years, and be incorporated for one Year at least before you use it; let there be no Clay, nor coherent stiff Stuff in it, but let it be rich, fresh, foft, and very fpungy, fo as to allow all the Fibres of these Bulbs to play at pleasure, upon the Multiplicity whereof depends your Success; cover their Beds with old Tan in the Alleys, and Peafe Haulm a top in Winter, and it will be beyond the Power of Frosts to harm them. And, Lastly, Lift those Bulbs out of the Ground five or fix Weeks at least after their Flowers are quite faded, ripening and managing them, as I have formerly directed under the Article

of Hyacinths; and I am fure from long Experience, if a strict Attention is given to these Directions, and to what I have formerly wrote upon this Subject, your Wishes will meet with their desired Success, especially if these Roots have fresh Compost given them are an Year

them every Year.

1

ir.

mof

bs

er,

ng

la

of

With respect to lifting these Roots, nothing is more certain, that if they are planted in very rich Ground, they must be sooner lifted, than if they are planted into a poor Soil, that is, five or fix Weeks after their Flowers are faded, otherwise the Richnels of the Soil would overfeed their Roots, and rot them by a Super-abundance of Nourishment, which the Root could not digest. On the other hand, when they are too foon lifted, the Growth of the Roots is stopt, and they will produce but a weak Flower. As to ripening them in the Ground, by laying the Roots upon their Sides, either with or without their Leaves left at their Bulbs, is a Method the Dutch have found out, whereby the outward Coats of their Bulbs become hard, and of confequence endure being packed up in Boxes better, and wherein the Bulbs being quite excluded from all Air, and thereby made hardy, they are not fo lubject to rot in these Boxes, but this will never make their Flowers better or worfe; the drying them in Root'rooms does as well for those Roots which are kept in Holland for Increase; and this last Method I would advise Gentlemen, but not Nurserymen who pack their Roots in Boxes for Sale, to follow.

One material Circumstance in planting Hyacinths I cannot omit taking notice of, and it is this. All the earliest Sorts may be planted four or five Inches deep in the Ground; but I would incline, that the late Blowers should have no more than two Inches

((-428))

(B)

15

and an half of Earth above them: My Reasons for this Caution are, that the latest Blowers are longer in striking their Fibres into the Earth than the early Sorts, and by too much Earth above them, it is a great Chance if they strike Root at all, more especially as the Beds are covered in Winter with Tan or Straw above the Earth, to preserve them from Frost. And, Lastly, If they have much Earth above them. it retards them too long in the Spring from blow. ing; whereas when these late Sorts are shallow planted, they flower almost as soon as the second Blowers, which is of fingular Use to their Roots at lifting Season; for if they are late in flowering, it retards the Roots too long from being lifted, which is of great Disadvantage to these Roots, and is very often the Cause of their rotting, or of their degenerating; all which ought to be evited as much as possible. Let me here add two Flowers, that are much e. Reemed in the London Gardens, the first of which is called the Reseda Agyptiaca minor floribus odoratissimis, or yellow flowering Egyptian Bastard Rocket, with most sweet smelling Flowers, This is an Annual, and must be sown in March upon a Hot bed, and when the Plants have acquired Strength, should be put upon another Hot-bed, to bring them on, and may then be potted, to fet into Rooms, to perfume them with their fragrant Odours, or may be planted into warm Borders, where they will feed well, and if you have a moderate Stove, they will there flower all Winter, and feed This Plant is named in the Dutch Catalogues of Flower Seeds, by the unintelligible Name of Gingabo; for what Reason I am at a Loss to say. The other Flower is the Rapuntium flore maximo coccineo spicato, or red Cardinal's Flower; there is alfo

429 also a blue-flowered Sort of this Plant, but the redflowered is preferable, as it excells all other Flowers I ever knew, in the Richness of its Colour. When you have procured Seeds, fow them in Pots filled with undunged, light, fresh Virgin Earth, and cover the Seeds very lightly, so as they may only be covered; and if it is cold Weather, put Bell-glasses above them, suffering them to have Sun until Eleven Forenoon only, watering them gently; after they have come up, and are growing apace, transplant the young Plants each into a single Pot, where they may continue until March following, when you must give them larger Pots, filled with the same Earth into which they were sown, keeping them in the Green-house until May or June. When they begin to bloffom, you may fet some of them into Chambers with Tuberoses, and the former mentioned Reseda or Bastard Rocket, where they will make a most handsome Appearance, the blue-flowered will ripen its Seeds, if the long Stems are tied up, and are not suffered to fall or break by Winds, which Seeds I fowed in Pots as foon as they were ripe, and put them into the Green-house, or into an airy Glass case, to skreen them from Frost, and they came above Ground early next Spring. You may also increase them, by dividing their Roots, which Work should be performed in March, but at no other Season. When the Plants are growing, and when they are in Flower, they must have a great Share of Air and Water; but you must give them little Water in Winter, when they are in an unactive State. The Ruyschiana flore caruleo prospers well with the same Culture; it is a fine Flower and should not be wanted in curious Gardens.

FINIS.

(025 allo a blue flowered Son of this Plant, but the red. flowered is melorable, as it excells all order klowers. I ever knew, in the Melnets of its Colour, When, yell leve procured seeds, low them in Port filled with andonged, it has frelh Yuga Larus, and cover the Seeds very lightly, to as they hasy only be envered; and if it is, cold Weather, pur Bellehales abayamhem, fufficingshoon to have then until Eleven Torencon only, ware singularing genile; after they have come ap, and are growing with it transplant the young Plants each two a diaple Lot. where they may Controllor in the MVSEVM BRITAN NICVM hollit salus 19 when your Baffard Locket. where the vanil make arould head bane. A opensuca. the blue towered will risea its Speda, it the long Stems Bre fied up, and are not funered to fall or break by Winds, which Speak I fowed in close as foon as they were rive, and and them into the Green-house, or into an ning Chale cale, to Recent them from a not, and they came, was a Cround early near thousand You may also, increase them, by dividing their Hoom, which Work thought painting very Idensed in March, but atono other Seafons When the Plants, meetrowing, and which they are in Flower, they mud have a great Shire of this and Water; but you must rive their hids Water in Wincer, when they are in an underweated "The Rayfebiann fine cerities and pers well with the lame Culture; it is a fine I over and though not be wanted in carious Gardens, est in a